

MICROPROCESSOR BASED NON-LINEAR ADAPTIVE  
CONTROLLER

by

K. L. YUNG

BSc, MSc, DIC, CEng, MIEE

A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements  
for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy of the Council for National  
Academic Awards.

This work was carried out in the School of Electrical and  
Electronic Engineering, Plymouth Polytechnic.

February 1985

TO  
MY WIFE  
AND  
MY PARENTS

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to thank Professor Eamonn McQuade and Mr. Allan Roberts for their supervision and guidance during the course of this research and the preparation of this thesis. I am indebted to technicians in Plymouth Polytechnic who had help me in building some of the hardware. Particular thanks are due to my wife Wai Yee for her understanding during the preparation of this thesis and her typing of this thesis. Last but not the least, I would like to thank John Heathcoat & Co. Ltd. for the provision of the nylon crimping plant for research.

### DECLARATION

No part of this thesis has been submitted in support of an application for another award of the CNAA or qualifications at any university or other institution of learning.



Kai Leung YUNG.

## A B S T R A C T

MICROPROCESSOR BASED NON-LINEAR ADAPTIVE CONTROLLER  
by K. L. YUNG

The advent of microprocessors has created the possibility of developing low cost adaptive controllers for small process plants which in the past badly needed but could not afford such controllers. To examine the practicality of developing advanced low cost microprocessor based controller, this thesis describes the development of a non-linear adaptive controller for a nylon crimping plant which is a typical example of small process plants.

In order to test the algorithm on site, an algorithm development/implement device basing on a novel multi-tasking concept was developed. This novel microprocessor based device can perform program development, on-line algorithm test and data logging at the same time, while, still maintaining its small size for easy transportation. When the control algorithm was fully developed and tested, a low cost dedicated controller using an Intel 8085 processor was designed to house the algorithm and as a direct replacement of the original analogue controller.



## C O N T E N T S

1.	INTRODUCTION	1
2.	THE PROCESS	10
2.1	The Control Loop	10
2.2	System Modelling	12
2.2.1	Previous modelling approach	12
2.2.2	Recent modelling approach	14
3.	THE ALGORITHM DEVELOPMENT/IMPLEMENTATION SYSTEM	23
3.1	Introduction	23
3.2	Design Philosophy	24
3.3	System Functions	25
3.3.1	General description	25
3.3.2	The front panel	25
3.3.2.1	Programmer's panel	26
3.3.2.2	Control engineer's panel	26
3.3.3	The teletype monitor	27
3.4	System Hardware	29
3.4.1	General description	29
3.4.2	The front panel	29
3.4.3	The processor board	29
3.4.4	The interface board	30
3.4.5	The D/A and A/D board	31
3.4.6	The RAM board	31
3.5	System Software	32
3.5.1	General description	32
3.5.2	The interrupt structure	32
3.5.3	The operating system and teletype monitor	34
3.5.4	The floating point arithmetic routines	36
3.5.5	The binary arithmetic routines	37
3.5.6	The 3-term control algorithm	37

## Contents

4.	CONTROL ALGORITHM ANALYSIS AND DESIGN	47
4.1	The Minimal Prototype Control Algorithm	47
4.2	Minimal Prototype Controller Analysis	48
4.3	Non-Linear Approach to Process Realisation and Control	51
4.4	Non-Linear Adaptive Controller Design	52
4.4.1	Basic structure of controller	54
4.4.2	Proportional gain tuning algorithm	55
5.	IDENTIFICATION AND ON-LINE IMPLEMENTATION OF CONTROL ALGORITHMS ON THE ACTUAL PROCESS	63
5.1	Introduction	63
5.2	System Identification	63
5.3	Practical Implementation of the Controller	70
5.3.1	The original analogue controller	70
5.3.2	The interface from microprocessor system to the plant	70
5.3.3	The three-term controller	71
5.3.4	The non-linear adaptive controller	73
5.3.5	Comparison of the analogue controller with the non-linear adaptive control algorithm	74
5.4	Conclusion	74
6.	CONCLUSIONS	89
	REFERENCES	102
	APPENDIX 1: The Derivation of the Incremental three-term Control Algorithm	A-1
	APPENDIX 2: Memory Map and Device Addresses of the "Algorithm Development/Implementation System"	A-2

## Contents

APPENDIX 3:	Teletype Monitor Command Descriptions	A-8
APPENDIX 4:	Source of Alarm and Floating Point Number Storage Format	A-12
APPENDIX 5:	Summary of Subroutines	A-13
APPENDIX 6:	Listing of System Softwares in the "Algorithm Development/Implementation System"	A-15
APPENDIX 7:	Sampling Rate and Data Logger Programming	A-74
APPENDIX 8:	Listing of Pseudo-random Binary Generation Program and Maximum Cycle Length Test Program	A-76
APPENDIX 9:	Listing of Cross-correlation and Auto-correlation Program	A-79
APPENDIX 10:	Listing of Three-term Controller Program	A-87
APPENDIX 11:	Listing of the Non-linear Adaptive Controller Program	A-95

This thesis explains aspects of the application of microprocessors in process control. It considers the potential for implementing adaptive controllers, describes the development of a novel flexible algorithm evaluation system and investigates the control of a novel fibre crimping plant.

Recent publicity has thrown light on applications of microprocessors in replacing human operators, creating fears of mass unemployment. However, apart from this issue the more important role of microprocessors is in improving the performance of processes which are difficult or impossible to be achieved by manual operations. With the continual increase in computing power and the reduction in cost, it is possible to implement more intelligent process controllers.

In the past most process control operations were performed by analogue controllers. Due to the high cost in implementing more sophisticated algorithms, most analogue controllers are limited to the very basic 3-term control functions. With minicomputers coming onto the market, analogue controllers were gradually replaced by minicomputers in some industries. Normally, one minicomputer would replace several analogue controllers by allocating computing time slots for each control loop. Although this has definite advantages in improving the start up and shut down of processes and in being able to perform more advanced control, its disadvantages are cabling cost (1) and

complete plant shut down due to computer failure. Obviously, using a second computer as stand-by would reduce the probability of complete plant shut down due to computer failure. However, this would double the cost. With the advent of micro-processors, a lot of processes have now moved from hierarchical control to distributed control (2). Distributed control gives all the advantages of Direct Digital Control while localising control calculations down to single loop level. The beauty of distributed control is that the whole system is built up of individual blocks such that the total size of the system is not governed by a central unit. Multivariable control is still possible by providing communication links between each controller.

Until very recently most of the controllers on the market uses the very basic 3-term control functions. Even for micro-processor based controllers, the discrete 3-term controller is still widely used. This points to the fact that 3-term control functions are easier for the process operator to understand, and, quite rightly that most processes can be controlled by a 3-term controller satisfactorily although not optimally. Furthermore, with the limited computing power of microprocessors, more complex control algorithm may not be feasible because of the hard real time calculation requirement.

In the meantime, due to the oil crisis and the world shortage of energy and raw material, the price of raw material had highlighted the requirement for industrial processes to be operated close to optimal. This creates a demand for more

intelligent controllers. In order to fulfill the optimal control requirement, the controller should have the ability to adapt to the process thus leading to self-tuning or adaptive controllers.

In recent years, several attempts have been made to derive simple self-tuning controllers with varying degree of success. One of our objectives here is to examine the practicality of implementing advanced control algorithms on minimum microprocessor based hardware which can form the basis of a low cost adaptive controller. This controller should work as a single stand alone controller or, as a building block in a distributed control system.

Looking into the world of self-tuning or adaptive controllers, one would be amazed by the wide choice of algorithms available. Each of the algorithms has its own specific area of applications. However, of the available ones only a few are of a general purpose nature. The main requirement of a suitable algorithm is not only its performance in terms of stability and convergence but also of its complexity in terms of practical application in a hard real time environment.

In order to get a feel for the practical application of algorithms developed, a small process was chosen in order to test the algorithms practically and examine their viability in actual applications. A very important reason for choosing a small process to try the application was that, in the past, due to the stringent cost constrain on these processes, it prohibited them



from using more advance control methods. If it can be shown that a microprocessor based controller can be built for such a process, it would open up new dimensions in the control of small processes as well as proving the controller's viability in bigger plants.

The process chosen was a fibre crimping plant as shown in Fig. (1.1). Fibre comes in from below, passes through two chambers and is heated up by the steam jet. The combined steam and fibre is then allowed to pass through a jet and to expand against a cone to produce the crimp. Crimped yarn is then allowed to come out of the jet in the form of a plug, and, to cool and set in free air. The speed of the yarn feed and take up are kept constant. The control action here is to vary the steam temperature input in order to keep the height of the plug column constant. This intrinsically simple process is quite interesting when studied closely. It has a varying time constant and a varying time delay as explained in chapter 2. Apart from its complex behaviour, the process is a typical example of small processes, where, due to its low overall cost it can not afford the modification of existing instrumentation and, the new microprocessor based controller should cost about the same as that of its original analogue controller.

In the course of developing a suitable control algorithm for the process, a device was required to record data from the plant as well as trying out the developed algorithm on the plant. A survey was carried out at the start of this project in 1976 to

find a suitable device for these purpose. However, at that time the application of microprocessors in process control was only in its infancy. There were no devices in the market which would fit our requirement. Therefore, a microprocessor based control algorithm development and implementation system has to be designed from scratch.

In order to satisfy the design requirement of being able to perform on-line control, data logging (up to 9 channels of different sampling rate) and program development at the same time, while, the size of the whole system is still kept to the standard 19-inch card frame for easy transportation to the factory floor, a novel interrupt driven multi-tasking software and hardware architecture using several levels of interrupt was developed for this system.

The idea was to divide functions in the system such as data logging, on-line control, program debugging, data transmission, data reception, servicing other peripherals, etc., into different tasks. Each tasks is driven by an interrupt. The interrupts are divided into eight priority levels. Each active task is allocated a priority level according to its hard real-time requirement. The priority level of a task can be changed by another task or by itself according to the state of the program or the hard real-time requirements at that moment. For example, the on-line control function normally allocated the highest priority level for accurate sampling of plant output and control output. After this vital operation, its priority would be



changed to a lower level to allow other peripherals to interrupt while continuing its control calculation. Furthermore, a task can also be activated or suspended by another task according to software requirement or external stimulus. This form of multi-tasking arrangement was found to be superbly versatile in later experiments.

Since the development of this novel concept, other systems of similar design but of bigger size have emerged. An early example was the modular system base on the Z-80 processor designed by A.W. Winston and T.B. Smith in 1978 (Ref. 48). The advantage of using interrupt driven multi-tasking architecture on microprocessor systems was examined in the early days by others such as Chin-Hwa Lee in 1977 (Ref. 49) and Y.C. Chien in 1980 (Ref. 50).

Another novel concept in the design of this program development system was to squeeze two ergonomically designed active front panels within the confine of the 19-inch card frame. One of the front panels was used by the programmer while the other front panel was used by the control engineer. The reason for having the programmers panel was due to the lack of in house program development aid. This panel was to provide means for hand programming and debugging initial software. The idea of having a separate control engineers' panel was that when a newly developed control algorithm was going through its acceptance test, the system can be left on the shop floor with only the control engineers' panel accessible. This allowed control

engineers on duty to change the tuning parameters, switch between conventional 3-term controller and the new algorithm for comparison, and, display various other parameters without worrying about the danger of corrupting the system or controller software. The novel architecture of this system and its versatile features are described in Chapter 3.

The first step in designing an adaptive controller for the nylon crimping plant was to deduce a realistic model for the plant as described in chapter 2. In chapter 4, previous attempts to improve the controller were examined. Armed with the plant knowledge obtained from past efforts and simulation results from the new model, it was recognised that; due to the five discrete step output level sensor, the process was too non-linear to be controlled by normal self-tuning control algorithm. Most self-tuning control algorithm at start up would need at least hundreds of samples before converging to a reasonable value around the set point even for a linear plant (ref. 16, 27, 28). The nylon crimping plant with its five discrete step output level sensor would take a long time to (or in some cases never be able to) supply the required amount of useful data. Therefore, a non-linear design approach was adopted to design a non-linear adaptive controller for the process. It was proved to have marked improvement over the previous proportional and integral controller in real plant trials as shown in chapter 5 (section 5.3.5).

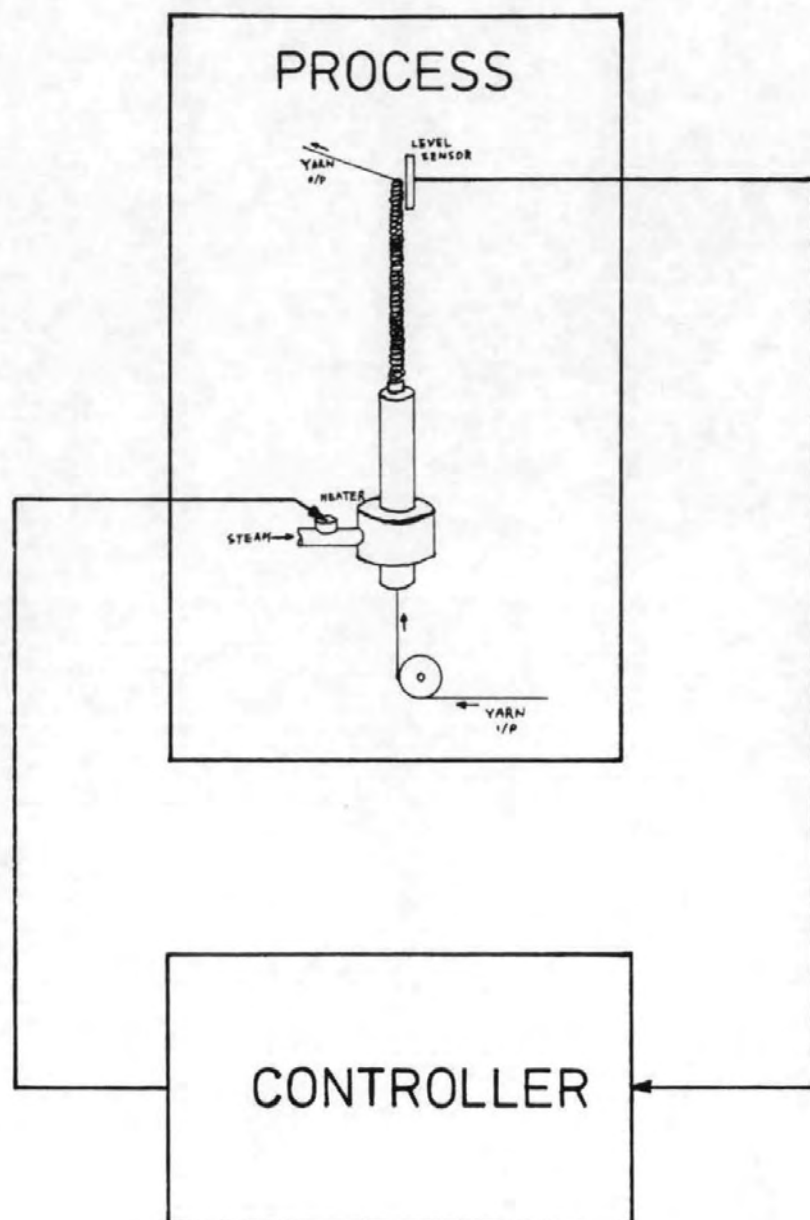
Chapter 5 also describes other experiments and on-line

identifications carried out on the plant with the aid of the Program Development/Implementation System. The versatility of the Program Development/Implementation System was proved to be extremely useful here.

Due to the format of the data collected, and, the difficult in converting it to a form which is acceptable to the main-frame computer in the college, it was decided to use the microprocessor based Program Development/Implementation System to analyse some of the data. Therefore, most of the analysis software was written in Intel 8080 assembler language.

When the control algorithm was fully developed, a dedicated microprocessor based controller using the Intel 8085 processor was designed and built for the plant. It was complete with plant interfaces, and, designed to have the same dimensions as the original analogue controller and directly plug compatible as well. It can be plugged straight into the existing rack for the analogue controller as a direct replacement.

Fig. 1.1 THE PROCESS CONTROL LOOP



In the field of self-adaptive control algorithms, there seem to be a very large selection of control algorithms. However, if we scrutinize them, only very few are suitable for general applications. If we take into account the hard real time requirement for process control and the limited computing power of a microprocessor the choice is even less. In order to examine these constraints practically, we chose a very convenient but interesting process to grasp the implication in practical application of advanced control algorithms in process control using microprocessors. The plant chosen also highlights the problem of small plants as described in the introduction that are badly in need of more advanced control algorithms while the economics does not justify the use of computers.

## 2.1 The Control Loop

The plant under study is an artificial fibre crimping plant as shown in the schematic diagram Fig 2.1. This plant was developed by John Heathcoat & Co. Ltd. It is an unique process using a combination of fluid jet and stuffer tube texturing. Yarn is sucked in from the bottom by the steam jet and its velocity maintained constant by a feeding roller. Inside the jet, the temperature of the yarn is increased to just below melting point by superheated steam. The yarn and the steam then pass through a series of jets and expansion chambers so that the yarn is being torn open and twisted. Finally, the yarn is forced into

a vertical tube to form a plug and pushes its way out to the open air, cooled down to sustain permanent crimp. The plug pushes its way up a guide with more crimped yarn forming at the bottom. Then crimp yarn is finally drawn off at constant speed.

It was found from experiment that with input and output roller speed kept constant the height of the plug changes according to the temperature of the input steam (higher temperature - shorter plug length). Furthermore, the amount of crimp (as indicated by dye take up) is proportional to the plug length. Hence, in order to maintain a constant amount of crimp, the plug length has to be kept constant by varying the temperature of input steam.

By theoretical realisation and practical experiment the plug length is found to be mainly dependent on two factors: The temperature of the input steam and, the internal state of the yarn. The internal state of the yarn is further dependent on two major factors. First the water content in the yarn and secondly, the degree of relaxation after drawing. After drawing, yarn is stored in form of reels. Yarn on the outside of the reel tends to relax more than those in the middle which is restricted by the bobbin. Furthermore, yarn on the outside tends to be affected by the atmosphere more than those on the inside. The change of steam temperature in order to compensate for the different properties of the yarn to attain constant crimp during a typical run is shown in Figure 2.2. Since we can control the temperature of the steam but not the state of the yarn, we shall consider the temperature of the steam to be the control input to the plant and the change of state of the yarn to be the disturbance.



The control loop now becomes a single input and single output system. The plant output being the plug level and the control input being the power input to the heater. A schematic diagram of the control loop is as shown in Figure 2.3. The disturbances to the plant are fluctuation of input steam temperature and the changes in the internal state of the yarn as explained earlier.

## 2.2 System Modelling

There are usually several ways to model a plant. It is inevitable that assumptions are made at some stages. Therefore, it is essential to look at different modelling approaches and perform simulations to see whether the plant dynamics agree with the model.

### 2.2.1 Previous modelling approach

A previous attempt to model the system is described as follows: First consider the input and output of yarn to the plant. From the set up of the plant, the tension and velocity of the yarn at input and output are held at constant. Therefore, we can assume that their mass flow rates are equal.

$$\text{i.e.} \quad \dot{m}_i = \dot{m}_o \quad (2.2.1)$$

$\dot{m}_i$  = input mass flow rate.

$\dot{m}_o$  = output mass flow rate.

From the above, assume that the time taken for material to travel the length of the plug is constant and is given by

$$\tau = \frac{M}{\dot{m}_i} \quad (2.2.2)$$

$M$  = mass of material in the plug.

The rate of change of the plug height  $L$  is equal to the difference between the rates at which yarn is added to the base and subtracted from the top:-

$$\frac{dL}{dt} = \dot{V}_b(t) - \dot{V}_t(t) = \dot{m}_i q_b(t) - \dot{m}_o q_t(t) \quad (2.2.3)$$

$V_b(t)$  = volume of yarn added to base of plug.

$v_t(t)$  = volume of yarn subtracted from top of plug.

$q_b(t)$  = specific volume at base of plug.

$q_t(t)$  = specific volume at top of plug.

Substituting the above equation with equation (2.2.1) we have

$$\frac{dL}{dt} = \dot{m}_i (q_b(t) - q_t(t)) \quad (2.2.4)$$

As the yarn moves from the bottom to the top of the plug the specific volume of yarn at top of the plug is equal to that at the base  $\tau$  seconds previously. Hence,

$$\frac{dL}{dt} = \dot{m}_i (q_b(t) - q_b(t - \tau)) \quad (2.2.5)$$

Taking the Laplace Transform:-

$$s L(s) = \dot{m}_i (q_b(s) - q_b(s) e^{-\tau s}) \quad (2.2.6)$$

Assume that  $q_b$  is inversely proportional to temperature of steam.

$$\therefore L(s) = - \frac{K_1}{1 + s\theta} \left( \frac{1 - e^{-\tau s}}{s} \right) U(s) \quad (2.2.7)$$

Let  $N(s)$  be the disturbance due to the change of states of the yarn.

The transfer function becomes:-



$$L(s) = \frac{-K_1}{1 + s\theta} \left( \frac{1 - e^{-\tau s}}{s} \right) U(s) - K_2 \left( \frac{1 - e^{-\tau s}}{s} \right) N(s) \quad (2.2.8)$$

Where  $K_1, K_2$  = constants

$U(s)$  = plant input (power input to heater)

$\theta$  = heater time constant

For easy analysis of the control loop in computer control applications. The Z-transform of the above transfer function is as follows:-

Assuming that the time delay is an integer multiple of the sampling rate,

$$G(Z) = \frac{K Z^{-1} (1 + Z^{-1} + Z^{-2} + \dots + Z^{-(m-1)}) (p + q Z^{-1})}{1 - e^{-\frac{T}{\theta}} Z^{-1}} \quad (2.2.9)$$

Where  $p = T - \theta(1 - e^{-\frac{T}{\theta}})$  ,  $\tau = m T$  ,  
 $q = \theta(1 - e^{-\frac{T}{\theta}}) - T e^{-\frac{T}{\theta}}$  ,  $T$  = sampling period.

### 2.2.2 Recent modelling approach

Further realisation of the plant have shown that the validity of the model derived in section 2.2.1 is questionable. From equation 2.2.5 for any change of  $q_b(t)$ , the rate of change of  $L$  is equal to zero after  $\tau$  seconds. That is to say, the system is stable in open loop condition. However, on examination of the plant, the open loop condition is unstable. This error in modelling arises from the assumption that the input and output mass flow rate is equal, which is not true at all. Since the output yarn speed and tension is kept constant the mass flow rate is dependent on the amount of

crimp on the yarn. More crimp on the yarn increases the mass per unit length of the yarn and hence increases the output mass flow rate.

The main disturbance to the system is the relaxation of the yarn after drawing. Since the input yarn travels at a constant speed, any relaxation of the yarn after drawing would increase its mass/unit length which would result in an increase in mass flow rate.

An alternative approach to modelling of the process is as follows:-

Define:  $G_i$  = linear density of non-crimped yarn (mass/unit length)

$G_o$  = linear density of crimped yarn

$Q_t$  = linear density of plug at top of column

$Q_b$  = linear density of plug at bottom of column

$C$  = temperature of steam

$V_i$  = velocity of non-crimped yarn (constant)

$V_o$  = velocity of crimped yarn (constant)

$L$  = plug length

$\dot{m}_i$  = input mass flow rate

$\dot{m}_o$  = output mass flow rate

$E_i$  = energy input to super heater

The increase in plug length is due to yarn added to the bottom of the plug,

$$\frac{dL_b}{dt} = \frac{\dot{m}_i}{Q_b} \quad (2.2.10)$$

The decrease in plug length is due to yarn taken away from the top of the plug,

$$\frac{dL_t}{dt} = \frac{\dot{m}_o}{Q_t} \quad (2.2.11)$$

Hence the change in plug length

$$\frac{dL}{dt} = \frac{\dot{m}_i}{Q_b} - \frac{\dot{m}_o}{Q_t} \quad (2.2.12)$$

Let  $\tau$  be the time for the yarn to travel from the bottom of the plug to the top.

$$\therefore \frac{dL}{dt} = \frac{\dot{m}_i}{Q_b(t)} - \frac{\dot{m}_o}{Q_b(t - \tau)} \quad (2.2.13)$$

Now  $\dot{m}_o = G_o V_o$

$$\dot{m}_i = G_i V_i$$

Where  $V_o$  &  $V_i$  are fixed by the operator and remain constant.

The amount of crimp on the output yarn is dependent on the steam temperature  $C(t)$  in the jet. Assume that this relationship is piece wise linear around the set point,

$$\therefore G_o = K_G C(t - \tau) + A_G \quad (2.2.14)$$

Where  $K_G$  and  $A_G$  are constants

Also assume that the relationship between  $Q_b$  and jet temperature  $C$  is piece wise linear around the set point,

$$\therefore Q_b = K_Q C(t) + A_Q \quad (2.2.15)$$

Where  $K_Q$  and  $A_Q$  are constants

$$\therefore \frac{dL}{dt} = \frac{G_i V_i}{K_Q C(t) + A_Q} - \frac{V_o (K_G C(t - \tau) + A_G)}{K_Q C(t - \tau) + A_Q}$$

$$= \frac{G_i V_i}{K_Q C(t) + A_Q} - \frac{K_0 C(t - \tau) + A_0}{K_Q C(t - \tau) + A_Q} \quad (2.2.16)$$

Where  $K_0 = V_0 K_G$

$A_0 = A_G V_0$

$\tau$  = Time for yarn to travel from bottom to top of plug.

$$\tau = \frac{L}{\dot{L}_b(\text{Average})} = L \frac{(K_Q \int_{t-\tau}^t C(t) dt) \frac{1}{\tau} + A_Q}{G_i V_i} \quad (2.2.17)$$

Where  $\dot{L}_b$  = Velocity of yarn travelling up the plug.

In order to simplify equation (2.2.16) assume that change of  $Q$  with respect to temperature is very small and can be ignored which is true in practise.

$$\therefore \frac{dL}{dt} = G_i B_i - B_0 C(t - \tau) - A_e \quad (2.2.18)$$

Where  $B_i = \frac{V_i}{Q_b}$ ,  $B_0 = \frac{K_0}{Q_b}$ ,  $A_e = \frac{A_0}{Q_b}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore s L(s) &= G_i B_i - B_0 C(s) e^{-\tau s} - A_e \\ &= G_i B_i - B_0 \frac{K_e}{1 + \theta s} e^{-\tau s} E_i - A_e \\ &= B_R \frac{e^{-\tau s}}{1 + \theta s} E_i + B_d (\zeta + \psi) e^{-\tau s} \end{aligned}$$

Where  $B_R = -B_0 K_e = \text{Constant}$ ,

$B_d$  and  $\psi = \text{Constant}$ ,

$\zeta = \text{Disturbance}$ ,

$$C(s) = \frac{K_e}{1 + \theta s} E_i,$$

$$\therefore L(s) = B_R \frac{e^{-\tau s}}{s(1 + \theta s)} E_i + \frac{B_d}{s} (\zeta + \psi) \quad (2.2.19)$$

From equation (2.2.19) it has been shown that the open loop transfer function of the system can be simplified to a second order system with variable time delay. Now, this simplified version of the model is stable while the observed open loop system is unstable. This contradiction can be explained as follows: If the  $K_Q C(t) + A_Q$  terms in (2.2.16) is included in the model, the model would be unstable. Although (2.2.16) gives a more accurate representation of the plant it gives a very complex open loop transfer function. The way to get round this problem while still retain a simple model of the system is that, we shall take the unstable term as drift which can be overcome in closed loop by a pure integrator on the controller. The system is then further compensated as a delayed second order system.

In order to further validate this model, some model fitting and identification results are presented and discussed in Chapter 5.

For easy analysis by computer the z-transform of the simplified open loop transfer function is as follows:

Assume that the time delay is an integer multiple of the sampling period (T) the transfer function becomes:

$$L(Z) = B_R \frac{z(1 - e^{-\frac{T}{\theta}})}{(z - 1)(z - e^{-\frac{T}{\theta}})} z^{-n} E_i(z) \quad (2.2.20)$$

Where time delay  $\tau = nT$

From the z-transform of the system model in equation (2.2.20) the discrete-time state-space model of the system can be derived for later analysis by modern control theory:

Let  $L(z) = x_1(k)$  ,  $x_1(k + 1) = x_2(k)$

From equation (2.2.20)

$$L(z) z^2 - L(z) z(1 + e^{-\frac{T}{\theta}}) + L(z) e^{-\frac{T}{\theta}} = z^{-(n-1)} B_R(1 - e^{-\frac{T}{\theta}}) E_i(z)$$

Hence the discrete-time state-space model of the system becomes:

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_1(k+1) \\ x_2(k+1) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -e^{-\frac{T}{\theta}} & 1 + e^{-\frac{T}{\theta}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1(k) \\ x_2(k) \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} B_R(1 - e^{-\frac{T}{\theta}}) E_i(k - n + 1) + Q \zeta$$

(2.2.21)

$$L(k) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1(k) \\ x_2(k) \end{bmatrix}$$

Where  $\zeta$  is the disturbance

$k$  is any integer

Therefore, matrix representation of the open loop system is:

$$\begin{aligned} X(k+1) &= A X(k) + B E_i(k - n + 1) \\ L(k) &= D X(k) \end{aligned}$$

(2.2.22)

In order to present the model in true state-space format we must eliminate  $E_i(k - n + 1)$  in equation (2.2.22), which we do by defining a new state  $v_1(k) = E_i(k - n + 1)$ ,  $v_2(k) = E_i(k - n + 2)$ , ...  
.....,  $v_{n-1}(k) = E_i(k - 1)$ .

Substituting the new state into (2.2.22) we have:-

PLEASE SEE NEXT PAGE

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_1(k+1) \\ x_2(k+2) \\ v_1(k+1) \\ v_2(k+1) \\ . \\ . \\ . \\ v_{n-2}(k+1) \\ v_{n-1}(k+1) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ -e^{-\frac{T}{\theta}} & 1+e^{-\frac{T}{\theta}} & B_R(1-e^{-\frac{T}{\theta}}) & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ . & . & . & . & . & . & . & . \\ . & . & . & . & . & . & . & . \\ . & . & . & . & 1 & 0 & . & . \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 1 & v_{n-2}(k) & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 & v_{n-1}(k) & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1(k) \\ x_2(k) \\ v_1(k) \\ v_2(k) \\ . \\ . \\ . \\ v_{n-2}(k) \\ v_{n-1}(k) \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ . \\ . \\ . \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} E_j(k)$$

$$L(k) = [ 1 \ 0 \ \dots \ ] \begin{bmatrix} x_1(k) \\ x_2(k) \\ v_1(k) \\ . \\ . \\ . \\ . \\ v_{n-1}(k) \end{bmatrix}$$

(2.2.23)

Fig. 2.1 Schematic Diagram of the Nylon Crimping Plant.

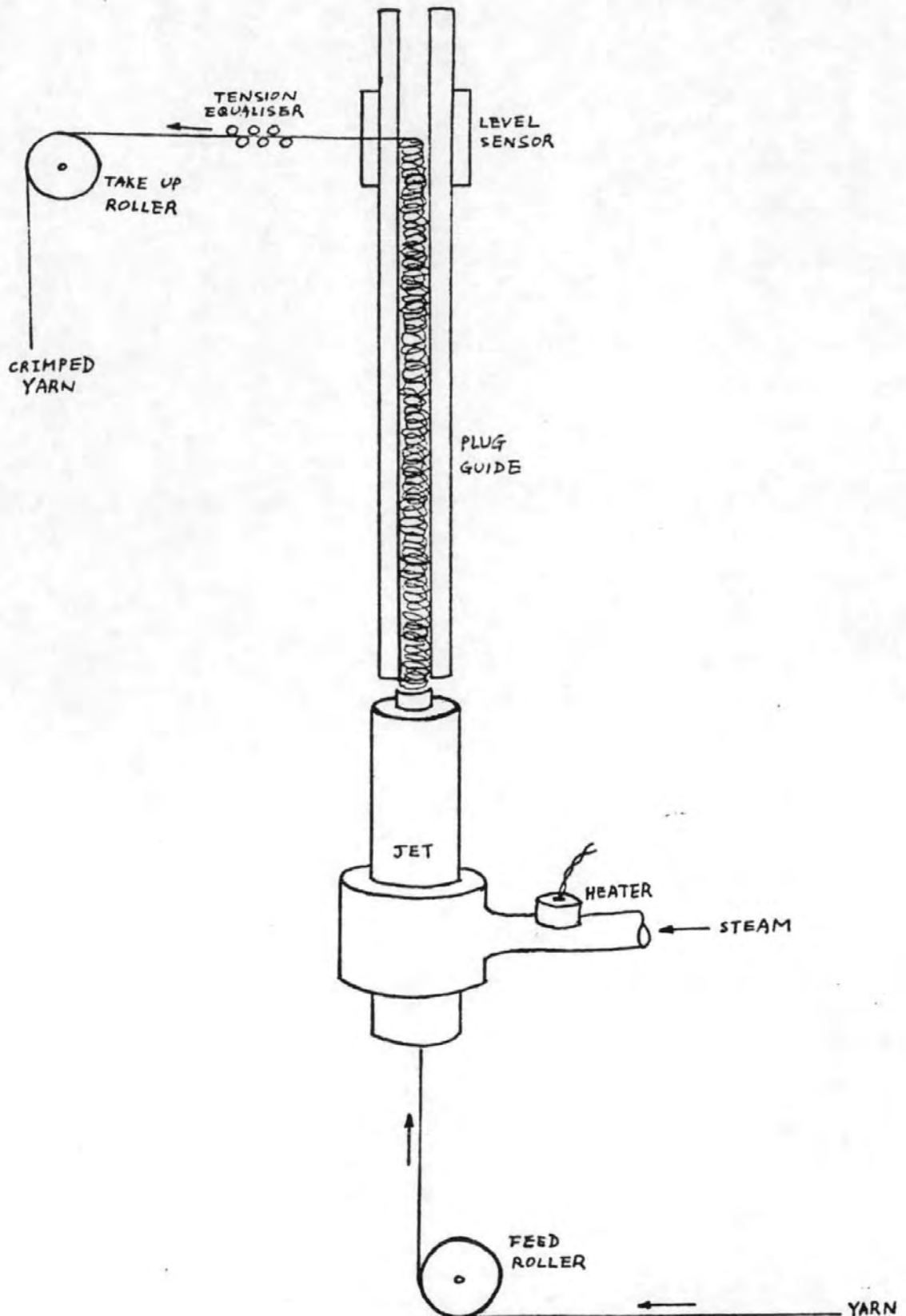




Fig. 2.2 Steam Temperature During A Typical Run  
For A Whole Bob Of Yarn.

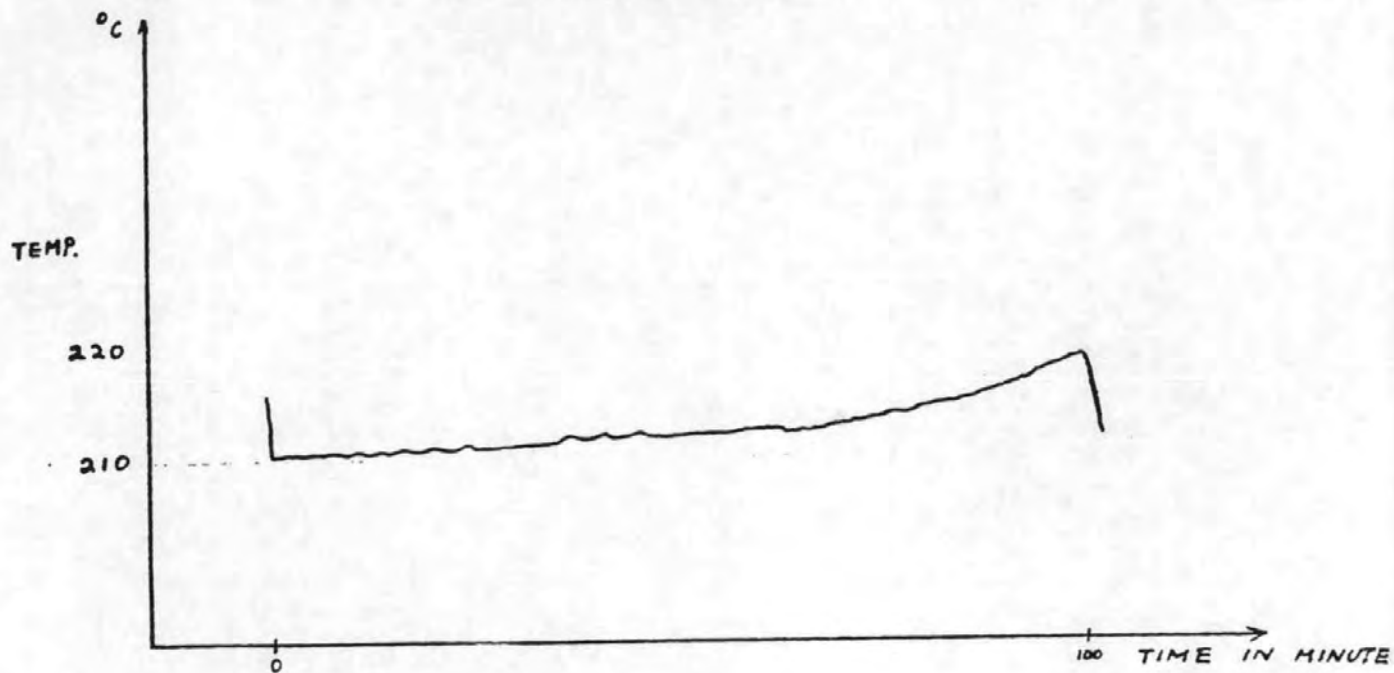
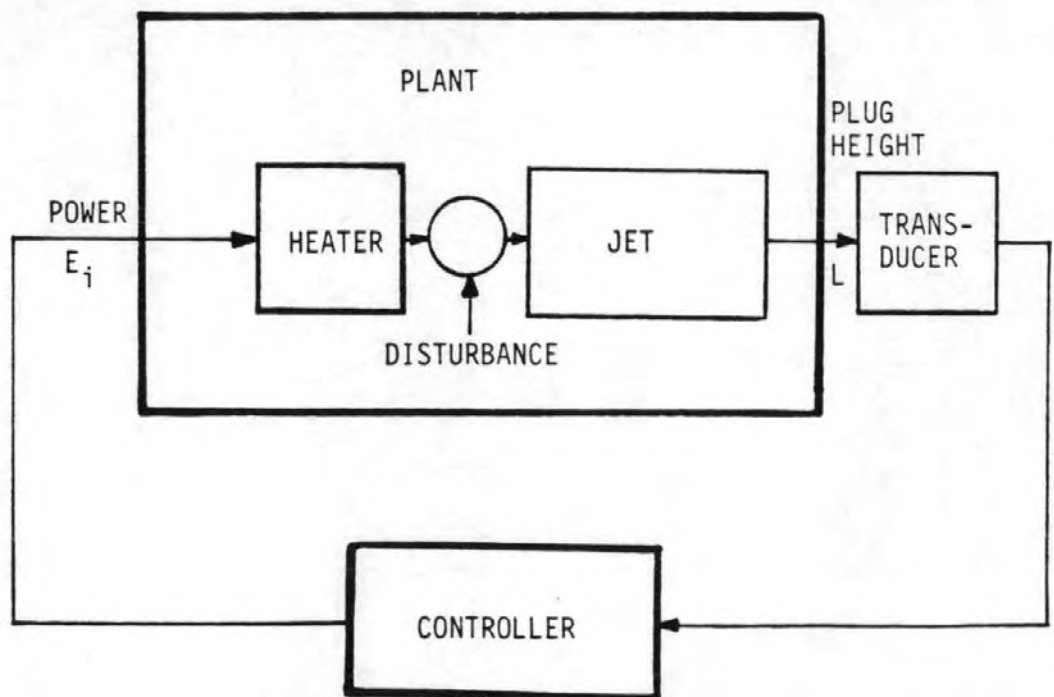


Fig. 2.3 Schematic Diagram of Control Loop



### 3.1 Introduction

In order to test and develop a control algorithm on an industrial plant inside a factory a flexible device is required to implement the algorithm, log its performance and allow the algorithm to be modified. At the same time, the device should be able to stabilise the plant even when there is a fault in the algorithm under development. In some cases where the plant is already controlled by a computer, the above mentioned device may not be necessary. However, it is still very useful in some localised control loops.

Furthermore, it is vital to test the algorithm on the same processor as that to be used on the target controller so that the computation time and robustness of the algorithm on a particular processor can be fully appreciated.

Searching around, there was no such device on the market at the beginning of this project which would satisfy the requirement stated above. The simple fact was that, at that time (1976) eight bit microprocessors had only just come on the market and, the decision was to use an eight bit processor. Therefore, an Algorithm Development/Implementation System had to be developed before the control algorithm could be tested on the actual plant.

### 3.2 Design Philosophy

As explained in section 3.1 there was a need for a device to test the control algorithm on site and there was nothing suitable on the market. The idea was to develop a general purpose device so that it would serve the requirements of this project as well as being a useful tool for future research and teaching purposes. The system developed might have been sold as an instrument if enough interest had been generated.

With the above parameters in mind the initial specifications of the Algorithm Development/Implementation System was drawn up as follows:

- (1) A hardwire bootstrap system for loading and debugging initial software - due to the absence of software development system at that time.
- (2) A control engineer's front panel - so that when the algorithm is on proofing trial, the device can be left in the factory for control engineers to alter the tuning and set points, but unable to alter or destroy the program.
- (3) Interrupt driven multi-tasking software and hardware structure - so that it allows manipulation of the control algorithm even when the device is controlling the plant.
- (4) Programmable multi rate, multi channel data logger - for logging the performance of the control algorithm under trial, identification of the plant and look at inter-sample response of the system.
- (5) An incremental 3-term controller - so that the plant can be stabilised roughly by switching over to 3-term control when the algorithm under develop fails to stabilise the plant.

(6) Physical size of the device must be kept to minimum - for easy transportation.

Having defined the objective an Algorithm Development/Implementation System was designed and built around the above initial specifications.

### 3.3 System Functions

#### 3.3.1 General Description

The microprocessor system was designed to perform two functions: program development and on-line control. The system is an interrupt driven multitasking system with the level of priority chosen to give the optimum saving of computing time. Therefore, at most times the computer would work as if all the tasks are performed in parallel.

The controller of the system can accept binary or analogue input and output.

There are two communication interfaces to the system; TX1 and TX2. TX1 is for data logging while TX2 is for data logging and program development.

#### 3.3.2 The front panel

The front panel of the system is as shown in Fig. 3.1. It is divided into 2 parts. The control engineer uses the panel on the right and the programmer uses the panel on the left. On the control engineer's

panel, all the inputs and displays are in the form of four digit decimal fraction with a 2 digit exponential. While on the programmer's panel, all the inputs and displays are in Hexadecimal.

#### 3.3.2.1 Programmer's panel

The display A & B are for address and data display respectively. C & D are Hex decimal thumb wheel switches for inputting the same. The switch functions are self-explanatory.

To examine the content of an address, set up the address using the thumb wheel, then switch (4) to 'DATA' and press (5) to 'EXAMINE'. If you want to load data onto that address, you set up the data on (D) and press (5) to 'LOAD'.

Switch (3) if on 'BREAKPOINT' when (2) is on 'STOP' and (6) is pressed, the program would execute from the present instruction and stop at the address on (C). If (3) is on 'GO TO' when (6) is pressed, the program would jump to address on (C) immediately.

#### 3.3.2.2 Control engineer's panel

The display (E) and (F) are the decimal part and exponential part of a parameter in the controller respectively, whose address is shown on (J). When the controller is running, this display is automatically up dated between samples. When the address is being set up on (K) and the display switch pressed, the parameter would be displayed

on (E) and (F) immediately. When the enter switch is pressed the number on (G) and (H) would be loaded into the address shown on (K). The addresses 0, 1 and 2 are timer output and input respectively. All addresses from 3 to 99 can be assigned by the programmer for any purpose.

The sampling period of the controller can be programmed on this front panel from 40 ms to 100 s. in any sequence. The programming procedure can be found in Appendix 7. The data logger can be programmed to a number of patterns of logging as well. It can log up to 9 parameters per sample and can be programmed to delay data logging for a number of samples, so that we can use fast sampling rate for control and slower rate for logging. The programming procedure can be found in Appendix 7.

### 3.3.3 The teletype monitor

When the system has completed all other tasks, it will return to the teletype monitor. The teletype monitor can only be accessed through communication interface 2 (TX2). When the system was reset the baud rate is set to 110. This baud rate can be altered by software. The commands for the teletype monitor are quite conventional except for the trace (T) command which is a very powerful command for program debugging.

The different commands for the teletype monitor are described in Appendix 3. A summary of the commands are as follows:-

### Summary of Commands

- C : COPY a block of data from one location to another.
- D : DUMP data onto paper tape.
- E : ENTER data or program into memory.
- G : GO to start of program execution.
- L : LOAD data from paper tape.
- M : MODIFY data in the memory.
- T : TRACE error in the program.
- W : WRITE memory content on display(TTY).
- X : Change registers, flags and stacks.
- . : Exit from commands.

### 3.4 System Hardware

#### 3.4.1 General Description

The system architecture is a very conventional uni-bus design, its schematic diagram is as shown in Fig. 3.4.1.

The D/A and A/D converter board is optional. If analogue input and output are not required, it should be unplugged from the connector. The system was designed for easy maintenance, low cost and space saving.

#### 3.4.2 The front panel

The front panel of the system is as shown in Fig. 3.1. All the displays are 7 segment Hexadecimal displays. The thumb switches on the Programmers' Panel (left) are Hexadecimal while those on the Control Engineers' Panel (right) are decimal. All the control logics are situated behind the front panel for space saving. All chips are easily accessible except the 7 segment displays. The circuit of the front panel can be found in Fig. 3.4.3.

#### 3.4.3 The processor board

The Processor Board houses the 8080A-1 processor, the Clock Generator and Driver (8224), the System Controller and Bus Driver (8228), the Address Bus Buffer (8212), the Address Decoder (8205), the Priority Interrupt Control Unit (8214) and four 1K x 8 EPROM (8708-2). There are some hard-wired delay circuits in order to allow



the processor to work with some slower devices. This board is self-contained, it is functional even without the support of other boards. This makes fault finding easier because faults can easily be traced to individual boards. The circuit can be found in Fig. 3.4.4.

#### 3.4.4 The interface board

The interface board houses all the interface to the outside world except the D/A and A/D converters. It includes one programmable Timer(8253), two Programmable Communication Interface (8251), two Parallel Input Latches and two Parallel Output Latches, a couple of Dividers and a few Optical Isolators to the outside world. There are three Programmable Timers in the chip 8253. Two of them are used for controlling the baud rate of the two Communication Interfaces. The third one is for controlling the sampling rate of the controller. All timers here use the system clock. Because they only work up to 2 MHz, while the system clock is 3 MHz, the system clock is first divided by two before feeding to the baud rate generators. For the sampling rate generator the clock was divided down by thirty thousand before feeding into the timer. Since some of the devices here work slower than the processor, a delay request is organised to slow down the Processor when these devices are activated. All outputs and inputs from this board to outside world are buffered with optical isolators and in the form of 20 mA current loop to minimise transmission noise. The circuit diagram of this board can be found in Fig. 3.4.5.

#### 3.4.5. The D/A and A/D Board

This Board performs the digital to analogue and analogue to digital function. Incoming analogue voltage is first sampled and held for a short period for the A/D converter to convert the analogue signal to a 3 digit B.C.D. number. The number is then latched onto buffers ready for the Processor to read in. The digital output from the Processor is also in form of 3 digit B.C.D. and latched onto the input of the D/A converted and an analogue signal of the prescribed magnitude shall remain on the output of the D/A until another change comes along. The input and output of the D/A and A/D to the outside world are protected by double zener diode and fuse circuits. The circuit diagram of this board can be found in Fig. 3.4.6.

#### 3.4.6 The RAM Board

There are four 1K x 8 R.A.M. Board in this device. One 1K x 8 is used by system as scratch pad and table storage. The other three 1K x 8 RAM are for user programs and 3-term controller. It was decided that 3K is quite enough for the normal control algorithms, because algorithms requiring a long program length may not meet the hard real time requirement of the sampling rate. However, if a larger storage is required the memory capacity can be increased. Each RAM board here is self-contained, completed with output buffers and stand-by batteries. The batteries are quite large although only supplying the memories for 27 hours. This was because no low power version of RAMs with an access time less than 330 ns were available at that time. The board also disables 'WRITE' at power down in order to prevent it being wiped out

by the misadventure of the Processor at switch off. The circuit diagram of this board can be found in Fig. 3.4.7.

### 3.5 System Software

#### 3.5.1 General description

The software of this device can mainly be divided into the Operating System, Teletype Monitor, Controller and Data Logger, and some Arithmetic Routines. The Operating System, Teletype Monitor,

Controller and Data Logger occupied 3K of EPROM with 1K RAM for scratch pad and tables. The Arithmetic Routines occupied another 1K of EPROM giving a total of 4K of EPROMS. The memory map of this system can be found in Appendix 2. One unique feature of this system is the interrupt structure which shall be explained in the next section.

#### 3.5.2 The interrupt structure

The Priority interrupt control unit (8214) chip provides 8 levels of priority. They are wired to different functions as follows:

- R<sub>7</sub> - Reset Initialisation
- R<sub>6</sub> - Timer Interrupt
- R<sub>5</sub> - Receiver ready communication interface 1 (TX1)
- R<sub>4</sub> - Transmission ready communication interface 1 (TX1)
- R<sub>3</sub> - Receiver ready communication interface 2 (TX2)
- R<sub>2</sub> - Transmission ready communication interface 2 (TX2)
- R<sub>1</sub> - Servicing input/output from front panel

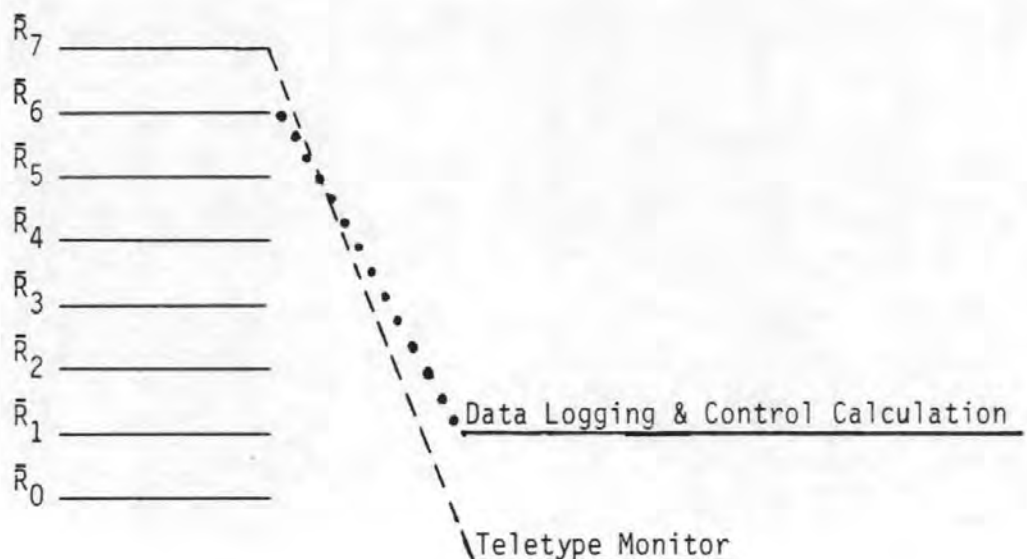
$R_0$  - From 'Execute' switch on front panel.

Apart from the above hardwired interrupt levels, some of the interrupt service routines change their level of interrupt during their course (see Fig. 3.5.1). The reset initialisation ( $R_7$ ) is one of them. When  $R_7$  is initialised (i.e. the system is being reset) it goes through a series of initialisation routines resetting all buffers, programmable timers and interfaces. When these are done it then drops its priority to the lowest level to allow all interrupts to come in before settling in the teletype monitor program.

The timer interrupt ( $R_6$ ) is another interrupt service routine which changes its interrupt level during its course. After the timer interrupt has serviced the controller input and output it then drops its priority to  $R_1$  to run the data logger and user program. Since no variable should be changed during data logging and control calculation, interrupt level  $R_1$  and downward should be inhibited. Whereas, the hard real time requirement for reception and transmission are more stringent than the data logging and calculations, besides, they also do not occupy a lot of computing time. Hence, they should be allowed to come in so that input and output can continue. It may seem straight forward to change the level of priority during the course of the service routines, which simply means reprogramming the priority interrupt control unit. However, if one looks closer, or just considers the example of interrupt service routine for  $R_5$  being interrupted by  $R_6$  and during its course of action the priority is changed from  $R_6$  to  $R_1$ . Then, although the program is running at the priority of  $R_1$  it would not service  $R_5$  until it completes all its tasks. Hence, if some other interrupt shows up during this period, it will be serviced first disrupting the normal running of the priority scheduling.

This difficulty is overcome by detaching the lower priority part of the routine from the higher one. When  $R_6$  has been serviced it would set a flag to signify that data logging and calculation starts. Then it goes on to check whether other higher priority ( $R_2$  upwards) routines have been completed. If not, they would be completed before the second part of  $R_6$  could continue. When the data logging and calculation has been completed the flag would be reset.

Fig. 3.5.1



### 3.5.3 The operating system and teletype monitor

The Operating System basically consists of eight interrupt service routines. The highest priority one ( $R_7$ ) is the System Reset and Initialisation. It sets up the stack pointer, resets all the buffers, reprograms the Programmable Timers and the Communication Interfaces. Then it drops its interrupt priority level to the lowest and enters the Teletype Monitor. The Teletype Monitor is made up of three groups of routines. The main program is the Command Recogniser.

It identifies the **inputted command** and jumps to the required sub-routines for servicing the command. The second group of routines are the Command Implementation subroutines. They do the work of implementing a specific command. The third group of routines are Utility Subroutines. They constitute the nuts and bolts of the Command Implementation Subroutines and do all the repetitive work for them.

The second highest priority level ( $R_6$ ) is the timer interrupt. It is assigned to this level because it is the most important. It services the input and output of the controller which cannot wait. It also services the data logger and control calculations at a lower priority level. The next four interrupt levels ( $R_5, R_4, R_3, R_2$ ) are for the Communication Interface. There are output buffers of size 96 bytes for each interface so that the program would not be delayed by output devices. When output is required it simply dumps the output on the buffer where it is automatically taken care of by the output devices.

The second lowest priority level ( $R_1$ ) is for servicing input/outputs from the front panel. When the display or enter button on the front panel is pressed, this interrupt is initialised. It first reads the constant address from the front panel and finds out whether it is 'Data Entry or Display'. Then the required function for this address is performed. The lowest priority interrupt level ( $R_0$ ) connected to the priority interrupt controller is from the 'Execute' button on the front panel. When this interrupt is activated it will read the address set up on the front panel and push it onto the program

counter (i.e. jump to the address specified on the front panel).

#### 3.5.4 The floating point arithmetic routines

The Floating Point Arithmetic Routines consists of three routines: The Addition and Subtraction Subroutine, the Multiplication subroutine and the Division Subroutine. The inputs to the routines are in the form of decimal fraction and its exponent. The decimal fraction part is in the form of a 4 digit B.C.D. (binary coded decimal) number. The sign of the number, the exponent and its sign are all combined to form an 8 bit word with the first bit (M.S.B.) for the sign of the number, the second bit for the sign of the exponent and the remaining 6 bits for the exponent in pure binary. The logical '1' is defined as positive for the sign bit. The arrangement of the operator and operand in the registers are as follows:

Registers B and C are for decimal part of the Operator.

Registers D and E are for decimal part of the Operand

Registers H and L are for the signs and exponent of the Operator and operand respectively.

One important point for these routines is that there should be no zero at the most significant digit of the decimal part on both the operator and operand.

These routines will work to an accuracy of 4 significant figures with round off at the least significant figure. They will work within the exponent range of  $\pm 63$ . The listing of the program can be found in Appendix 6.

### 3.5.5 The binary arithmetic routines

The routines were written to simplify double byte binary arithmetics. Before the calling of these routines the operator should be placed on registers H and L. The results of the calculation would be resident in registers H and L. For the subtraction subroutine, if the output is negative, it will be in the form of 2's complement with both the sign and carry flag set. The listing of these routines can be found in Appendix 6.

### 3.5.6 The 3-term control algorithm

This program is normally resident at address 1C00. The reason for using an incremental algorithm for this machine is to ensure bumpless transfer. This enables the controller to be switched in to perform a degraded control in case the control algorithm under test fails. The control algorithm is as follows:-

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta C &= K_I T_s E_t + K_p (E_t - E_{t-1}) + \frac{K_D}{T_s} (E_t - 2E_{t-1} + E_{t-2}) \\ C_t &= C_{t-1} + \Delta C\end{aligned}$$

Where  $C_t$  is the controller output,  $E_t$  is the error signal and  $K_I$ ,  $K_p$ ,  $K_D$  are the integral gain, proportion gain and differential gain respectively. The derivation of this formula can be found in Appendix 12.

The constant address for  $K_p$ ,  $K_I$ ,  $K_D$ ,  $E_t$ ,  $E_{t-1}$ ,  $E_{t-2}$  are 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, respectively while the set point is at address 3.

The output and input of this controller can either be in B.C.D. for the A/D, D/A converter or in 8 bit pure binary. In the case of B.C.D.



input or output the exponent of the input or the output should be set to '0'. While, in the case of binary input or output the exponent of the corresponding addresses should be set to '1'. All settings for  $K_p$ ,  $K_I$ ,  $K_D$  should be in floating point numbers.

Fig. 3.1 Layout of the Front Panel.



PROGRAMMER'S PANEL

CONTROL ENGINEER'S PANEL

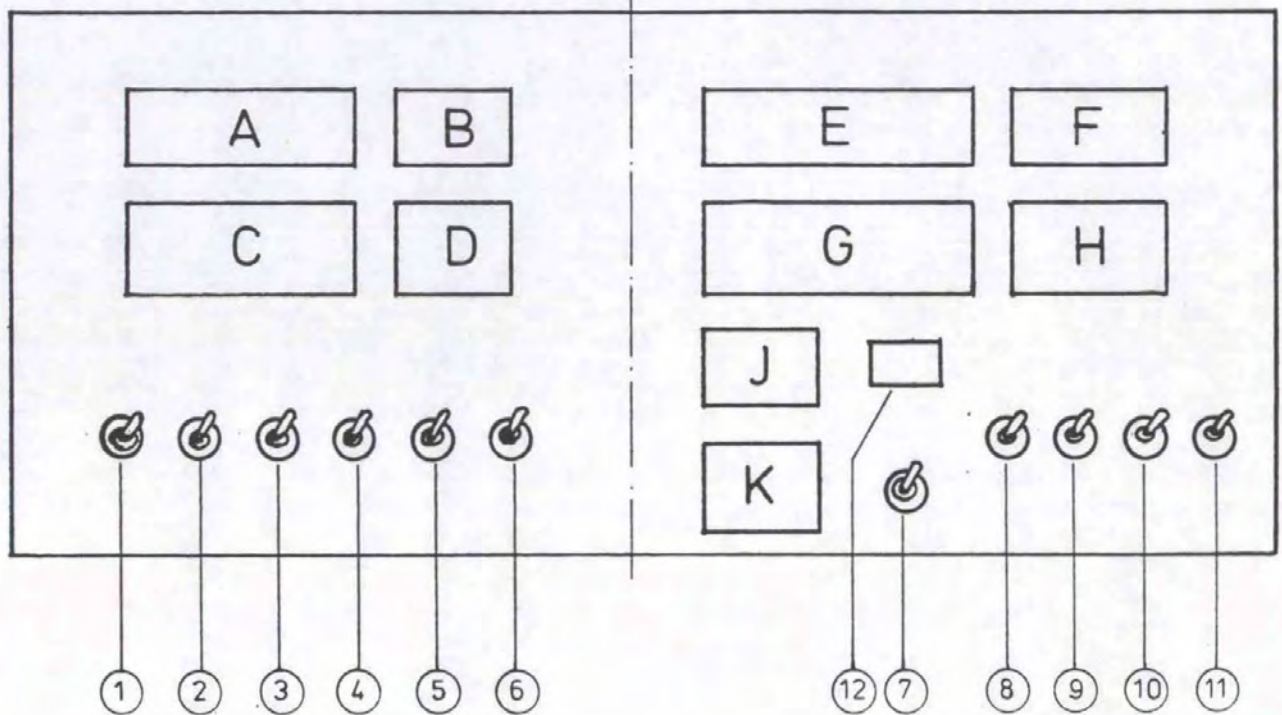


Fig. 3.4.1 Block Diagram of the 'Algorithm Development/ Implementation System'.

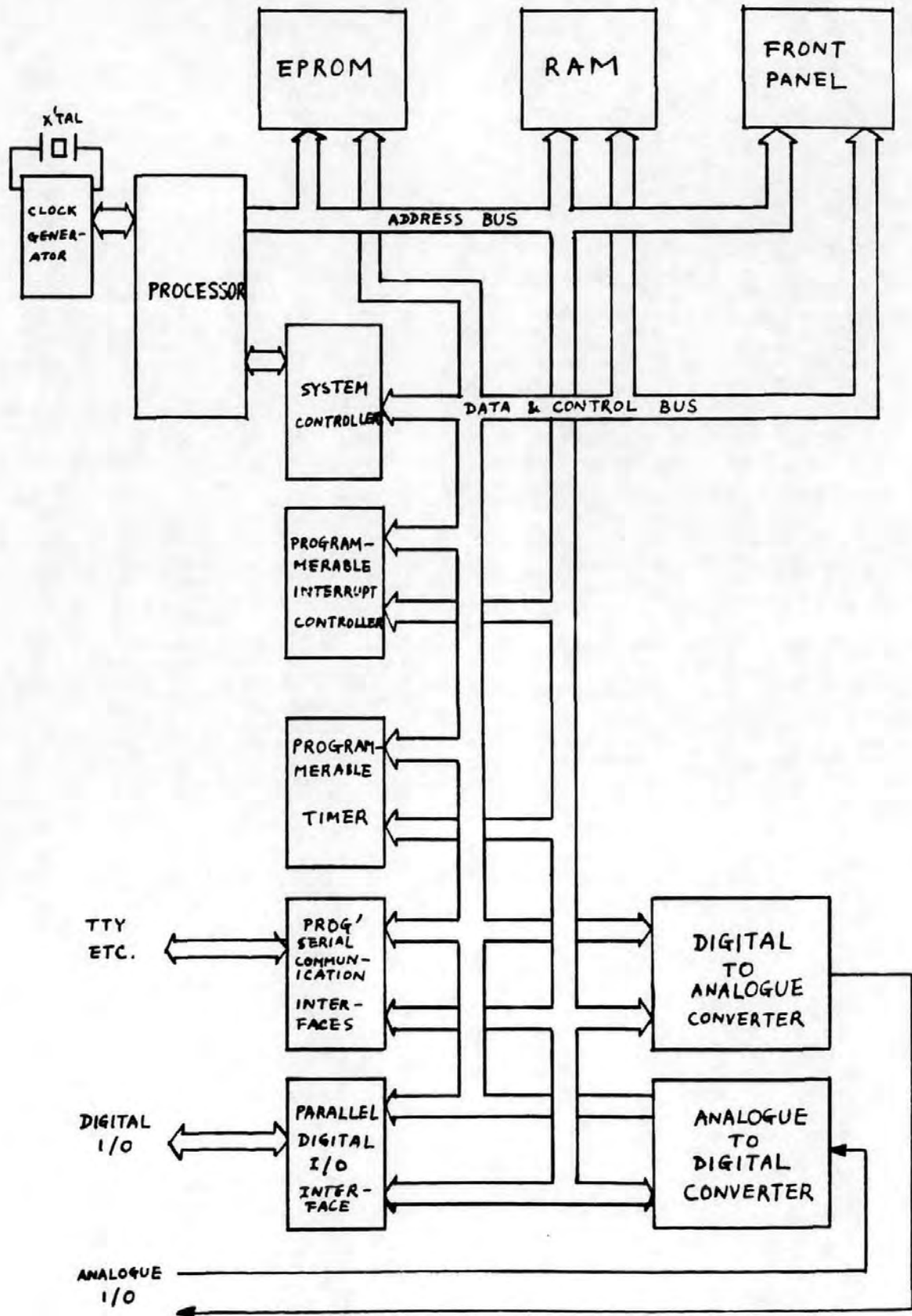
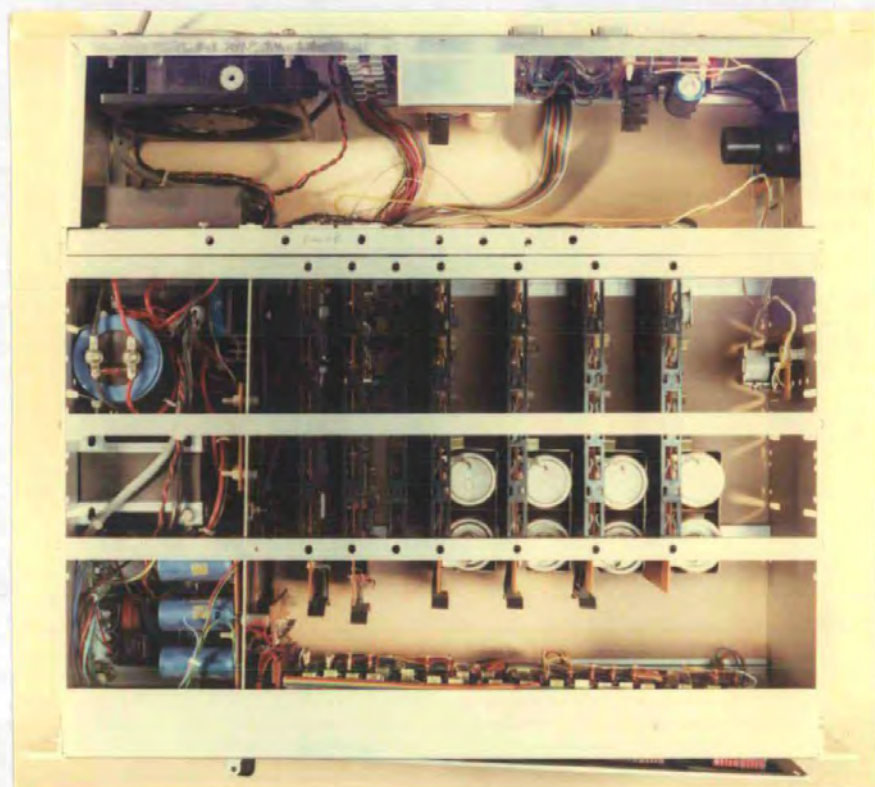
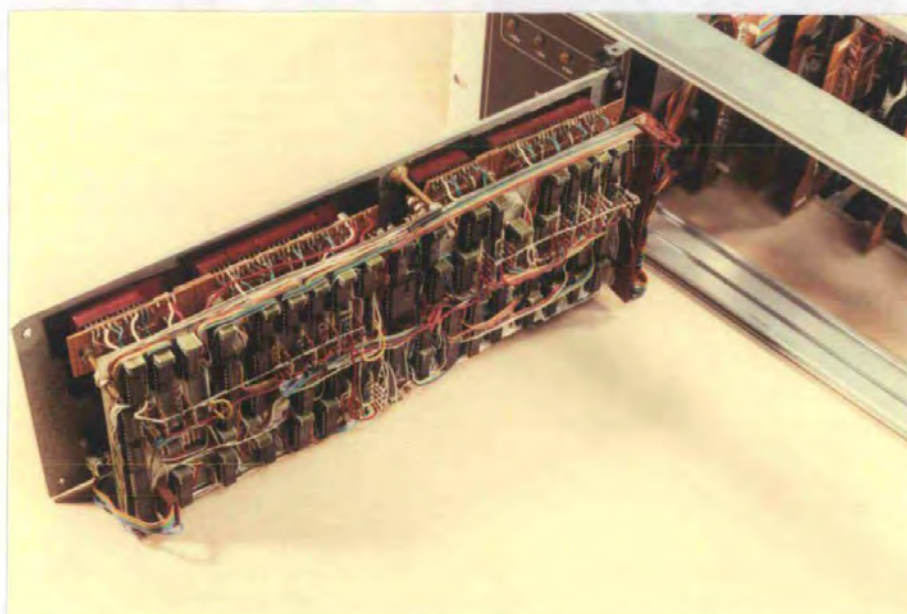




Fig. 3.4.2 Hardware Construction of the Algorithm  
Development/Implementation System.

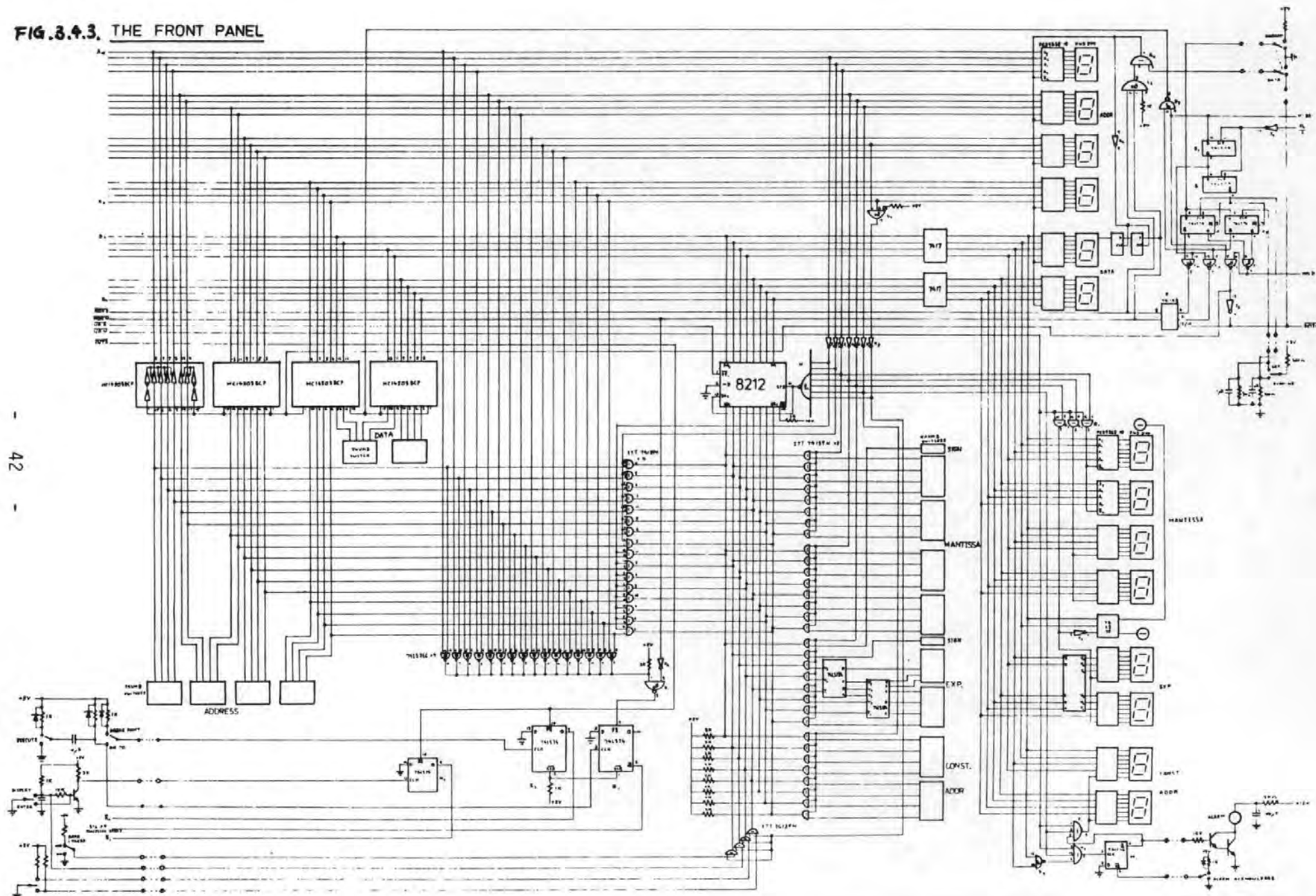


INSIDE PLAN VIEW



INSIDE VIEW OF FRONT PANEL

FIG. 3.4.3. THE FRONT PANEL



**FIG.3.4.4. THE PROCESSOR BOARD**

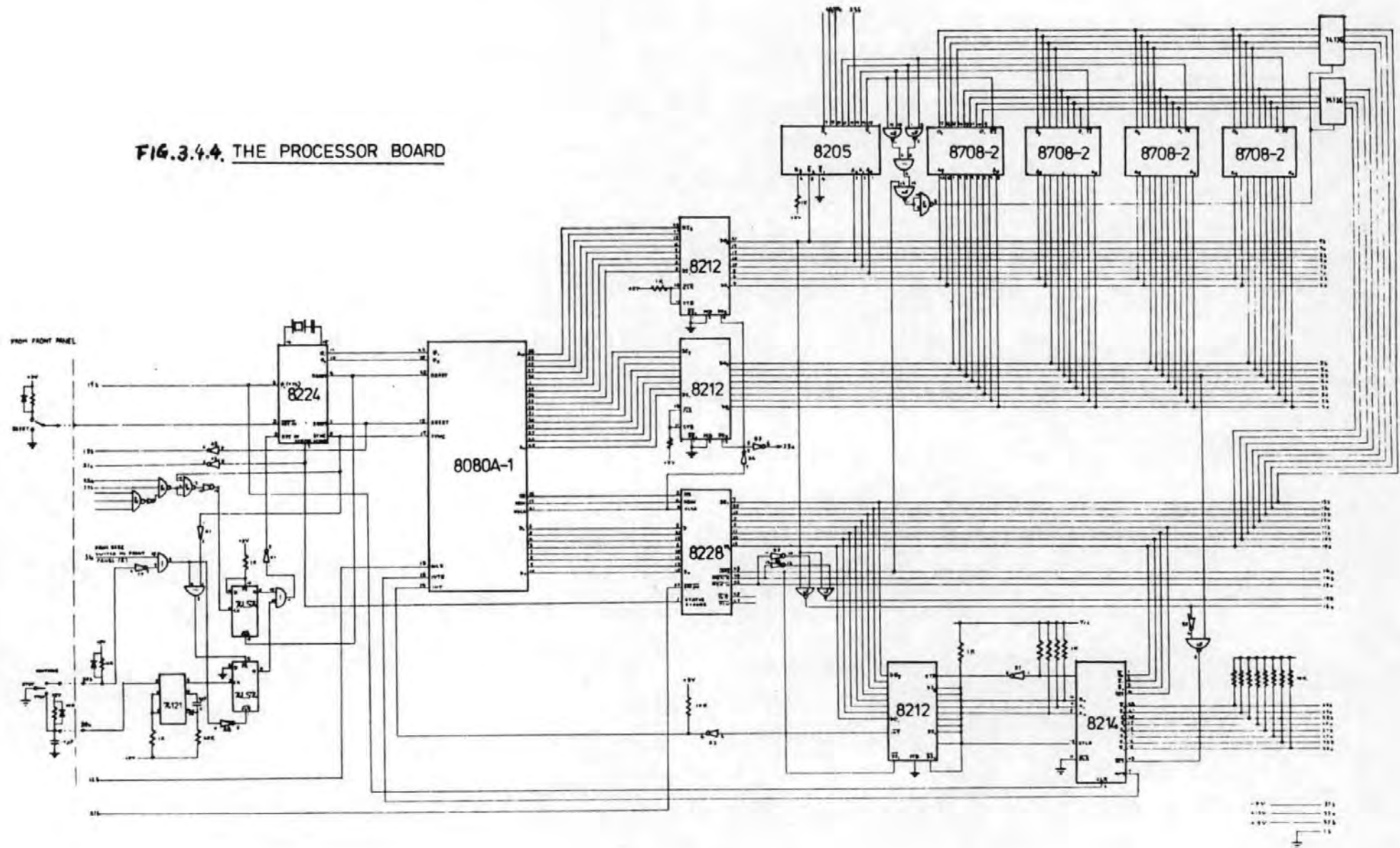




FIG. 3.4,5.

THE I/O INTERFACE BOARD

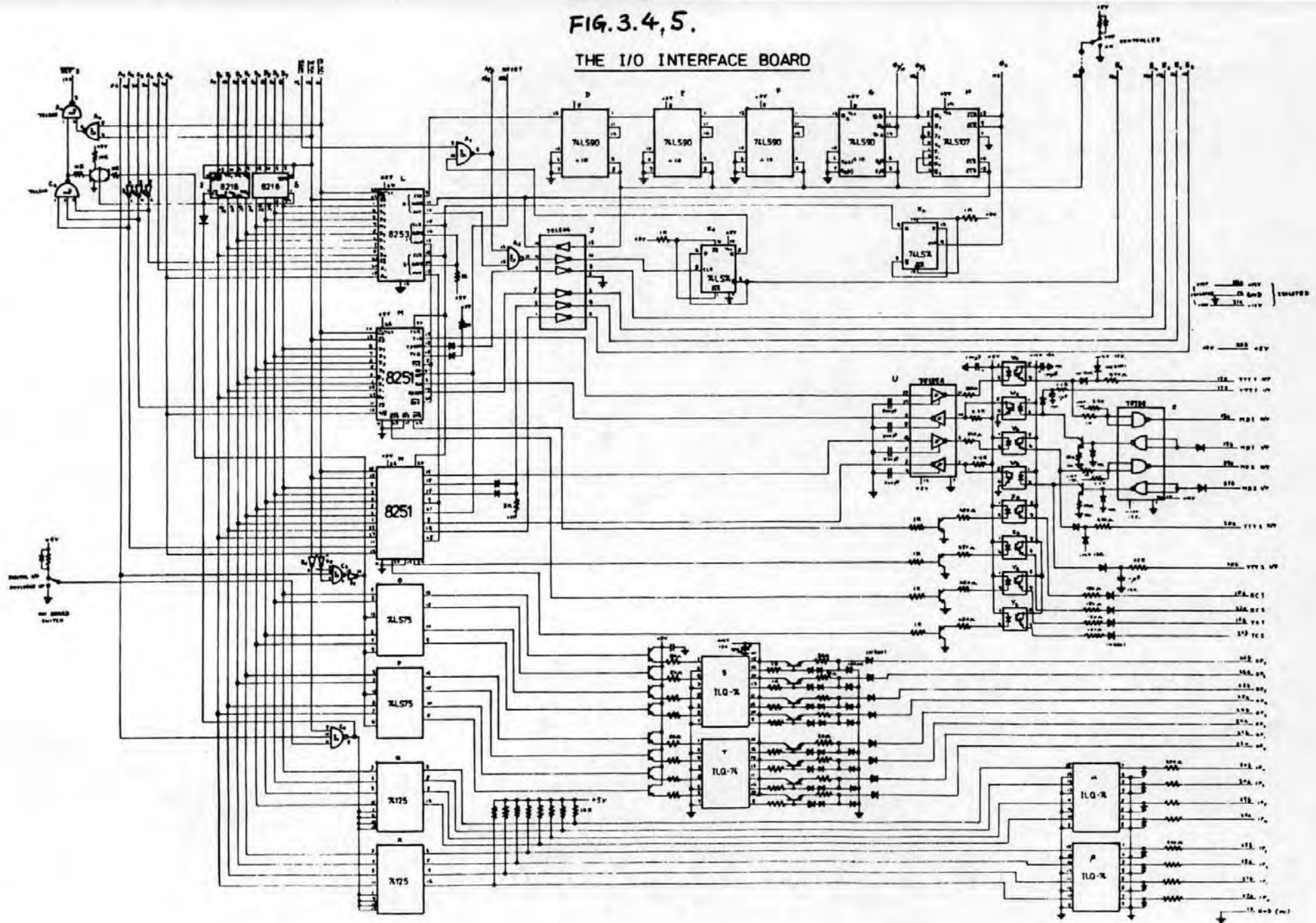
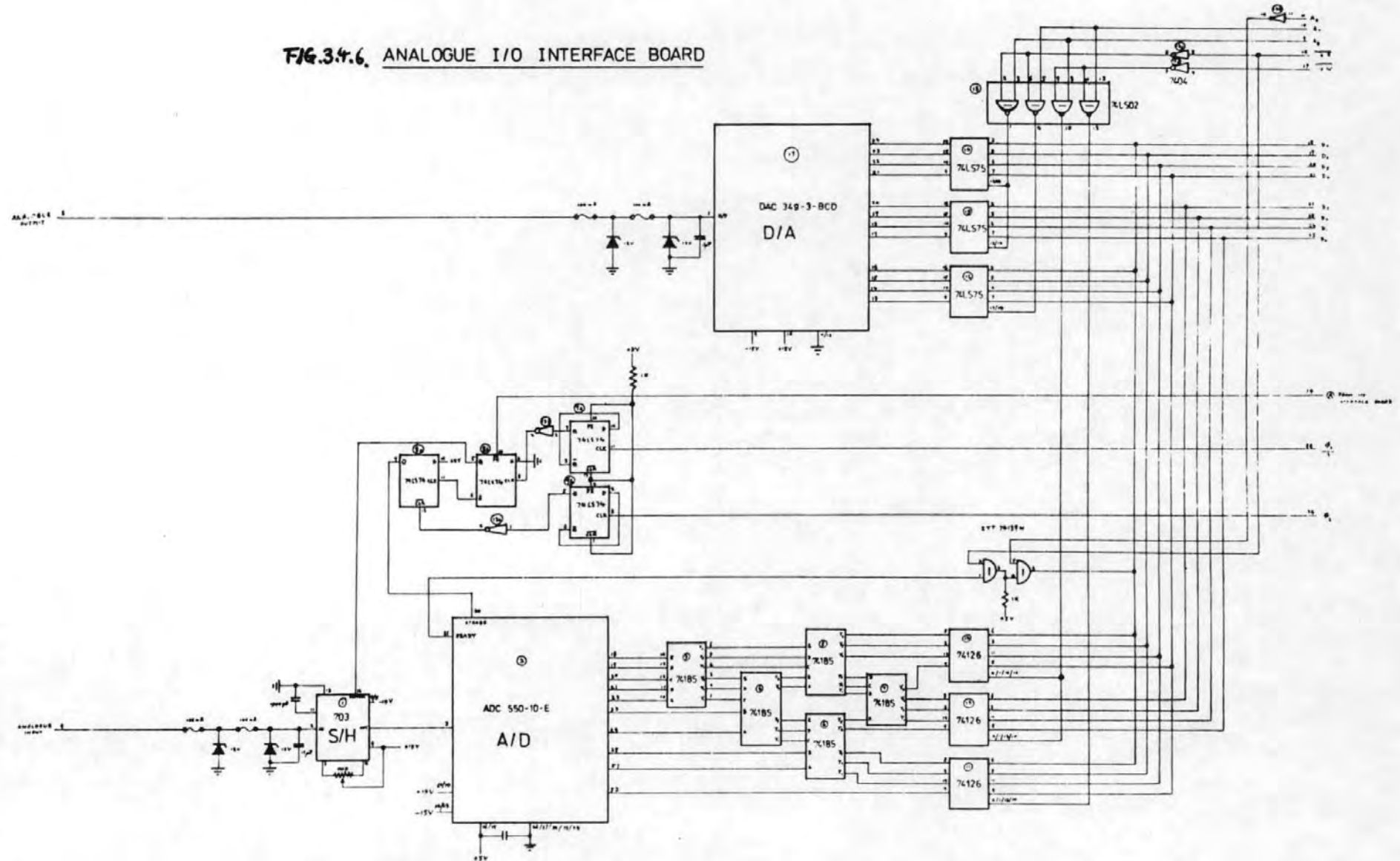


FIG.34.6. ANALOGUE I/O INTERFACE BOARD





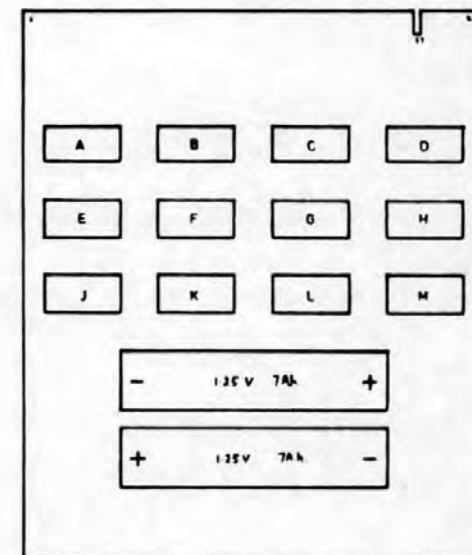
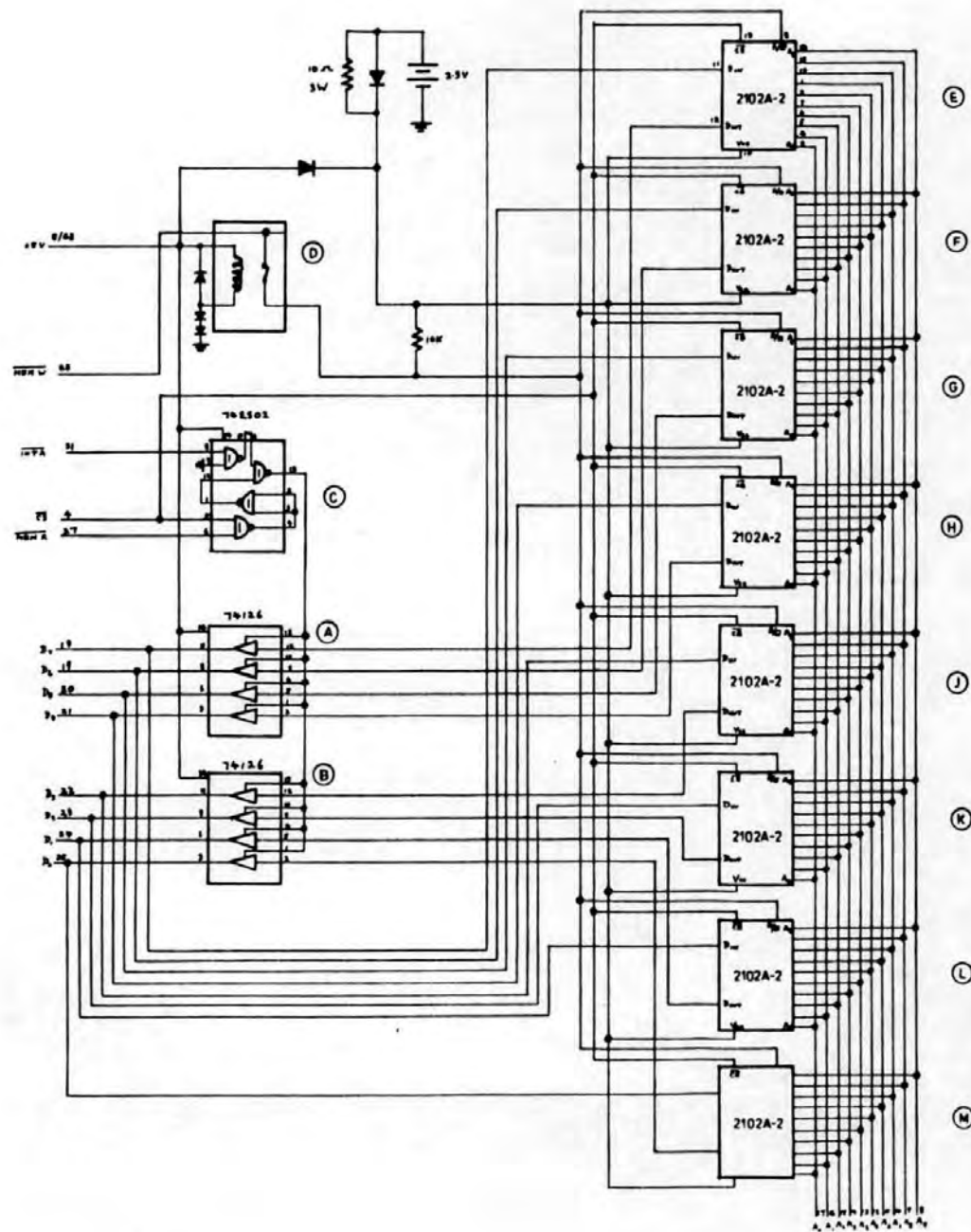


FIG. 24-2 THE R.A.M. BOARD

In chapter two models of the plant derived by various approaches were established. From these models, control algorithms were developed. We shall examine control algorithms previously developed for the plant and some recently developed algorithms for the plant base on new understanding of the plant dynamics.

#### 4.1 The Minimal Prototype Control Algorithm

A minimal prototype control algorithm was previously developed for the plant. It was derived base on the result of earlier modelling approach as described in section 2.2.1. From the model (2.2.9) a controller with smooth response can be derived using the method of pole zero manipulation.

Consider the overall transfer function

$$H(Z) = \frac{DG}{1 + DG} \quad (4.1.1)$$

from which we get the design formula

$$D(Z) = \frac{1}{G(Z)} \frac{H(Z)}{1 - H(Z)} \quad (4.1.2)$$

The idea was to produce a  $D(Z)$  which will cancel the plant effect and add whatever is necessary to give the desired response.

The causality and stability requirement on  $H(Z)$

gives the desired response of the process plus controller as follows:-

$$H(Z) = \frac{Z^{-1}(1 + Z^{-1} + Z^{-2} + \dots + Z^{-(m-1)}) (p + q Z^{-1})}{m(p + q)} \quad (4.1.3)$$

This desired response is achieved by setting  $Z = 1$  in particular terms to remove ringing poles. The resultant controller to give the above close loop response is as follows:-

$$D(Z) = \frac{\frac{1}{Km(p + q)} (1 - e^{-\frac{T}{\theta}} Z^{-1})}{1 - \frac{p}{m(p + q)} Z^{-1} - \frac{1}{m} Z^{-2} - \frac{1}{m} Z^{-3} - \dots - \frac{q}{m(p + q)} Z^{-(m+1)}} \quad (4.1.4)$$

Although the controller in equation 4.1.4 gives smooth response, when saturated due to occasional overshoot it will be confused. An algorithm was written to take care of this problem simply by replacing all the data with a maximum value when the output was saturated.

## 4.2 Minimal Prototype Controller Analysis

In section 4.1 the minimal prototype controller was derived base on the previously derived plant model. However, the plant model derivation was questionable as explained in chapter 2. Nevertheless, as shown in later chapters, the performance of the above controller is no worse then the original analogue controller. The reason for this controversy can be explained as follows:-

Consider the controller in equation 4.1.4. If we choose a sampling rate such that  $m = 5$  the controller output becomes:-

$$C = a_0 E + a_1 E Z^{-1} + b_1 C Z^{-1} + b_2 C Z^{-2} + b_3 C Z^{-3} + b_4 C Z^{-4} + b_5 C Z^{-5} + b_6 C Z^{-6} \quad (4.2.1)$$

Where  $C$  = Controller output

$E$  = controller input (error signal)

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{K m(p + q)}$$

$$a_1 = - \frac{e^{-\frac{T}{\theta}}}{K m(p + q)}$$

$$b_1 = \frac{p}{m(p + q)}$$

$$b_2 = b_3 = b_4 = b_5 = \frac{1}{m}$$

$$b_6 = \frac{q}{m(p + q)}$$

Now consider a simple incremental digital proportional and integral (P & I) controller.

$$C = K_p \left( \frac{1}{\tau_I} \int E dt + E \right)$$

$$\frac{dC}{dt} = K_p \left( \frac{E}{\tau_I} + \frac{dE}{dt} \right)$$

$$\Delta C = \frac{dC}{dt} T = K_p \left( \frac{T}{\tau_I} E + T \frac{dE}{dt} \right)$$

Where  $T$  = sampling period

$C$  = controller output

$E$  = controller input (error signal)

$K_p$  and  $\tau_I$  are constants.

Using simple backward difference technique:-

$$\frac{dE}{dt} = \frac{E(n) - E(n-1)}{T} = \frac{\Delta E}{T}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \Delta C &= K_p \left( \frac{T}{\tau_I} E + T \frac{\Delta E}{T} \right) \\ &= K_I T E(n) + K_p (E(n) - E(n-1)) \\ &= (K_I T + K_p) E(n) - K_p E(n-1)\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Now } C &= C Z^{-1} + \Delta C \\ &= C Z^{-1} + K_1 E + K_2 E Z^{-1}\end{aligned}\tag{4.2.2}$$

$$\text{Where } K_1 = K_I T + K_p$$

$$K_2 = -K_p$$

Consider the general 6th order low pass digital filter. It is of the form:-

$$\hat{y} = F_1 y + F_2 y Z^{-1} + F_3 y Z^{-2} + F_4 y Z^{-3} + F_5 y Z^{-4} + F_6 y Z^{-5}\tag{4.2.3}$$

While  $F_1 \dots \dots \dots F_6$  are constants

$$\text{and } F_1 + F_2 + F_3 + F_4 + F_5 + F_6 = 1$$

Combining equation 4.2.2 with equation 4.2.3 and compare it with 4.2.1

we can see the similarities between them with  $a_0$  equivalent to  $K_1$ ,  $a_1$  equivalent to  $K_2$  and the property that  $b_1 + b_2 + b_3 + b_4 + b_5 + b_6 = F_1 + F_2 + F_3 + F_4 + F_5 + F_6 = 1$

From these findings, it can be intuitively concluded that the minimal prototype controlller is in the form of a digital incremental P & I controller having its last output filtered by a high order filter.

Since the original analogue controller is a P & I controller, this explains why their performances are similar in spite of the error in modelling.

#### 4.3 Non-Linear Approach to Process Realisation and Control

Since the previous plant model was derived, there have been changes in the instrumentation of the plug level sensor. Instead of a continuous photo-resistive device giving a continuous output, the sensor was changed to one with four discrete infra-red transmitter (L.E.D.) and detectors (photo-sensitive diodes). The output of the level sensor now becomes a five steps discrete output with the required plug level at the central step as shown in Fig. 4.1.

This change of instrumentation is a very interesting development which is typical of many low cost processes in their effort to reduce cost. The object of our research have been with this type of applications in mind. Hence, it is worth studying the changes with some detail and to look at controller design from another angle - the non-linear approach.

The open loop control system can now be represented by the schematic diagram as shown in Fig. 4.2. For easier understanding of the system it would be better to describe the output of the system on the phase plane as in Fig. 4.3. The phase plane trajectories described in this chapter were being plotted by substituting values into the plant model in 2.2.23 plus a discrete time proportional and integral controller (where,  $Y = L(k)$  - set point, and,  $\dot{Y} = x_2 - x_1$ ) and in conjunction with Ref. (41) (42) (43). The major difference of this system to those mentioned in

the references is that the non-linearity here is at the system output which cannot be shifted by any form of feedback. Fig.4.4 describes an ideal case for the trajectory of the plug level when disturbed or during a start up procedure. When the plug level is at zone 'a' or 'e' the only proper action is to force it to come back into the centre as quickly as possible. After entering zone 'd' or 'b' the plug level is very near to the set point and should be decelerated in order that the plug level can settle in zone 'c'. Once the plug level entered zone 'c' its deceleration should die with the velocity to allow for the plug level to settle.

Consider the system model as shown in Fig. 4.2. Experiment with the system shown that  $B_R$  and  $\tau$  would change due to fluctuation of input steam temperature and pressure, environmental changes such as ambient temperature and the changes in the properties of yarn. These lead to a stochastic system with time variant gain and dead time while  $\xi$  and  $\psi$  are the disturbances and drift respectively. With the non-linearity added at the sensor, the system become a very complex one.

#### 4.4 Non-Linear Adaptive Controller Design.

Based on the understanding of the system as described in section 4.3, a simple controller design technique was used to study the system response on the phase plane and to design the controller accordingly.

From Fig. 4.3 first consider the control action when the plug level is in zone 'e' and 'a'. In this circumstances, we have no information as to how far away the plug level is from the set point,

the only appropriate control action is to drive the process as hard as possible to force the plug level back within the range of the sensors. Hence, under this condition, the controller works in the form of a 'bang-bang' control. In order to calculate the optimal control action it is desirable to know the velocity of the plug level when it moves back within range of the sensors (i.e. zone 'd' and 'b'). Since the controller/sensors have no knowledge of the plug position the only indication of the plug level velocity is to record the time it took to come back. Hence, some form of integral action is required in the controller for this purpose.

Secondly consider the situation when the plug level is within the range of the sensors. Imagine the control action of a digital incremental controller with only proportional gain, the system response is shown in Fig. 4.4. That is, if the proportional gain constant has been set high a large displacement from the set point would give an almost perfect response characteristic (trajectory 'f'). However, for a small displacement from the set point the plug level would oscillate between zone 'e' and 'd' as shown by trajectory 'g' and never settle at the set point. In order to avoid the unstable case as shown by trajectory 'g' we have to set the proportional gain such that the trajectory in zone 'd' is almost horizontal but never dips. While, the trajectory in zone 'c' should never rises.

Fig. 4.5 showed the trajectories of compromise setting on the controller to give fast response and no overshoot for small displacement in zone 'e' as shown by trajectory 'j' while, larger displacement in zone 'e' have minimal overshoot as shown in trajectory 'h'.



Having considered the control action when the plug level started from zone 'e' and 'a' we shall consider the situation where the plug level started from zone 'd' and 'b'. Fig. 4.6 shows the responses of the plug level with a controller having a fixed proportional gain. A large displacement from the set point within zone 'd' and 'b' would converge to the set point as shown by trajectory 'k' while smaller displacements from the set point would oscillate at the edge of the set point as shown by trajectory 'l'.

To conclude the above phase plane study of the system response to different control actions, the controller proportional gain has to be different for different displacements within a zone. However, the difficulty is that the controller has no way of knowing where the plug level is within a zone. The only useful information that the controller can go by is the time between transition from one zone to another. This indicates that the controller should change its proportional gain with time and with the zone that the plug level is in.

#### 4.4.1 Basic structure of controller.

Based on the above findings, a framework for controller can be built as shown in Fig. 4.8.

Define: The output of controller

$$c(n) = C(n-1) + \Delta C$$

and the output of the sensor

$$E(n) = q\{-2, -1, 0, 1, 2\}$$

where  $q \in$  the closed and bounded set of integers

The controller consisted of a 'bang-bang' control which is fed by an averaging filter which filters out most of the noise. The 'bang-bang' controller only operates when the plug level is outside the range of

the sensors. When the plug level is within the range of the sensors, the proportional and integral control come into action. The integral controller is fed by a non-linear delay in order to minimise oscillation due to the time delay within the system. The non-linear delay only operates on the integrator because if added onto the proportional control as well, it would reduce the system close loop frequency response. A digital filter is added to the controller input to filter out noise as well as smoothing of the sensor outputs. The filter used is:

$$\hat{E}(n) = \alpha E(n) + (1 - \alpha) \hat{E}(n - 1)$$

where  $\alpha$  = filter response constant.

#### 4.4.2 Proportional gain tuning algorithm

Since there are only four steps through the sensors, we define max proportional gain  $b_p = \frac{C_{\max}}{4}$  where  $C_{\max}$  is equal to maximum heater output power.

When the plug level is outside the sensor range, (that is  $E(n) = \pm 2$ , where  $E(n)$  is the displacement from the set point) heater output would go to  $C_{\max}$  or zero in order to bring the plug level back within the range of the sensors as quickly as possible. This situation is true at the initial start up of the system in order to make the system settle at the set point in the shortest time. Hence the gain settings for the system is at its maximum. After the set point is reached, we want the minimum control action in order to obtain a constant amount of crimp. Hence, the controller at steady state has to be detuned to minimise its control action. Hence, the algorithm for tuning of the integral and proportional gain ( $K_I$  and  $K_p$ ) are as

follows:-

(1) If  $|E(n)| = 2$ ,  $K_I = b_I$ ,  $K_p = b_p$ .

(2) If  $|E(n)| = 1$ , no change to  $K_I$  and  $K_p$ .

(3) If  $|E(n)| = 0$ , i.e. at set point.

(a) If  $b_I > K_I > a_I$ , then  $K_I(n) = K_I(n-1) - \frac{b_I - a_I}{4T_s} T$

If  $K_I < a_I$ , then  $K_I = a_I$

Where  $b_I = \frac{C \max}{8 T_m} = \text{max integral gain}$ ,

$a_I = \frac{C \max}{16 T_m} = \text{min integral gain}$ .

$T_m = \text{period of oscillation of output}$

$T_s = \text{nominal time constant for start up}$

(b) If  $b_p > K_p > a_p$ , then  $K_p(n) = K_p(n-1) - \frac{b_p - a_p}{4T_s} T$

If  $K_p \leq a_p$ , then  $K_p = a_p$

Where  $b_p = \frac{C \max}{4}$ ,  $a_p = \frac{b_p}{6}$

Real-time application of this control algorithm can be found in chapter 5. A schematic diagram of the complete non-linear adaptive controller is as shown in Fig. 4.9.

Fig. 4.1 Characteristic of the Plug Level Sensor

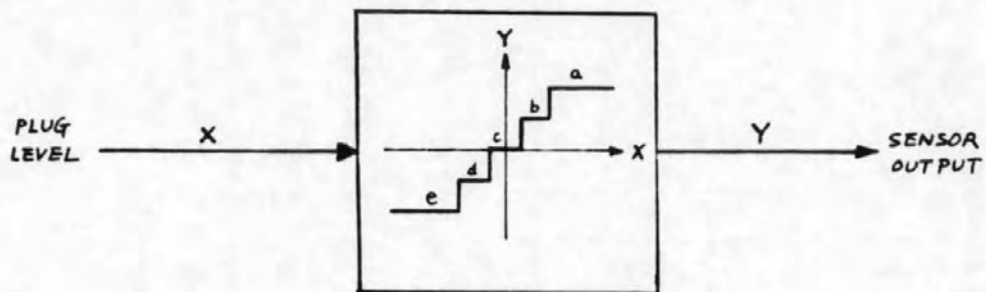


Fig. 4.2 Block Diagram of The Process

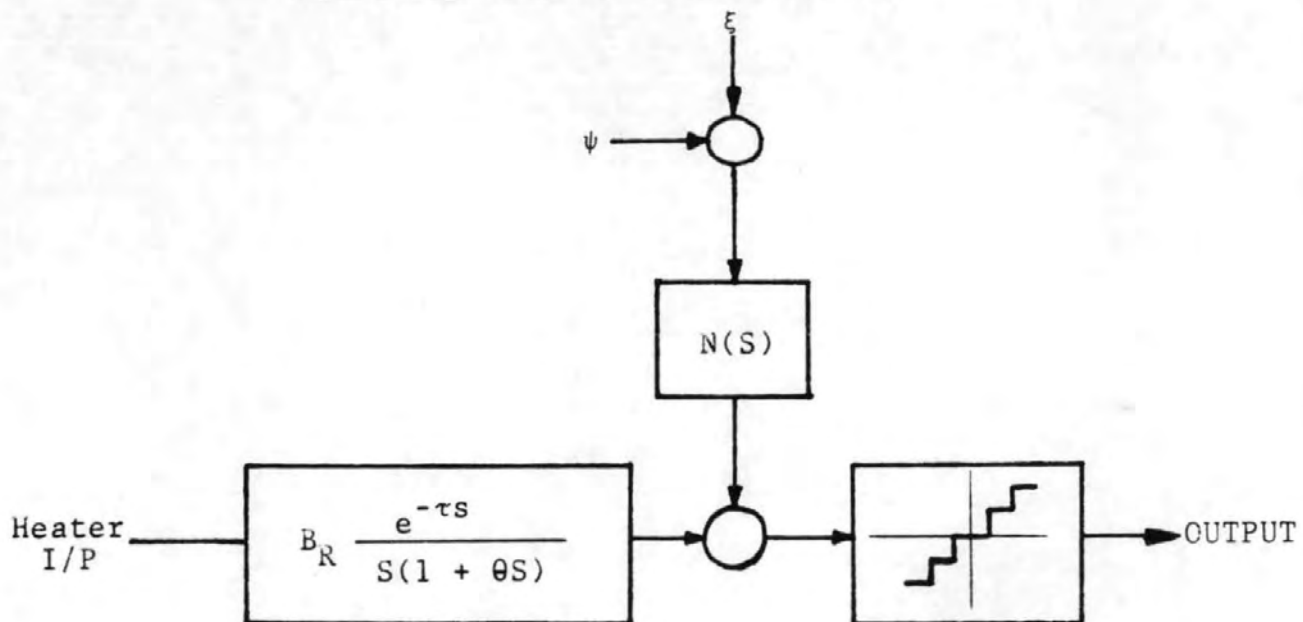
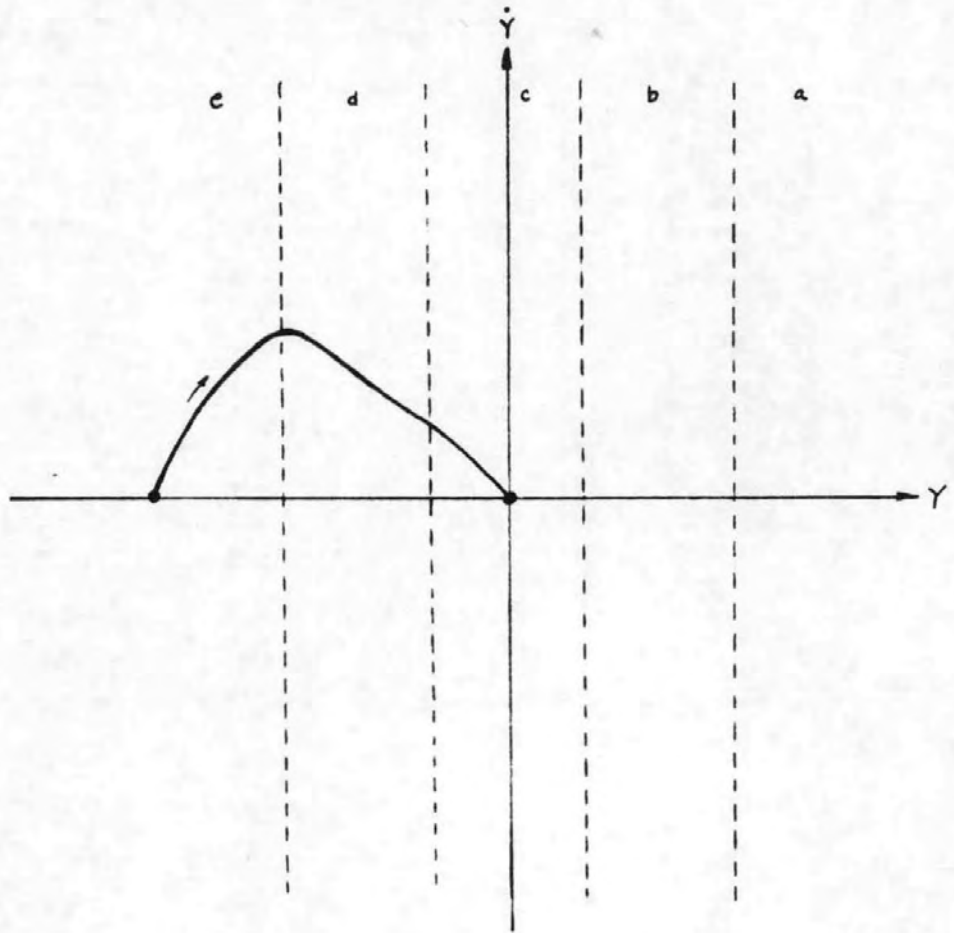


Fig. 4.3 Ideal Trajectory of the Plug Level



N.B.  $Y$  = displacement of plug level from set point.

Fig. 4.4 Trajectory of the Plug Level with Proportional Gain of Digital Incremental Controller too High

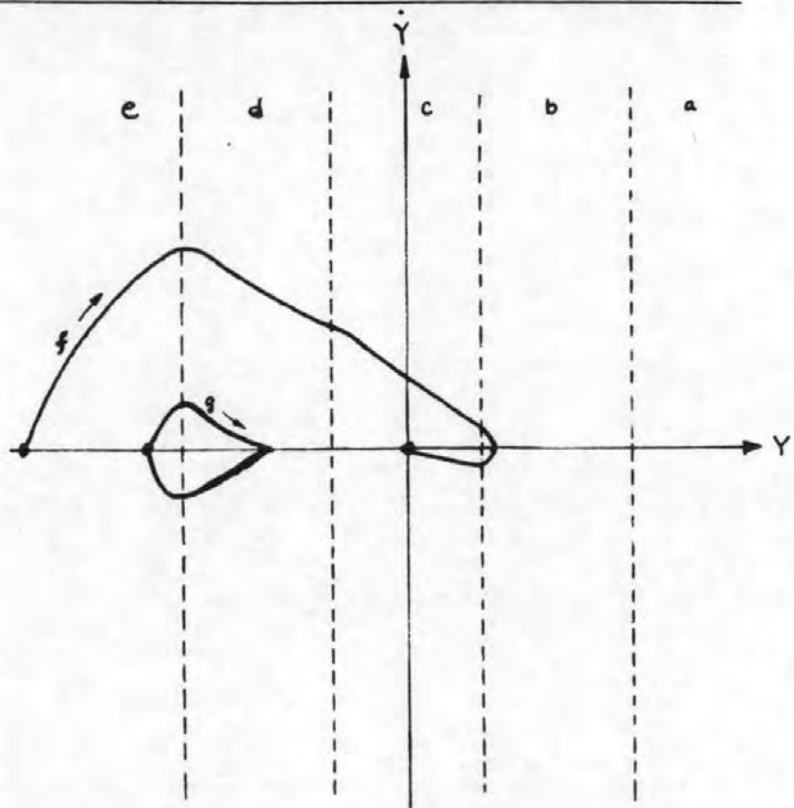


Fig. 4.5 Trajectory of the Plug Level with a Well Tuned Controller for Level at Zone 'e' and 'a'

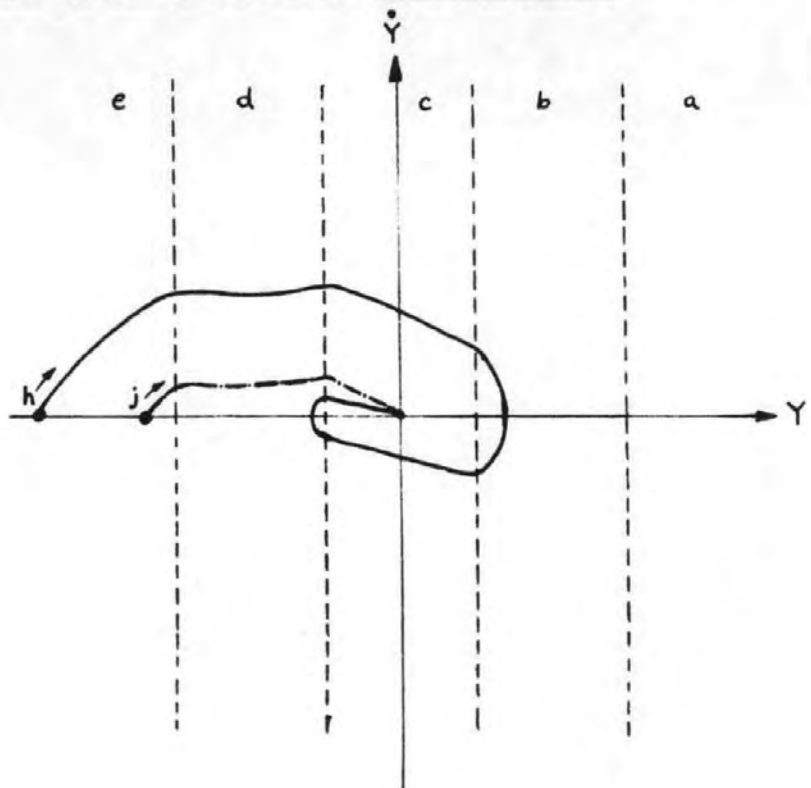


Fig. 4.6 Trajectory of Plug Level from Zone 'd' and 'b' (i.e. small displacement)

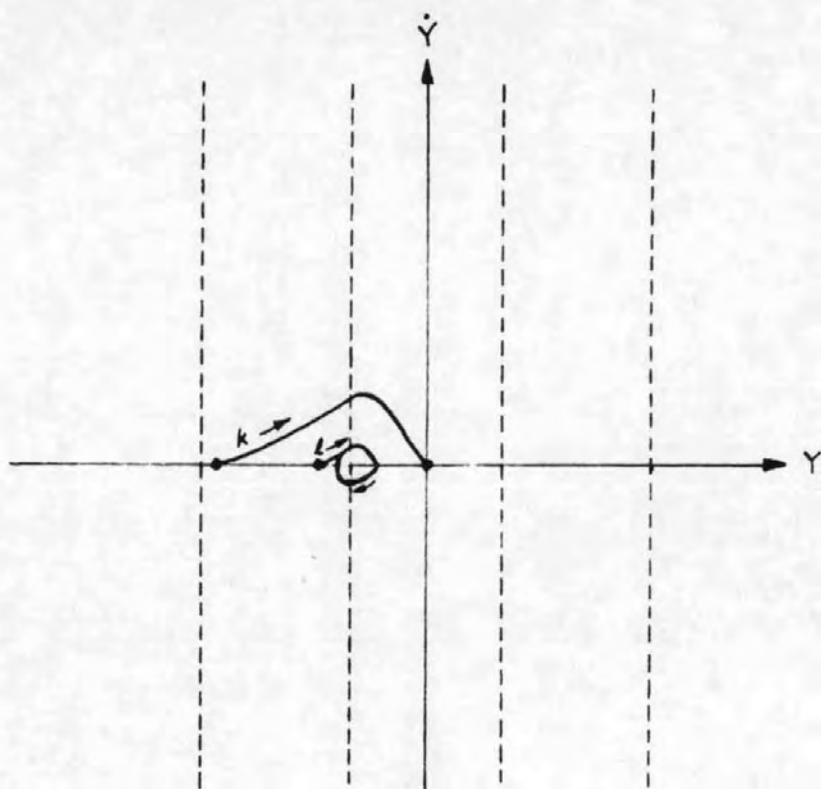


Fig. 4.7 Trajectory of Plug Level with Changing Gain and Integral Rate

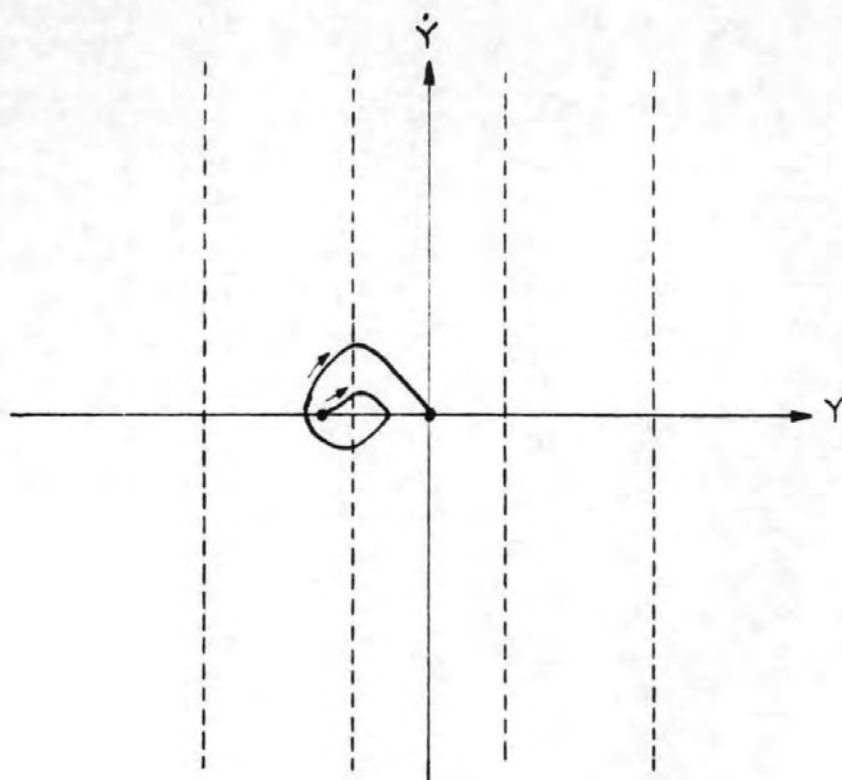


Fig. 4.8 Schematic Diagram for Basic Frame-work of  
Non-linear Adaptive Controller

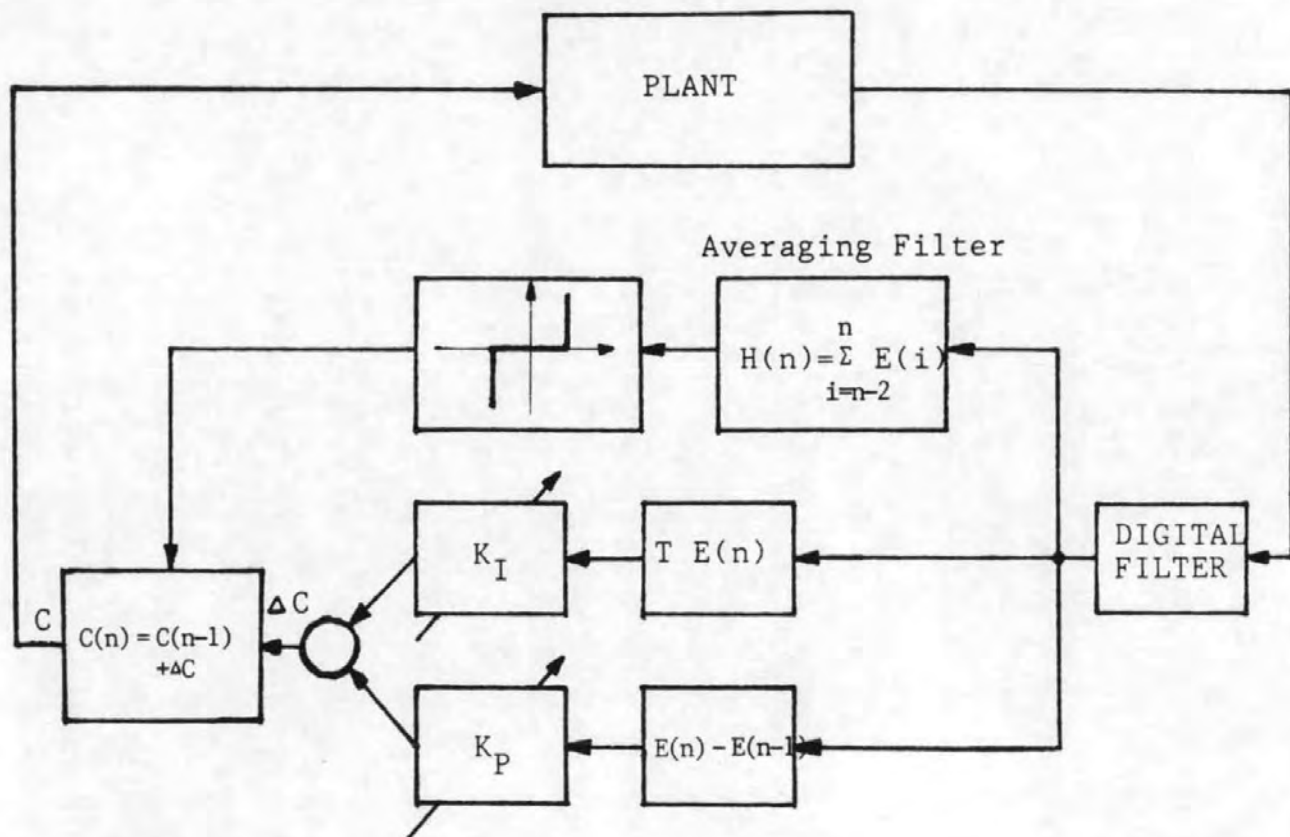
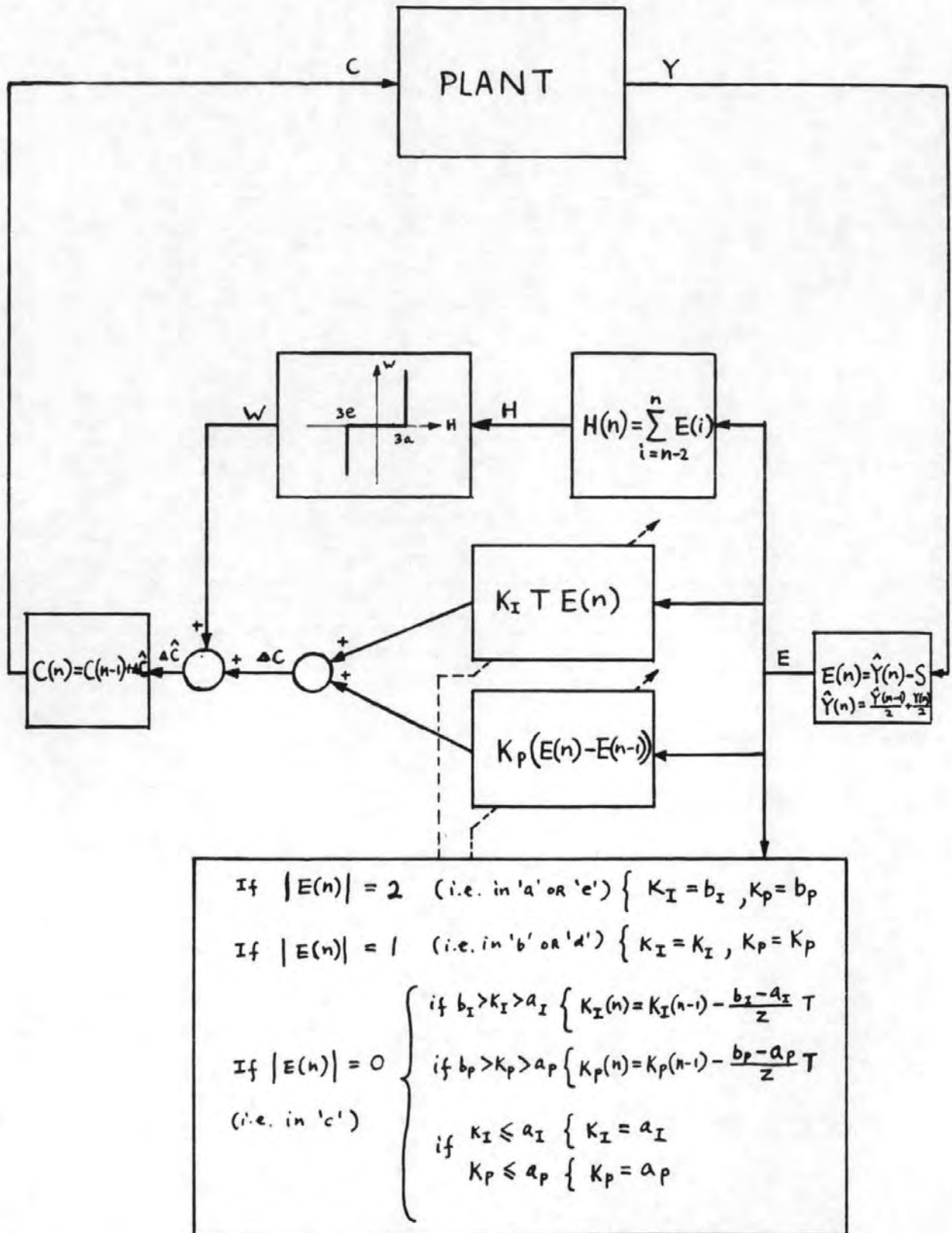




Fig. 4.9 Schematic Diagram of Non-linear Adaptive Controller.



## 5. IDENTIFICATION AND ON-LINE IMPLEMENTATION OF CONTROL ALGORITHMS ON THE ACTUAL PROCESS

### 5.1 Introduction

In this chapter efforts made to find out how close the model derived in chapter 2 resembles the plant operations are presented. Although there are various advanced identification algorithms available they are not always applicable in some plant. The difficulty in applying identification methods to the plant under study here was that, its output was only in five discrete steps while its input was in sixty four discrete steps.

In the second half of this chapter comparison of on-line performance, of the control algorithm derived in chapter 4 to that of an analogue P & I controller is presented. It also includes interface design and software structure for the implementation of the control algorithm.

### 5.2 System Identification

In this section, we describe the effort made to relate the system models derived to the real plant. Although the recent advances in identification techniques provided a number of modern identification methods (Ref. 29) and (Ref. 30), their end products are normally in the form of differential equations which if the system is non-linear or has a dead time may not be easily converted to the transfer function

form for comparison with the derived model. Hence, "classical" identification methods were used to identify the plant (Ref. 47). As explained in chapter 2, the output level of the plant is measured in five discrete steps. Thus identification methods based on the sinusoid response of the plant are not suitable. Attempts have been made to install a linear transducer to measure the plug level, but this was unsuccessful due to the working environment. In view of the above problems, the more sensible approach was to inject white noise into the system. By cross-correlating the input with output, the plant impulse response is obtained. Although the disturbance within the system and, the measurement and quantisation noise at the output, affect the result, the variance of these noises are much less than the test signal.

In order to inject white noise into the system, several ways of generating pseudo-random binary sequences were examined including methods described in (Ref. 31), (Ref. 32) and a modified version of an algorithm described in (Ref. 33). Ultimately, it was decided to use the simple method of 'exclusive OR' feedback shift register chain for its simplicity, zero mean and whiteness. In this case, a chain of nine registers was used. The schematic representation of the generator is shown in Fig. 5.1. The actual program for the generator and the program for testing maximum cycle length can be found in Appendix 8.

Finally, the output of the generator was fed into a correlator to obtain its autocorrelation function. The output of the correlator can be found in Fig. 5.2.

The pseudo-random binary generator program was then put into the "Algorithm Development/Implementation System" and used to inject noise into the input(heater) of the plant. The plant was first brought to steady state by the 3-term controller inside the "Algorithm Development/Implement System". When the steady state of the plant had been reached for some time, the control was then switched to the pseudo-random binary sequence generator program and the input and output of the plant were logged by the data logger within the microprocessor system and punched on paper tape. A sampling period of 4 seconds was used for both control and data logging. The paper tape was brought back to the college and analysed using a cross-correlation and auto-correlation program written for the microprocessor system as shown in Appendix 9. The cross-correlation function of the system was output both in Hexadecimal numbers and in graph form. The output of the correlation program can be found in Fig. 5.3. Note that the cross-correlation graphs are all inverted. One important consideration for this experiment is to choose the right amplitude of input signal and the right sampling rate Fig. 5.3 (a) showed the cross-correlation of one set of experimental results. The output is virtually indistinguishable from noise because the input signal is too small. With the non-linearity at the output, the quantisation noise is very significant when the input signal is low. However, if the input signal is too high, the output saturates, hence, inducing large errors in the identification. Fig. 5.3.(c) and (e) are the result of well chosen input signal levels. Although the noise level is still quite high we can extract the required information. The sampling period is also important. High correlation between samples was evident if the sampling period is too small. In our case, the sampling period was 4 seconds,

a compromise between the response of the system and the correlation between samples.

During the course of the experiment the system would tend to drift. Hence, the mean of the output would drift which affects the result of the identification. This difficulty was overcome by putting a high pass filter before the cross-correlation program eliminating any drift. The algorithm for the high pass filter is of the form:

$$Y_{k+1} = U_{k+1} - \frac{1}{T} \sum_{n=0}^k Y_n.$$

Where:  $Y$  = filter output

$U$  = filter input

$T$  = time constant of the filter

Fig. 5.3 (c) and (e) are the result of the same set of data after passing through H.P. filter of different time constant. Fig. 5.3 (e) has a well tuned H.P. filter with the time constant of 160 sec., while, Fig. 5.3 (c) has a time constant of 320 sec. for the high pass filter. We can see in Fig. 5.3 (c) and the auto-correlation of the same input signal in Fig. 5.3 (d) that drift of the O/P signal affected the result. This effect was eliminated in Fig. 5.3 (e). The impulse response of the nylon crimping plant obtained from the above identification method is as shown in Fig. 5.3 (g) which is derived from Fig. 5.3 (e).

Now consider the transfer function in (2.2.8) - ignoring the noise term.

$$L(s) = \frac{-K_1}{1 + s\theta} \left( \frac{1 - e^{-ts}}{s} \right) U(s)$$

The impulse response of the above equation can be obtained by taking the inverse Laplace transform of the transfer function as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 L(s) &= -\frac{K_1}{(1 + s\theta)} + \frac{K_1 e^{-\tau s}}{(1 + s\theta)} \\
 \mathcal{L}^{-1}(L(s)) &= -\frac{K_1}{\theta} \int_0^t e^{-\frac{t-\tau}{\theta}} d\tau + \frac{K_1}{\theta} \left[ \int_0^{t-\tau} e^{-\frac{t-\tau}{\theta}} d\tau \right] H(t - \tau) \\
 &= K_1 \left[ \left(1 - e^{-\frac{t}{\theta}}\right) - \left(1 - e^{-\frac{t-\tau}{\theta}}\right) H(t - \tau) \right] \quad (5.2.1)
 \end{aligned}$$

This equation was written in BASIC and fed into the PDP11 to obtain the impulse response of the model with various setting of  $\tau$  and  $\theta$  output in graph form as shown in Fig. 5.4(a).

Now consider the model derived in section 2.2.2. From equation (2.2.19), the variation in  $Q_b$  is so small in comparison to the variation in  $m_0$  that it can be ignored. This gives a model approximating the process as follows:

$$L(s) = B_R \frac{e^{-\tau s}}{s(1 + \theta s)} E_i \quad (5.2.2)$$

Where  $B_R$  = Constant.

The impulse response of the above equation is as shown in 5.4 (b). Comparing it with Fig. 5.3 (g) the value of  $\tau$  and  $\theta$  are obtained as 10 sec. and 32 sec. respectively. Comparing the impulse responses, the response of (5.2.2) looks much nearer to that obtained from the real plant. And the drift associated with the output is typical of (5.2.2) as explained in section 2.2.

The above interpretation of the correlation output is mainly due to the prior knowledge of the impulse response. In real life,

the dynamics of the system are limited by the physical construction of the plant and should behave more or less as expected. Hence, the above interpretation is not without

Furthermore, consider the derivation of the relationship between the cross-correlation and the impulse response:

Assume the following discrete-time system to be completely controllable and observable.

$$x(k+1) = F x(k) + b u(k) + g w(k), \quad F = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & I \\ f^T & \end{bmatrix}, \quad b = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{bmatrix}, \quad g = \begin{bmatrix} g_1 \\ \vdots \\ g_n \end{bmatrix}$$

$$z(k) = h^T x(k) + v(k)$$

$$h = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (5.2.3)$$

Where:  $x(k)$  =  $n$  - dimensional vector

$u(k)$  and  $z(k)$  are the scalar input and output respectively.

$w(k)$  and  $v(k)$  are independent and identically distributed noise sequences.

$F$ ,  $b$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$  are unknown matrices of appropriate dimensions. The transfer function representation of the system for zero-initial condition and  $b = g$  is:

$$\begin{aligned} z(k) &= \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} h^T F^j b [u(k-j-1) + w(k-j-1)] + v(k) \\ &= \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} c(j) [u(k-j-1) + w(k-j-1)] + v(k) \end{aligned} \quad (5.2.4)$$

Where  $c(j) = h^T F^j b$  is the impulse response of the system.

If a discrete interval binary noise is applied at the input  $u(k)$  and output  $z(k)$  is:

$$\begin{aligned}
 R_{zu}(m) &= E\{z(N) u(N - m)\} \\
 &= E\left\{ \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} C(j) [u(N - j - 1) + w(N - j - 1)] u(N - m) \right\} \\
 &= \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} C(j) E\{u(N - j - 1) u(N - m)\} \\
 &\triangleq \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} C(j) R_{uu}(m - j - 1)
 \end{aligned} \tag{5.2.5}$$

This proved that if the auto-correlation of the injected noise is an impulse, the cross-correlation of input and output ( $R_{zu}(m)$ ) is the impulse response of the system.

Now by stacking equations (5.2.3) for  $m = 1, 2, \dots, N$

$$\begin{aligned}
 F_{zu}(N) &= \begin{bmatrix} R_{zu}(1) \\ \vdots \\ R_{zu}(N) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} R_{uu}(0) & \dots & R_{uu}(-N+1) \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ R_{uu}(n-1) & \dots & R_{uu}(0) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} C(0) \\ \vdots \\ C(N-1) \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= F_{uu}(N) C(N - 1)
 \end{aligned} \tag{5.2.6}$$

From 5.2.4 we can intuitively conclude that the cross-correlation sequence  $F_{zu}(N)$  (or function) output representing the impulse response of the system is affected by the input sequence if the input sequence is not a perfect impulse. Using this result, we can compare the auto-correlation of the input noise as in Fig. 5.3 (f) with the cross-correlation output in Fig. 5.3 (e) to explain the wide variance of



the impulse response graph of the impulse in Fig. 5.3 (f).

Theoretically we should be able to eliminate this effect as follows:

$$C(N - 1) = [F_{uu}(N)]^{-1} \quad (5.2.7)$$

However, the amount of computation required in order to calculate and invert  $F_{uu}(N)$  is enormous and could only be tackled by very powerful computers.

### 5.3 Practical Implementation of the Controller

#### 5.3.1 The original analogue controller

The circuit diagram of the original analogue controller is shown in Fig. 5.6. The circuit consists of three operational amplifiers. One for the proportional gain, one for the integral action and a third one for summing the two. The inputs from the level sensor are weighted by a resistor chain before connecting to the operational amplifier circuit. The input from the top sensor is used to switch the heater fully on in order to force the plug of yarn down. The output of the third operational amplifier is used to set the firing rate of the triac.

#### 5.3.2 The interface from microprocessor system to the plant

In order to implement the digital control algorithm, an interface was built to fit into the existing rack which houses the analogue controller. The circuit of this interface can be found in Fig. 5.9. It was designed to fit the existing specifications of the plant such as

input/output of the level sensor and heater. A schematic-diagram showing the function of the device can be found in Fig. 5.5. This interface has a much better noise rejection than the original analogue controller. It does not require any 100 Hz pulse input saving the cost of an accurate pulse generator. The a.c. voltage is being switched at its cross-over point minimising spikes created in the mains. The interface consists of two main parts, one for converting the level into a binary signal while the other is for converting the binary output to the corresponding heater load.

### 5.3.3 The three-term controller

For elementary experiments with the plant, a general purpose three-term control algorithm was written for the microprocessor system to control the plant. The program for this algorithm can be found in Appendix 10. The input of the controller from the interface is first passed through a digital recursive low pass filter of the form

$$\hat{Y}_{k+1} = (1 - K) \hat{Y}_k + K Y_{k+1}$$

Where  $\hat{Y}$  = filter output

$Y$  = filter input

$K$  = filter constant and have a value between 1 and 0

to get rid of any noise generated after the hardwired low pass filter before the signal is fed into the three-term controller. The digital three-term controller algorithm used is:

$$C_t = C_{t-1} + \Delta C$$

$$\Delta C = K_I T_s E_t + K_p (E_t - E_{t-1}) + K_D (E_t - 2 E_{t-1} + E_{t-2}) T_s^{-1}$$

Where  $C$  = Controller output

$$\Delta C = C_{t+1} - C_t$$

$K_p$  = Proportional gain

$$K_I = \frac{K_p}{T_I}$$

$T_I$  = integral time constant

$$K_D = K_p T_D$$

$T_D$  = differential time constant

$T_s$  = sampling interval

This 3-term control program is a general purpose program. It can accept input in 8 bit binary form or in analogue form converted by the A/D converter into 3 digit B.C.D. The output of the controller can be in 8 bit binary or 3 digit B.C.D. for the D/A converter to transform it to an analogue output signal. The constants for the program are stored in the constant table in the following locations:

<u>Address</u>	<u>Constant</u>
01	Controller o/p
02	Controller i/p
03	Set point
04	$K_p$
05	$K_I$
06	$K_D$
07	$E_t$
08	$E_{t-1}$
09	$E_{t-2}$
10	$K$

All the constants are stored in form of a 4 digit fractional part and a 2 digit exponent except for the controller I/P and O/P. The controller O/P and I/P are stored in address '01' and '02' in the form of either a 2 digit Hexdecimal number at the least significant digits of the mantissa with the exponent set to '1' or a 3 digit B.C.D. at the most significant digits of the mantissa with the exponent set to '0'. All the above constant are addressable from the control engineers' panel on the Algorithm Development/Implementation System. Experiments with the plant using this program set to accept binary input and output showed that it works well with the plant and the control is very similar to that of the original analogue controller.

#### 5.3.4 The non-linear adaptive controller

Further experiment with the plant showed that improvement can be made to the 3-term controller to give better control for the plant as explained in chapter 1. The Non-linear Adaptive Control Algorithm was converted into 8080 assembler code (Appendix 11) and implemented by the "Program Development/Implementation System". This program is dedicated entirely to the process under investigation. It is so designed that it would fit into the microprocessor based controller for the plant with minimum modification. It works in binary instead of floating point B.C.D. as in the case of the general purpose 3-term controller. The result obtained using this algorithm are very encouraging as can be seen in the next section.



The British Library LENDING DIVISION  
Boston Spa, Wetherby, West Yorks LS23 7BQ

---

PLYMOUTH POLY.

PhD Thesis by YUNG, K.L.

We have given the above thesis the Lending  
Division identification number:

D 57058 / 85

In your notification to Aslib please show  
this number, so that it can be included in  
their published 'Index to Theses...' and  
'Abstracts of Theses', respectively.

*QAB*

J P CHILLAG  
Theses Officer

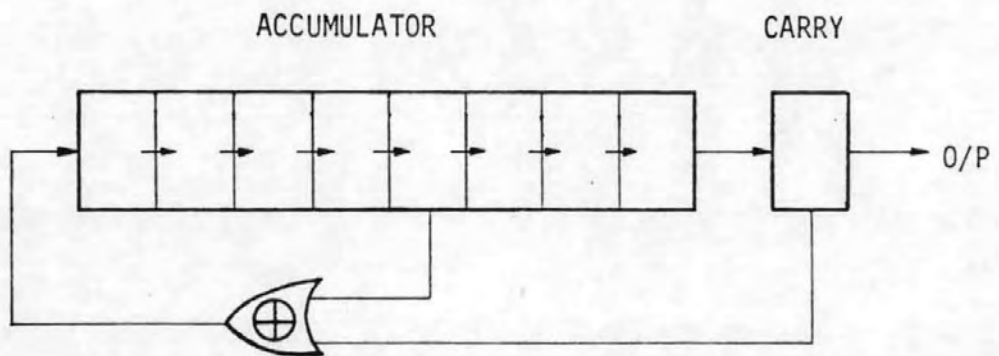
### 5.3.5 Comparison of the analogue controller with the non-linear adaptive control algorithm

In order to compare the control performance of the two controllers the best way is to compare the dynamics of the plug level at start up and under disturbance at steady state. However, due to the sensor problem as explained previously, there is no way of logging the position of the plug level unless it is within the range of the level sensors. Another way of finding out the ability of the controller is to look at the temperature fluctuation of the steam temperature inside the jet where a thermocouple has been installed. This method is reliable because the operators had been using it to determine the quality of crimped yarn. Typical runs controlled by the analogue controller and the non-linear adaptive controller can be found in Fig. 5.8 and Fig. 5.7 respectively. Comparing the two graphs, we can see that the non-linear adaptive controller has a much shorter start up time to achieve steady state. From this evidence, we can conclude that the non-linear adaptive controller controls the plant better than the original analogue controller.

## 5.4 Conclusion

In this chapter, we see the identification of the control loop and the practical implementation of the control algorithm on the nylon crimping plant. All these operations were performed on the Algorithm Development/Implementation System described in chapter 3. Without the flexibility it offers, all this work would be very difficult or impossible to carry out.

Fig. 5.1. 'Exculsive OR' Feedback Pseudorandom Binary Sequence Generator.



N.B. The nine registers so arranged here are for simulation on the microporcessor being eight bits in the accumulator and one bit in the "CARRY" flag.

Fig. 5.2 Autocorrelation Function of the Pseudo-random Binary Sequence.

Setting for the correlator: Input: .4 to 1 V r.m.s.  
 Function: Autocorrelation  
 Averaging: Summation,  $N=2 \times 1024$  samples  
 Timescale: 100 ms/mm  $\Delta t$

Input Signal for the P.R.B.S. was 0.2 s/sample, level between 0 and 1.3 V.

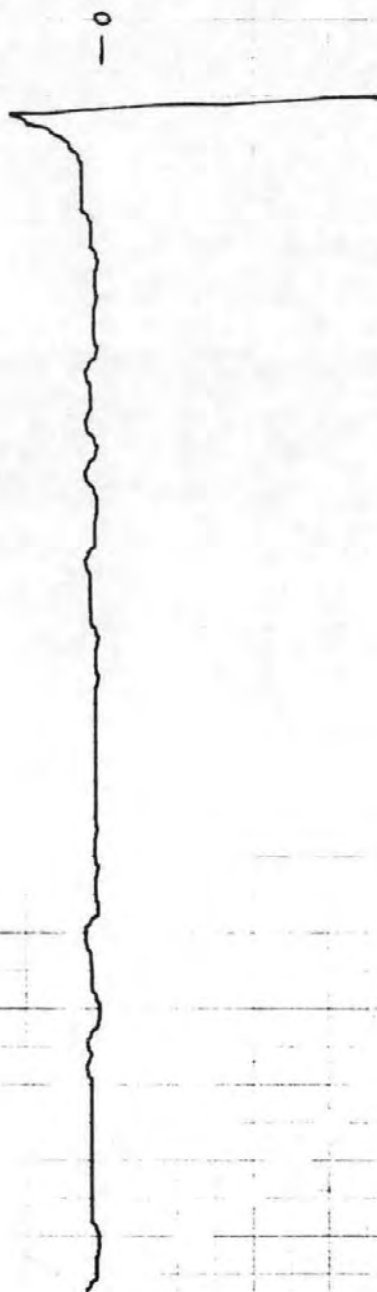




Fig. 5.3(a) Cross-correlation with low level input.

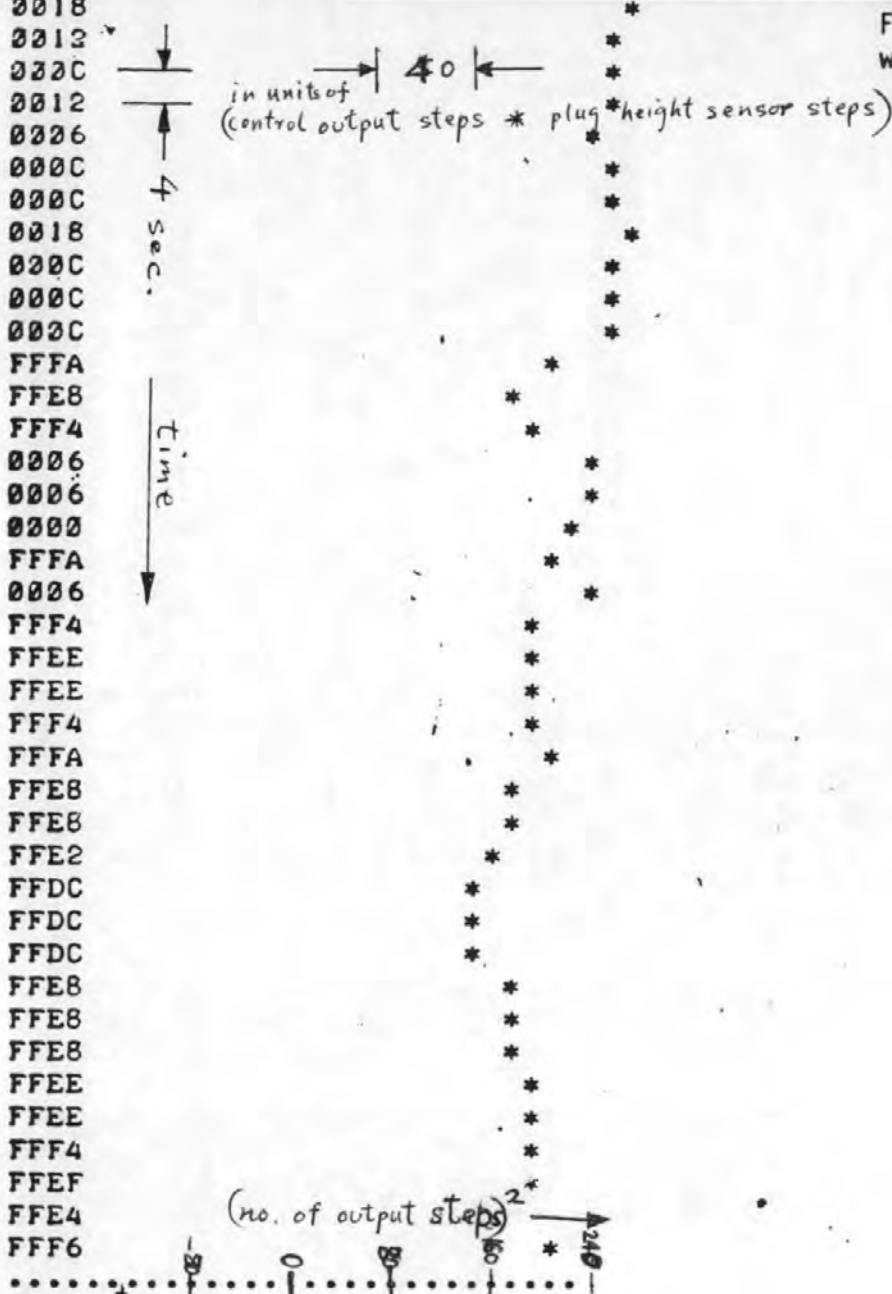


Fig. 5.3(b) Auto-correlation of input of fig. 5.3(a).

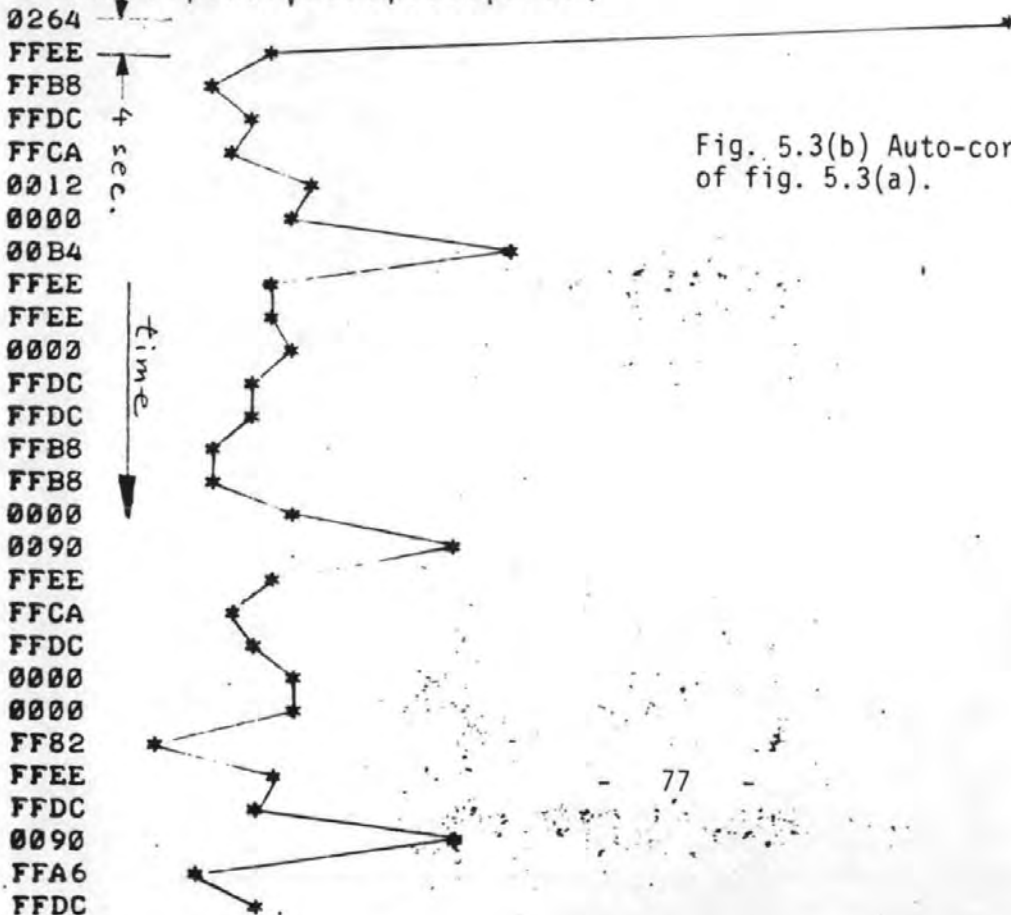


Fig. 5.3(c) Cross-correlation Function of I/P & O/P (H.P. Filter Time Constant=320 s.)

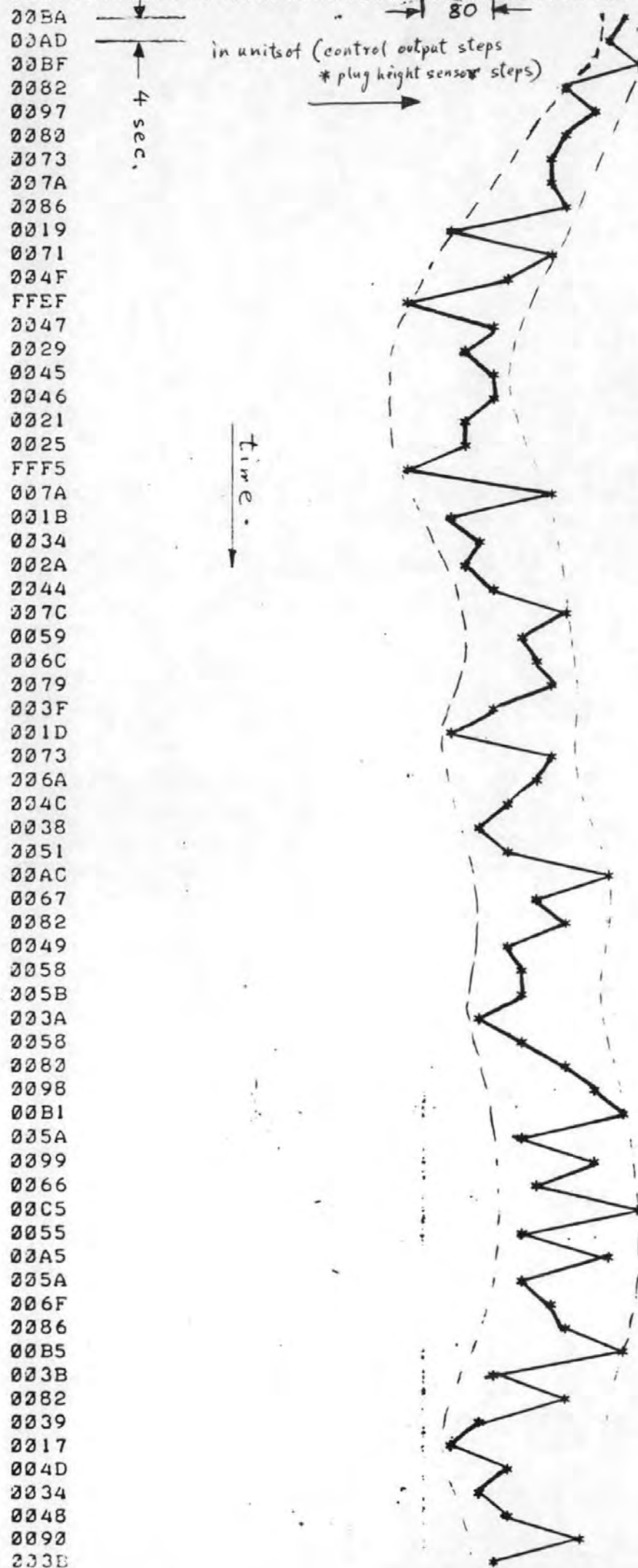


Fig. 5.3(d) Auto-correlation of input signal (H.P. Filter Time Constant=320 s.)

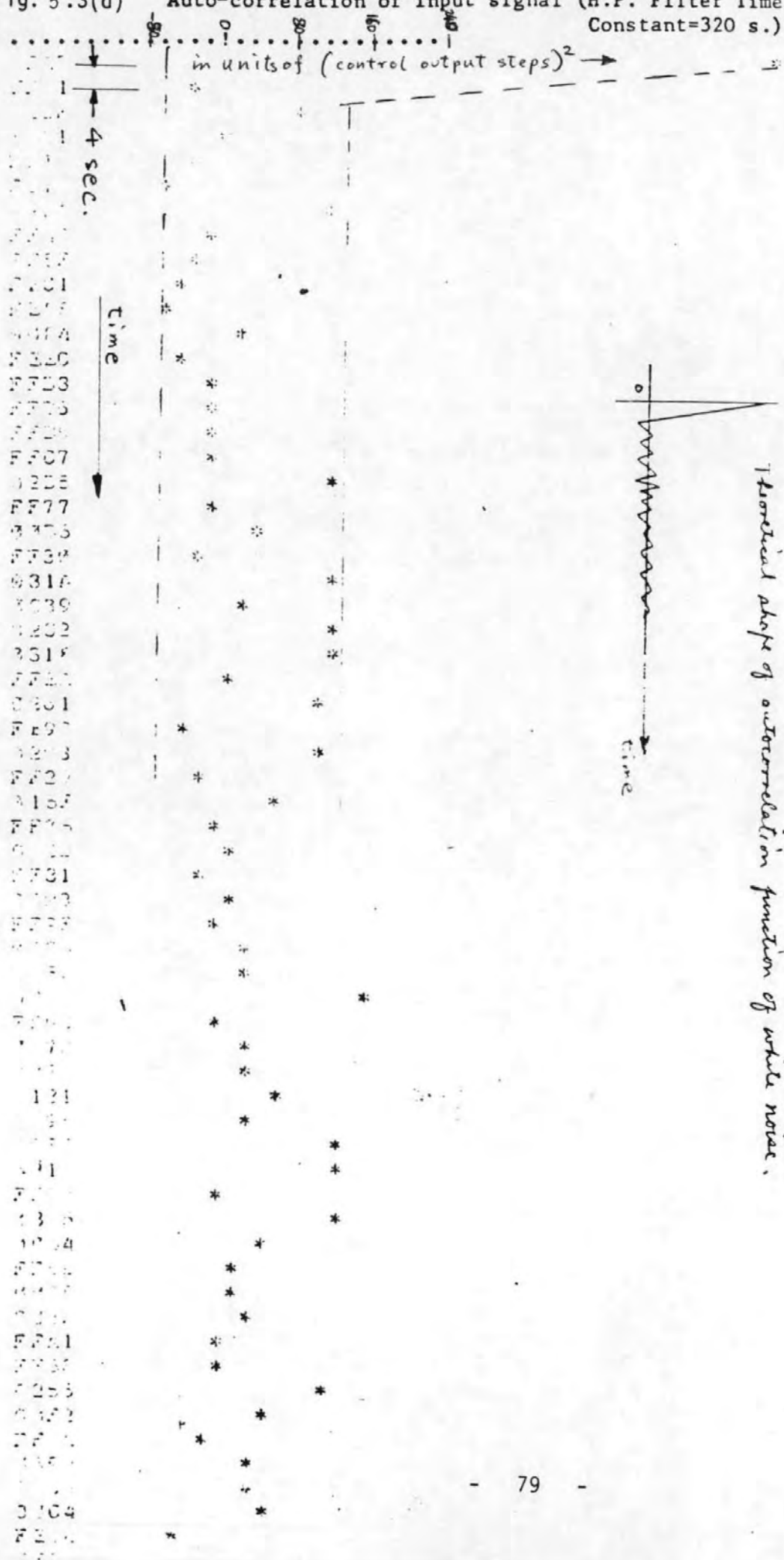


Fig. 5.3(e) Cross-correlation Function with suitable input level.

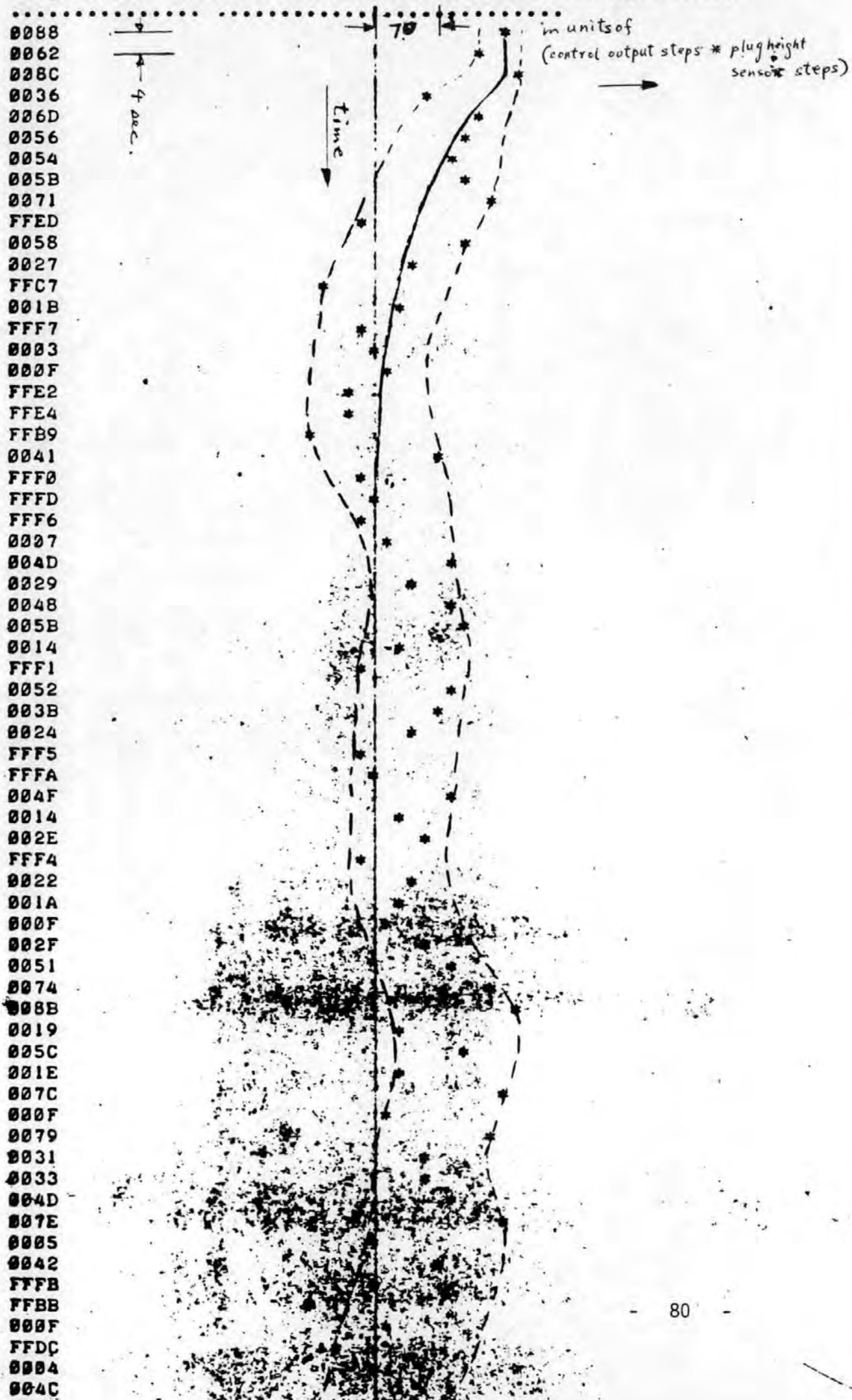


Fig. 5.3(f) Auto-correlation of input signal (H.P. Filter Constant=160 s.)

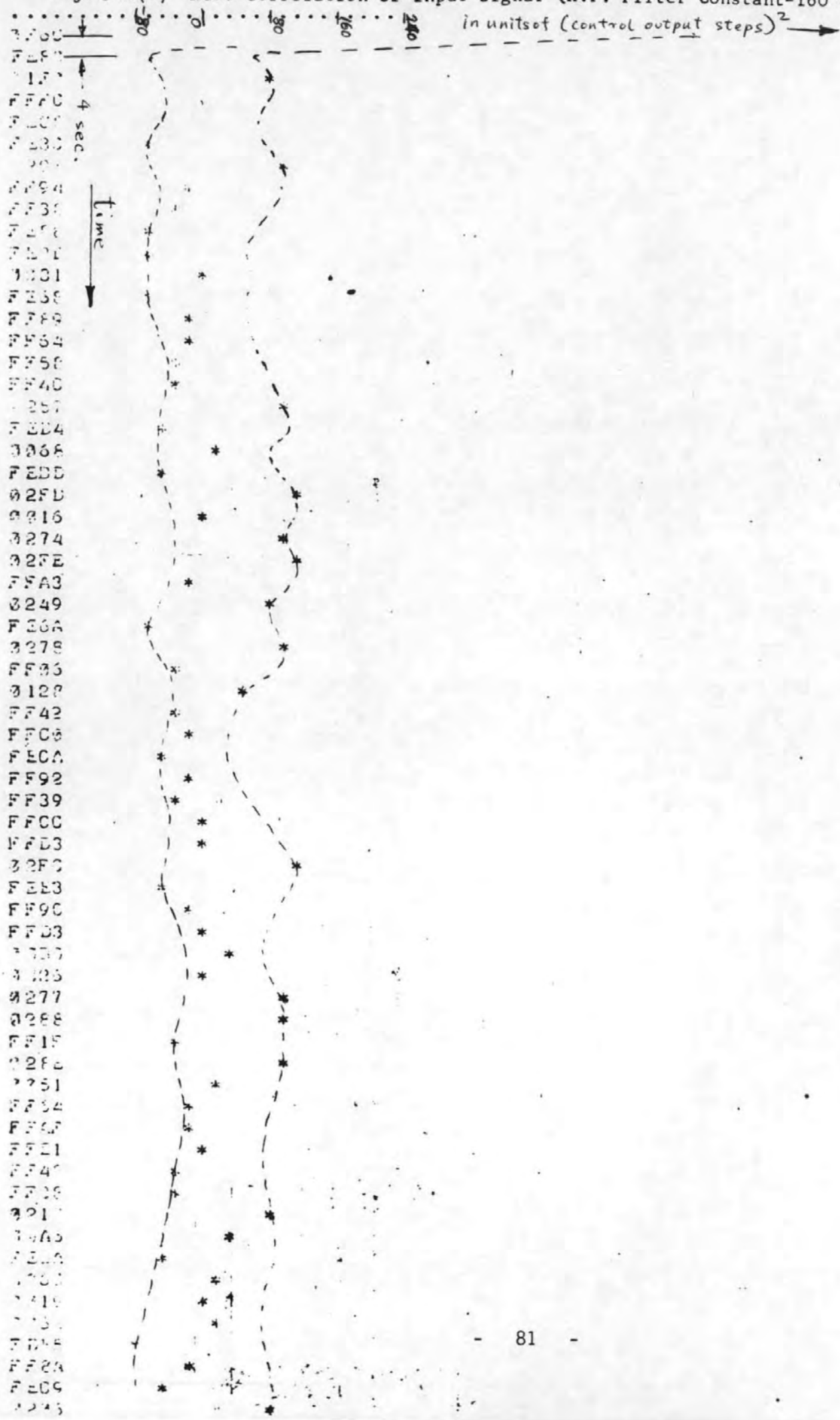


Fig. 5.3 (g) Cross-correlation Function of Plant I/P & O/P giving Open Loop Impulse Response (This is derived from Fig. 5.3 (e) ).

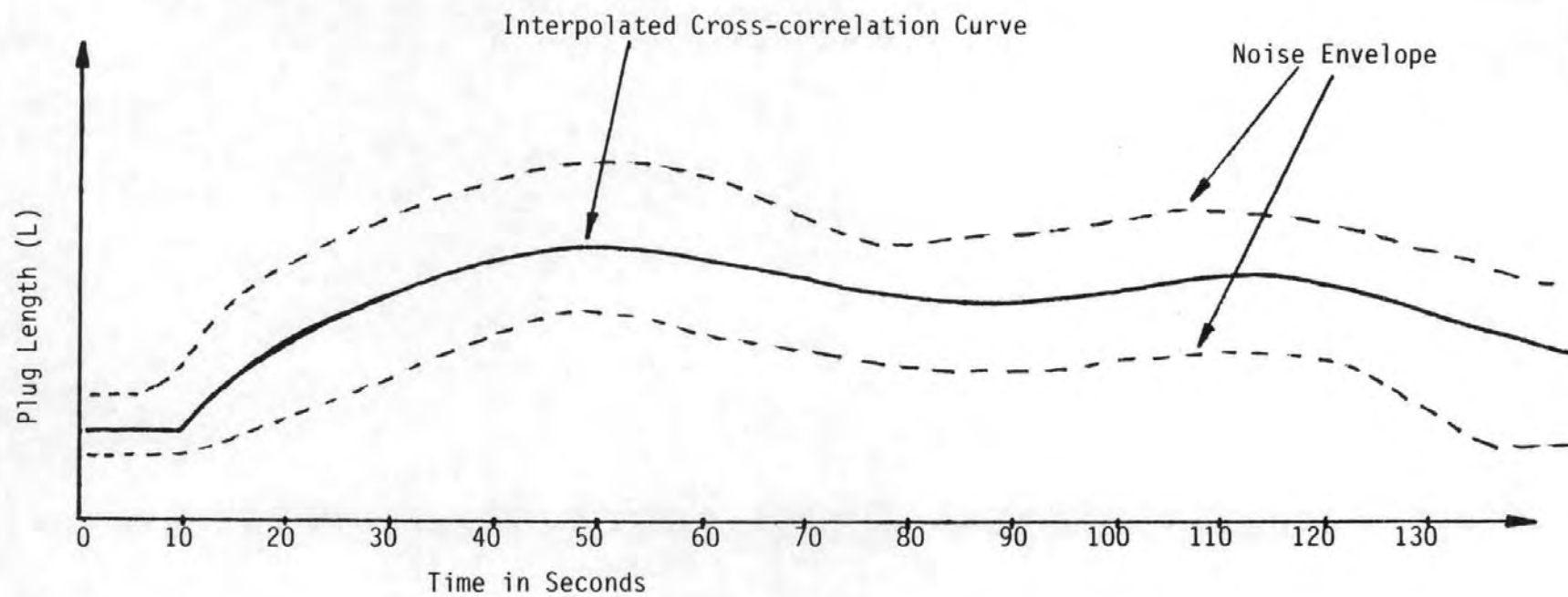
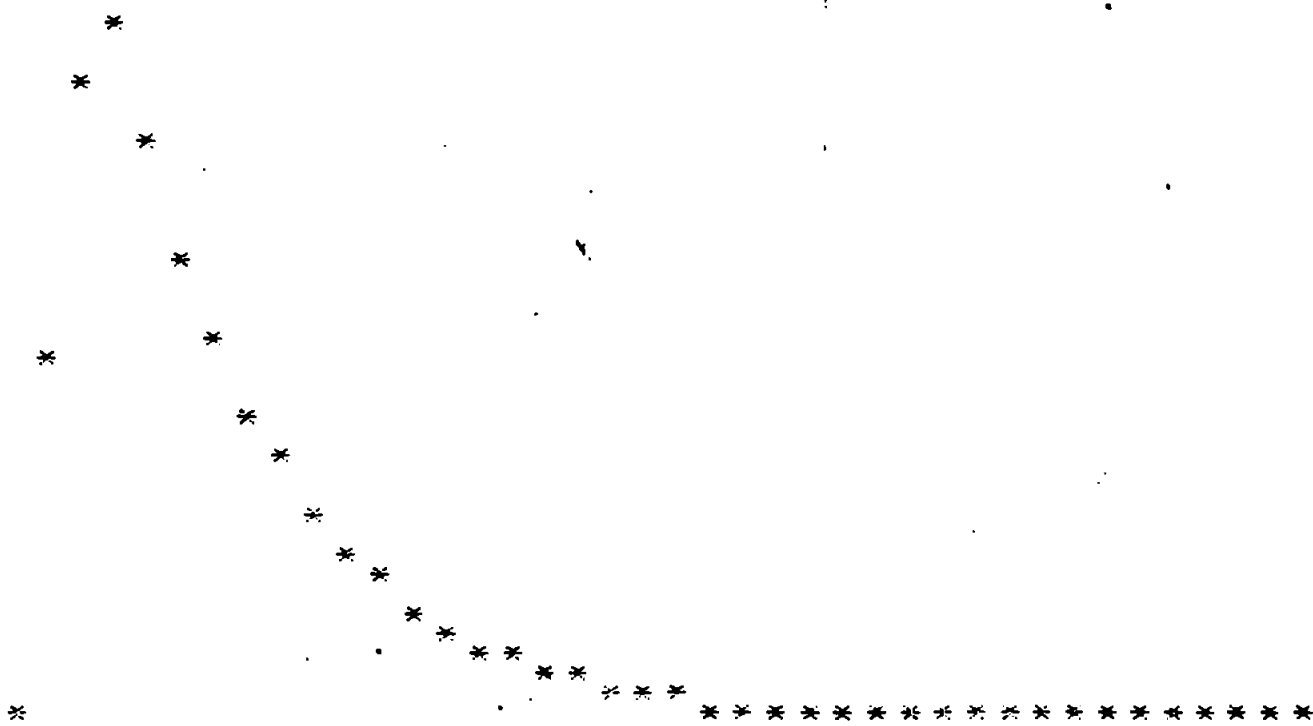


Fig. 5.4(a) Impulse response of model with  $\tau=10$  s.,  $\theta=20$  s.



200  
10  
20

Fig. 5.4 (b) Impulse Response of (5.2.2)

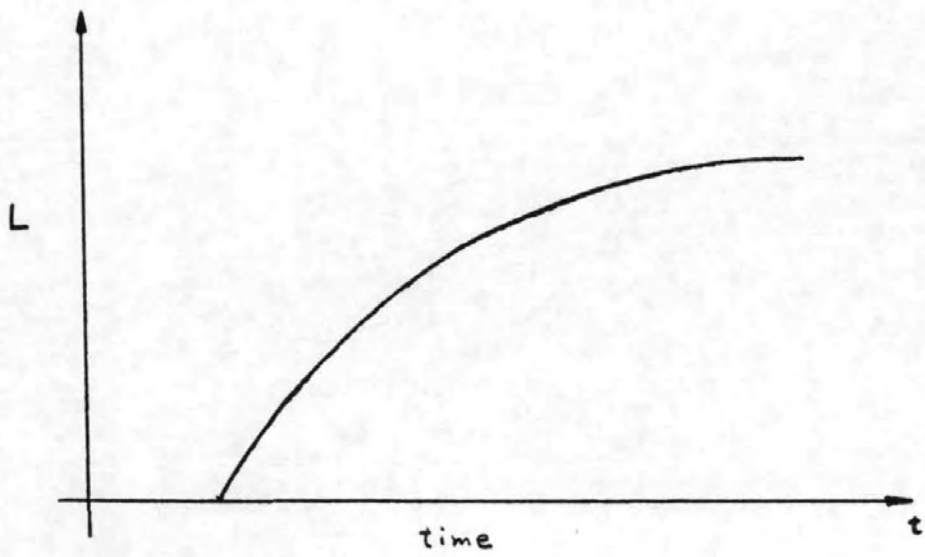




Fig. 5.5. Schematic Diagram of The Control Loop.

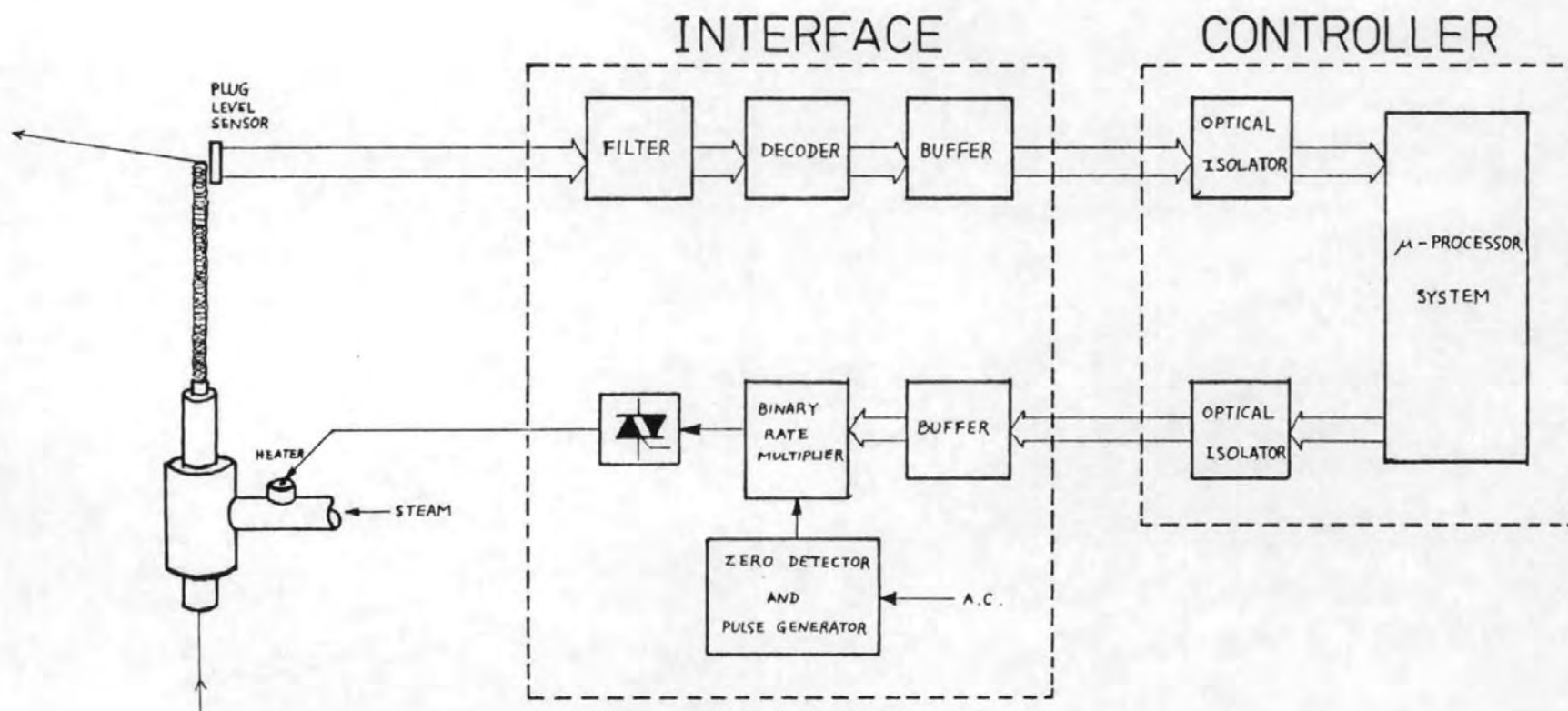




Fig. 5.7 Temperature profile of a start up procedure controlled by the original analogue controller.

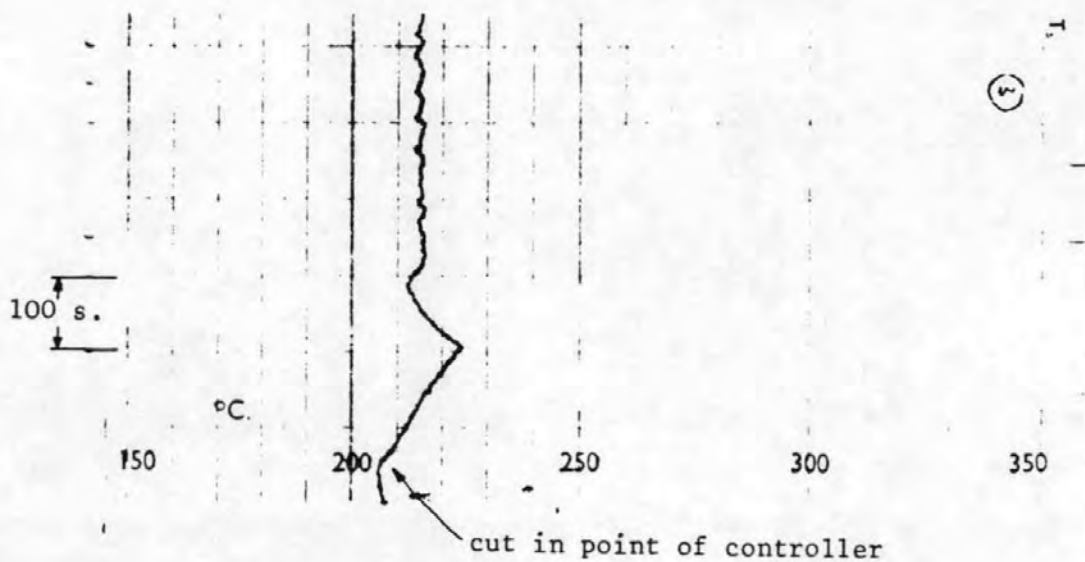


Fig. 5.8 Temperature profile of a start up procedure controlled by the Non-linear Adaptive controller.

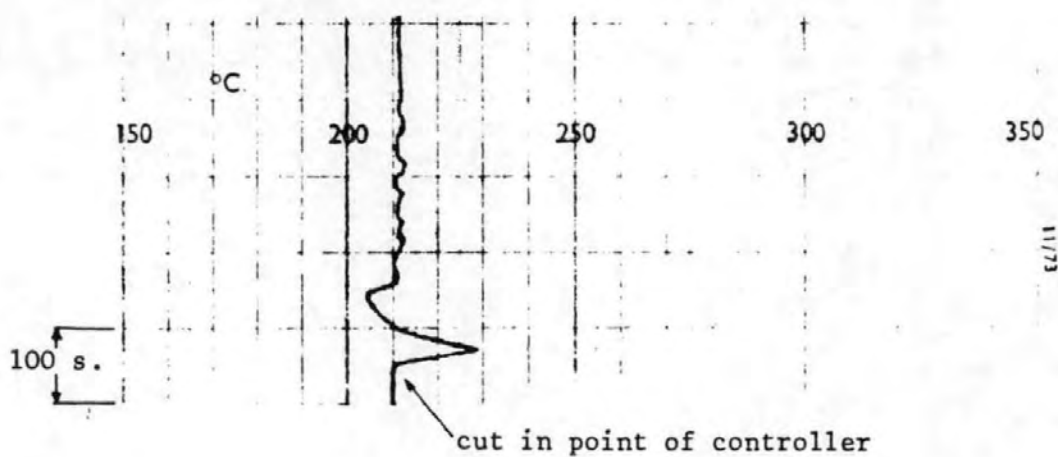
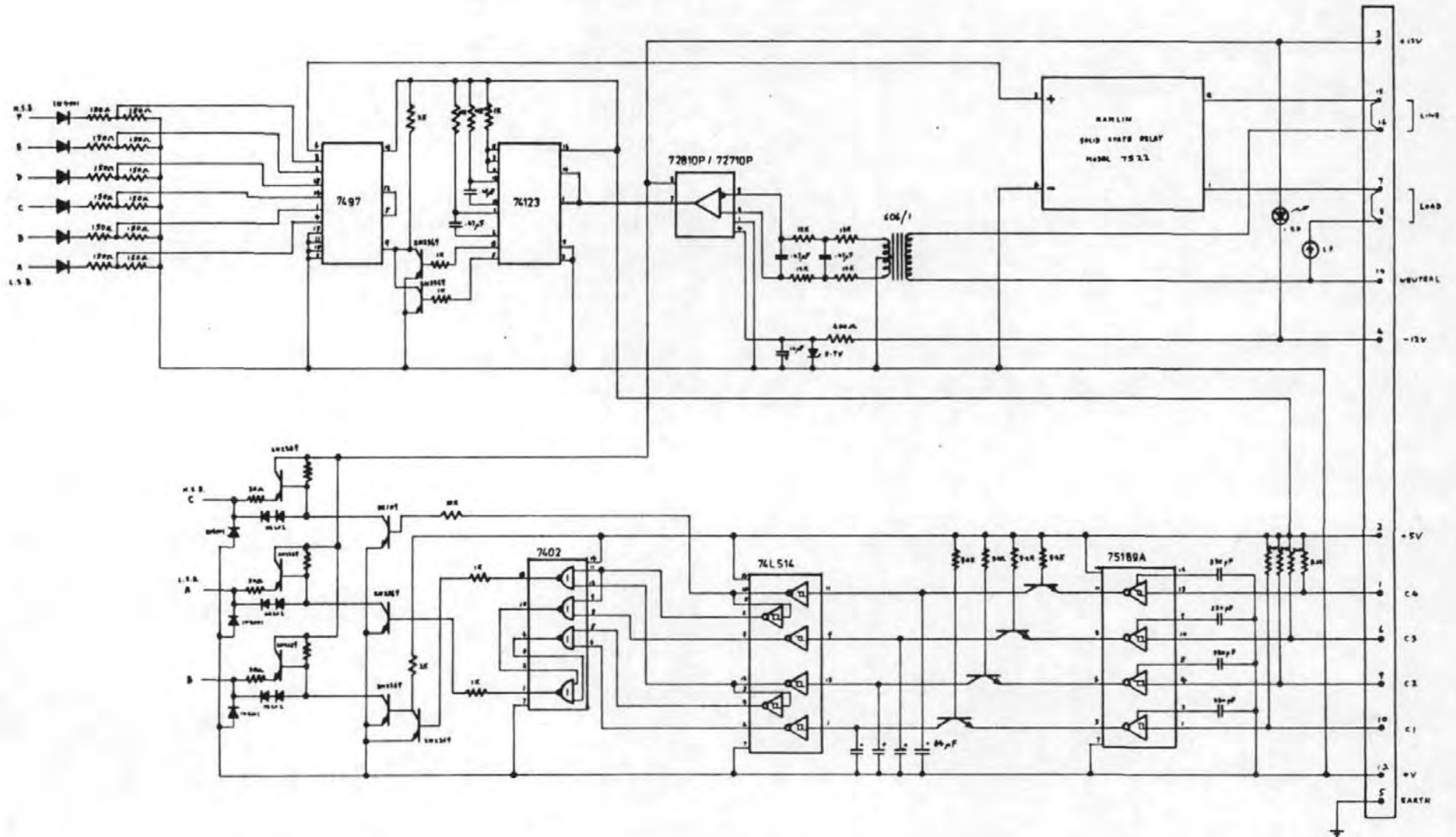


Fig. 5.9 THE PLANT INTERFACE



The advent of microprocessors in this decade has transformed the whole architecture of process control systems. Not only does it bring D.D.C. (direct digital control) to the single loop level, it also affects the basic structure of large process control systems which consists of a large number of control loops.

Only little more than a decade ago when D.D.C. was first applied to process control, it was largely implemented by main-frame computers in a simple monolithic arrangement as shown in Fig. 6.1 (ref. 1). Usually, one computer was used to control a whole plant despite the fact that computers were still not industrially proven. Therefore, a lot of problems arose due to computer failure which lead to complete plant shut down.

Later on, with the arrival of minicomputers, industrial processes were starting to use several computers in a distributed control arrangement while still maintaining the hierarchical structure as shown in Fig. 6.2.

Recently, with microprocessors invading the area of single loop controllers, a lot of processes have jumped from conventional analogue controllers to D.D.C. using microprocessors without going through the intermediate stages. This is due to the flexibility of being able to phase in the transition gradually by applying D.D.C. to the bottle neck loops first and gradually expanding it to all the loops as shown in Fig. 6.3 (a)

and (b). A computer can ultimately be installed to communicate and supervise all the loops as shown in Fig. 6.3 (c). This system may look more complex than the monolithic system. However, its advantages are: flexibility in implementation, simpler software and plant reliability less dependent on the supervisory computer.

With the ever increasing computing power of the microprocessors, especially with the arrival of 32 bit word machines, the development of local area networks and package switching protocols, future control system could become truly distributed. Individual controllers could simply be hooked onto a data highway. It can use its spare capacity to maintain the highway, cross-check other controllers and transmit cross-coupling information to other controllers in a multi-variable systems.

The non-linear adaptive controller developed in this thesis is a good example of a low cost advanced single loop microprocessor based controller working on a small industrial process. It has shown at the time that it is viable to develop low cost microprocessor based advanced controllers for small industrial process. As explained later in this chapter, new dedicated hardware has been designed to house the non-linear adaptive control algorithm for control of the plant. This dedicated hardware has provision for linking with other controllers. It provides a very good basis for future distributed control implementation. It provides a very useful framework on which we can base our future design.

It has been shown in chapter 5 that the non-linear adaptive controller has marked improvement over the conventional p & I controller in controlling the nylon crimping plant. However, due to the non-linearity at the output of the plant, it is not possible to prove that this controller is optimal. Obviously, changing the instrumentations on the plant may be the answer but, without any guarantee of substantial improvement to the process response it was difficult to justify the high cost.

The Algorithm Development/Implementation System developed for this project was found to be extremely useful both on and off site. Its multi-tasking design makes its functions virtually feels like working in parallel. It eased the burden a lot in the collection of data in plant trials, analysis of data and in algorithm development both in the college and on-site. It certainly had commercial potential at the time.

After the successful development of the non-linear adaptive control algorithm for the nylon crimping plant as discussed in chapters 4 and 5 a dedicated microprocessor based controller was designed to house the control algorithm. The circuit diagram of this dedicated controller is as shown in Fig. 6.4. Its design objective was to keep the circuit as simple as possible for low cost implementation and ease of maintenance. The circuit was packaged on a single printed circuit board the same size as that of the plant interface board to reside next to it in the same rack. The rack has the same physical dimensions

as that of the original analogue controller so that a direct replacement of the analogue controller can be achieved simply by unplugging the analogue controller and plugging in the micro-processor based controller. It also has provisions for linking with other controllers to perform multivariable control of several loops. The hardware of this dedicated controller is as shown in Fig. 6.5.

The nylon crimping plant is a very interesting process for studying the extension of the controller to multi-input/multi-output applications. Future development of the plant involves incorporating the drawing process as shown in the schematic diagram in Fig. 6.6.

Let the speed of the take up roller (1) be  $\omega_1$ , and, the speed of drawing rollers (2) and (3) be  $\omega_2$  and  $\omega_3$  respectively. The system descriptions becomes:

$$\bar{x}(k+1) = A \bar{x}(k) + B \bar{u}(k) + \bar{w}(k)$$

$$z(k) = h^T \bar{x}(k) + d^T \bar{u}(k) + \bar{v}(k)$$

Where A, B are 4 X 4 matrices

and  $h, d, \bar{x}, \bar{u}, \bar{w}, \bar{v}$  are 4th order vectors.

$\omega_1, \omega_2$  and  $\omega_3$  are subjected to the constraints:

$$s_1 \leq \omega_1 \leq s_1 + \mu$$

$$r_1 < \frac{\omega_1}{\omega_2} < r_1 + \delta$$

$$\text{and } \frac{\omega_2}{\omega_3} = r_2$$

Where the take up roller must be maintained at speed  $s_1$  with



allowable variance  $\mu$  and the ratio of the roller (1) to roller (2) is  $r_1$  with variance  $\delta$ . The drawing rollers must be kept at a constant speed ratio of  $r_2$  between rollers (2) and (3) to obtain a constant drawing ratio.

From the above analysis, it seems that the system is not really a homogeneous multi-input/multi-output system but one which can be separated into several single loops with inter-coupling between them. Hence, it can be controlled by several single input/output controllers with coupling informations transmitted between them.

With this problem in mind, future development of the algorithm in multi-variable applications may be in the form of several individual single input/output controllers each controlling one loop while at the same time linked together to decouple interaction between control loops in multi-input/multi-output feedback control system as shown in Fig. 6.7. This format of application limits the system to only transmission of coupling information between control loops while falling short of full multi-variable control. However, in practical applications, this limited implementation could have solved most control problem as explained by Shinskey (Ref. 34).

The above dedicated controller was designed with a specific application in mind, it is not typical of microprocessor based controllers. The hardware structure of a generalized microprocessor based controller should include features such as a

watch dog timer, automatic fault diagnosis, communication interfaces (for peripherals and local area networks) and a functional front panel which provides display of vital parameters, choice of control algorithms and modification of tuning characteristics. The basic hardware structure of a generalized microprocessor based process controller is as shown in the schematic diagram in Fig. 6.8.

With numerous new control algorithms being proposed nowadays and more to come in the future, each of them claiming to be the best, perhaps rightly so in certain applications, the ultimate choice of control algorithms has to rest on the control engineer. Therefore, any new control algorithm developed should be presented in such a way that it is easily understood by control engineers. Furthermore, future design of microprocessor based process controllers should allow for a choice of several control algorithms and the flexibility to include new algorithms, so that control engineers can try each of them in turn in order to find the best fit.

FIG. 6.1 Simple Monolithic System

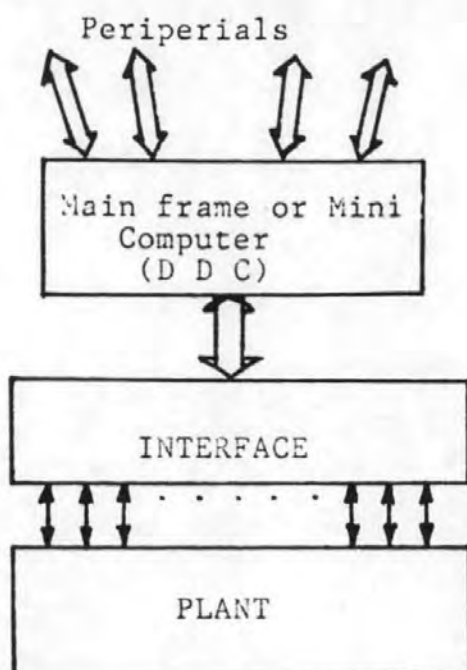


FIG. 6.2 Hierarchical System

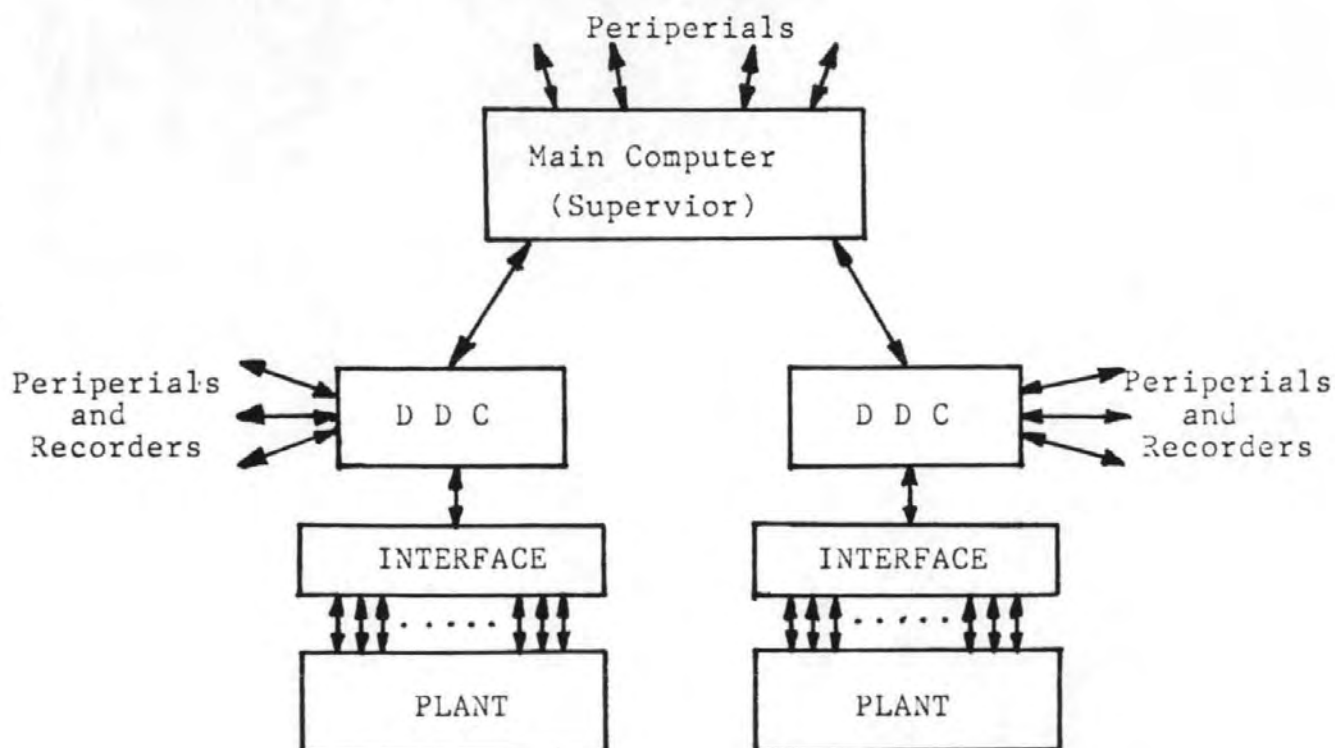
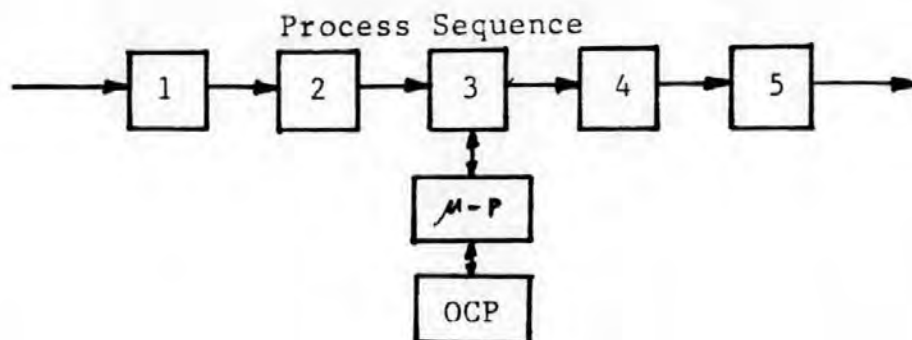


FIG. 6.3(a) Use Intelligent Controller to improve bottle neck.



OCP = Operator's Control Panel.

FIG. 6.3(b) Expand Gradually to include all loops.

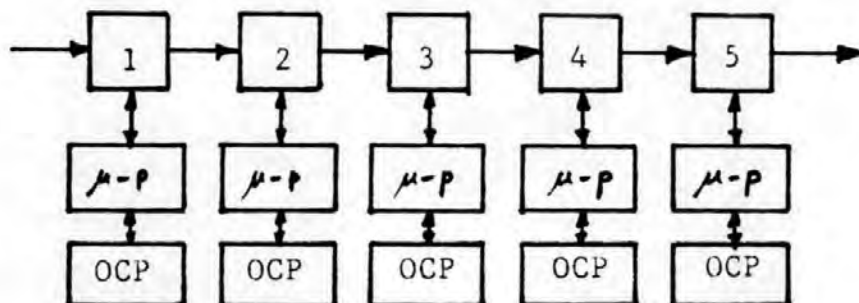


FIG. 6.3(c) Distributed Control with Central Supervisor.

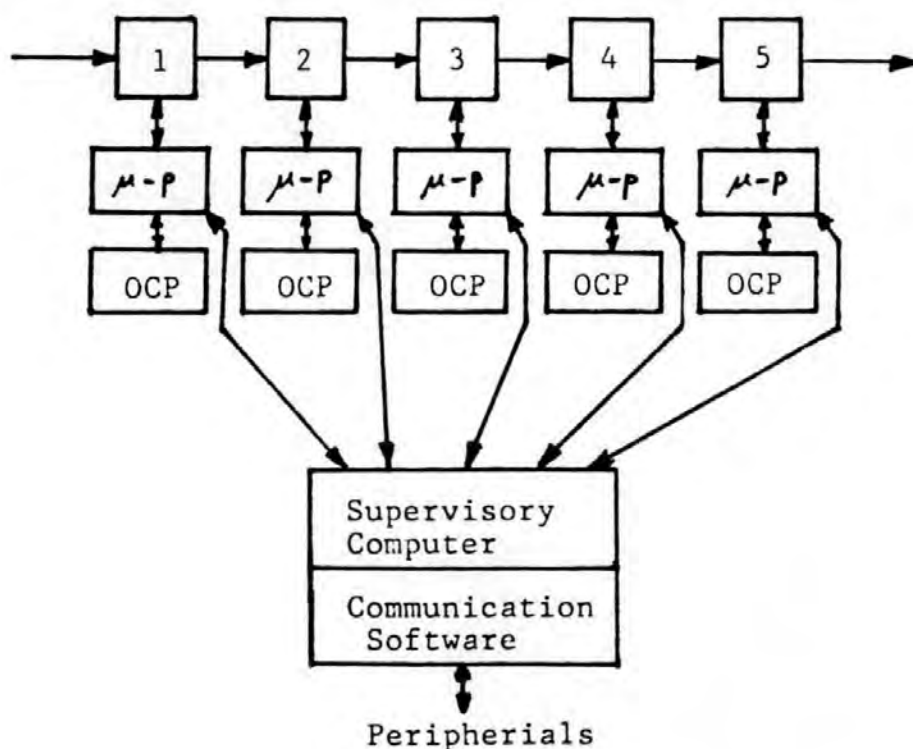
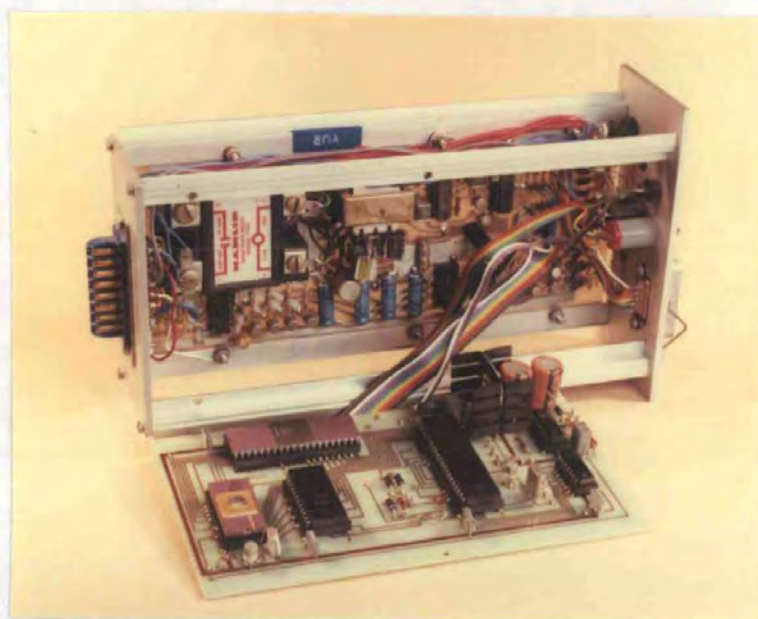


Fig. 6.4. Circuit Diagram of Prototype Controller.

The circuit diagram illustrates a prototype controller. It features an 8085 microprocessor with its  $V_{CC}$  and  $V_{SS}$  pins connected to a +5V supply. The microprocessor's RESET pin is connected to a +5V supply through a 10K resistor and a 100pF capacitor. The READY pin is connected to a +5V supply through a 1K resistor. The CLK pin is connected to a 1MHz crystal oscillator circuit. The 8085 is interfaced with an 8212 decoder, which provides chip selects for an 8708 RAM and an 8156 timer. The 8708 RAM is connected to the 8212 decoder and has its CS/WE pin connected to a +5V supply through a 1K resistor and a 500pF capacitor. The 8156 timer is connected to the 8212 decoder and has its ALE, RESET, CE,  $\overline{RD}$ ,  $\overline{WR}$ , and  $\overline{A0}$  pins connected to the microprocessor's bus. The 8156 timer's output is connected to the plant interface block. The plant interface block contains a FILTER, a BINARY RATE MULTIPLIER, a ZERO DETECTOR, and a SOLID STATE SWITCH. The FILTER is connected to the 8156 timer's output and the BINARY RATE MULTIPLIER. The BINARY RATE MULTIPLIER is connected to the ZERO DETECTOR and the SOLID STATE SWITCH. The ZERO DETECTOR is connected to the FILTER and the BINARY RATE MULTIPLIER. The SOLID STATE SWITCH is connected to the BINARY RATE MULTIPLIER and the TO HEATER output. The TO HEATER output is connected to the heater. The plant interface block also includes an A.C. input connected to the FILTER.

Fig. 6.5      Hardware Layout of Dedicated Controller



PLANT INTERFACE WITH THE MICROPROCESSOR BASED  
CONTROLLER BOARD BY ITS SIDE



ASSEMBLY OF DEDICATED CONTROLLER

Fig. 6.6 Schematic Diagram of the 2nd phase Plant.

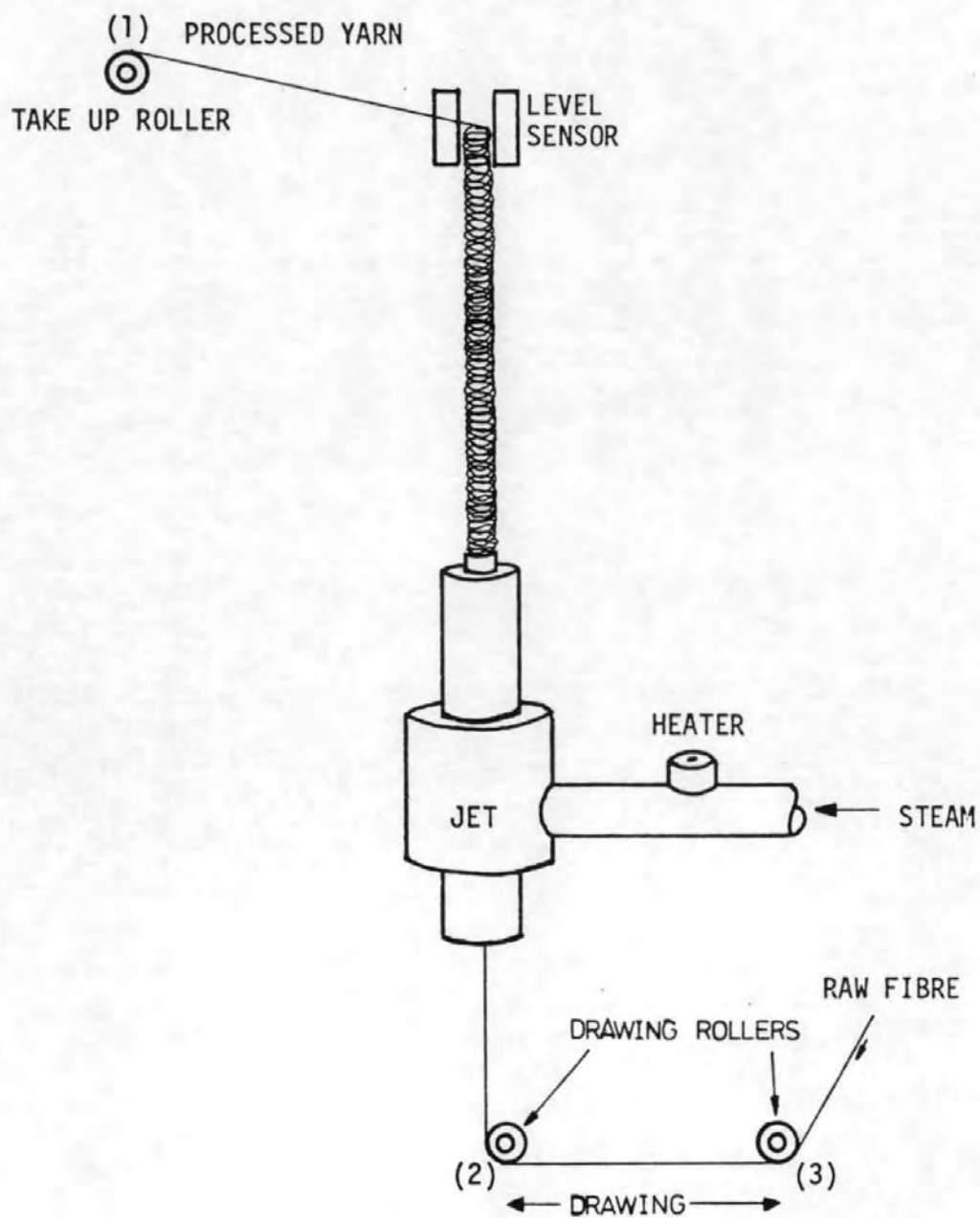
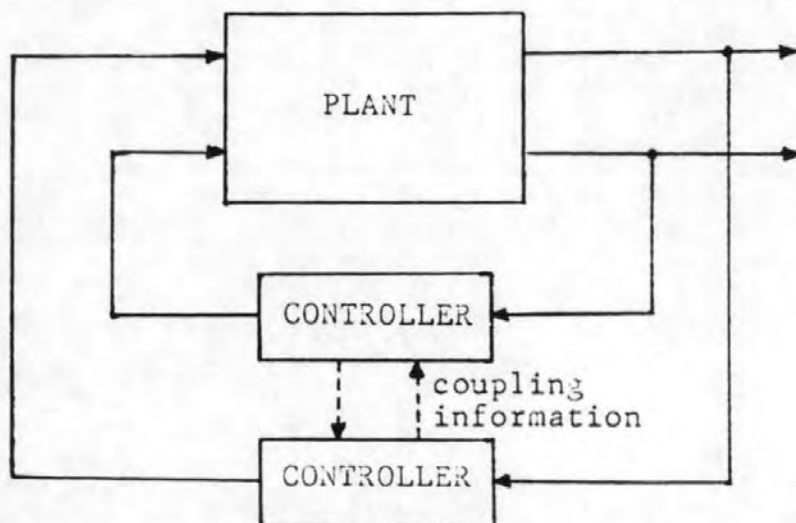




Fig. 6.7 Generalised Self-tuning Controller Application  
in Multi-input/Multi-output Feedback Systems.

(a) Simple transfer of coupling information.



(b) Separate controllers for decoupling and control.

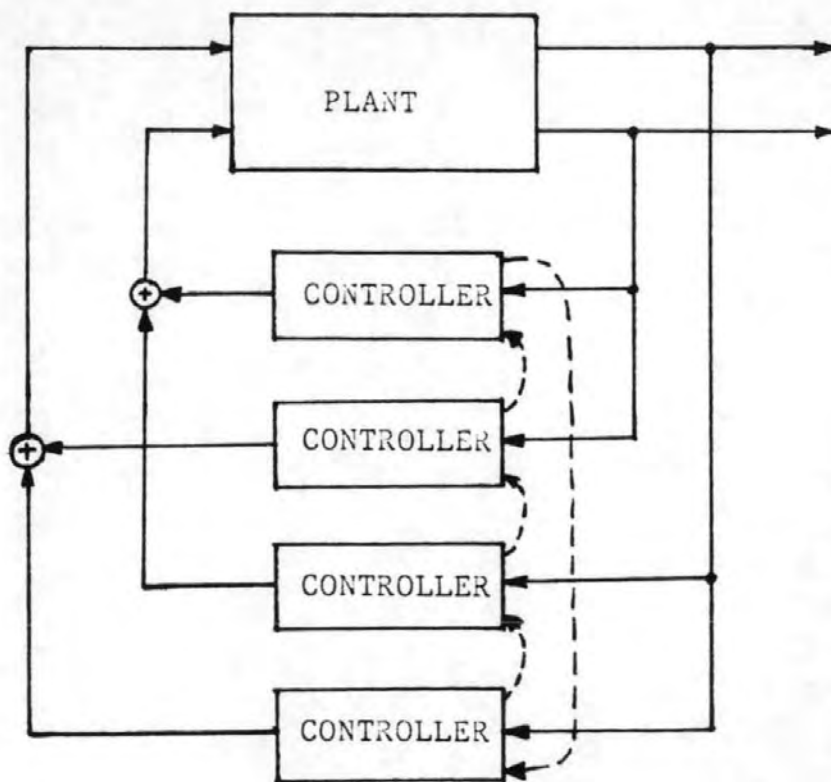
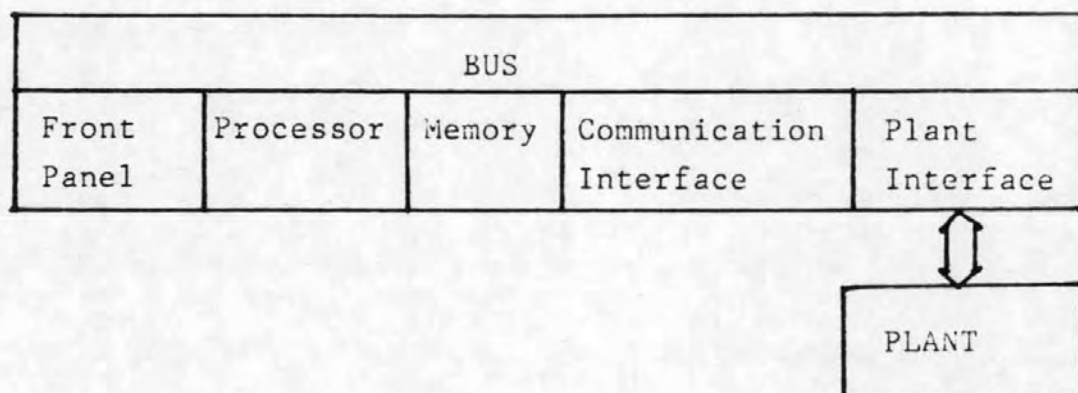




FIG. 6.8 Schematic Diagram Showing the Hardware Structure of a Generalised Microprocessor Based Process Controller.



## R E F E R E N C E S

=====

- (1) CARTRIGHT L.M. and MAYBERRY J.C. "Distributed Systems - A New Approach to Process Control" - Paper No. 11; ISA/75 Annual Conference; October, 1975.
- (2) FRAADE D.J. and GAST S. "A Survey of Computer Network and Distributed Control". Proceedings of the 5th IFAC/IFIP International Conference. The Hague, the Netherlands, June 14-17, 1977.
- (3) WHITAKER, H.P. "Design Capabilities of Model - Reference Adaptive Systems", Proc. Natl Electron. Conf., 18, 241-249 (1962).
- (4) OSBURN, P.V., WHITAKER, H.P., and KEZER, A., "New Developments in the Design of Model Reference Adaptive Control Systems", Institute of Aerospace Sciences, Paper No. 61-39, Jan. 1961.
- (5) PARKS, P.C., "Lyapunov Redesign of Model Reference Adaptive Control System", IEEE Trans. Automatic Control, AC-11, (3), 362-367 (1966).
- (6) GIBSON, J.E., "Non-linear Automatic Control", McGraw New York, 1962.
- (7) GRAHAM, D., and LATHROP, R.C., "The Synthesis of Optimum Transient Response, Criteria and Standard Forms", Trans. AIEE, 72, 273-288 (1953).
- (8) LARDAU, I.D., "A Survey of Model Reference Adaptive Techniques - Theory and Applications". Automatica, 1974, 10, pp 353-379.
- (9) NARENDRA, K.S., and VALANVANI, L.S., "Stable Adaptive Observers and Controllers", Proc. IEEE, 1976, 64, (8), pp 1198-1208.

- (10) BELLMAN, R., "Adaptive Processes - A Guided Tour", Princeton, University Press, Princeton N.J. 1961.
- (11) MEIER, L., LARSON, R.E. and TETHER, A.J., "Dynamic Programming for Stochastic Control of Discrete Systems", IEEE Trans. Automatic Control AC-16, 767-775, (1971). Special issue on Linear Quadratic Gaussian Problem.
- (12) TOU, J., and JOSEPH, P., "On Linear Control Theory", Pt. II, AIEE Trans. 80, 18, (1961).
- (13) LEE, R.C.K., "Optimal Estimation Identification and Control" MIT Press, Cambridge, Mass., 1964.
- (14) SARIDIS, G.N. and LOFFIA, R.N., "Parameter Identificaiton and Control of Linear Discrete-Time Systems", IEEE Trans. Automatic Control, AC-17, (1) 52-61 (1972).
- (15) CLARKE D.W., COPE, S.N., GAWTHROP, P.J., "Feasibility Study of the Application of Microprocessors to Self-tuning Controllers", University of Oxford, Department of Engineering Science Report. No. 1137/75 (1975).
- (16) NARENDRA K.S., PETERSON, B.B., "Recent Development in Adaptive Control", (Yale Univ., New Haven, C7, U.S.A.) March, 1980.
- (17) DREIFKE, R.M., "An Approach to Model-Referenced Adaptive Control System", IEEE Trans. Automatic Control, AC-12, (1), 75-80 (1967).
- (18) DYMOCK, A.J., MEREDITH, J.F., HALL, A., and WHITE, K.M., "Analysis of a Type of Model Reference Adaptive Control System", Proceedings of IEEE, 112, (4), 743-753 (1965).
- (19) EVELEIGH, V.W., "Adaptive Control and Optimization Techniques", McGraw-Hill, New York, 1967.

- (20) WESTERLAND T., TOIVONEN H., NYNAN K.E., "Stochastic Modelling and Self-tuning Control of a Continuous Cement Raw Material Mixing System", (Dept. of Chemical Engng., Abo Akademi, Abo, Finland), Proceedings of the 18th IEE Conference on Decision and Control including the Symposium on Adaptive Process. Pt. I, Fort Lauderdale, Fl, USA, 12-14 Dec., 1979 (New York, U.S.A.: IEEE 1979) Pg. 610-15.
- (21) VASUDERA K.S., MANN W.S., "Design of a Self-tuning Regulator for Process Control Applications", (Dept. of Electrical and Electronic Engng., James Cook Univ. of North Queensland, Queensland, Australia), Australian Conference on Control Engng. Melbourne, Australia, 5-7 June, 1979, (Barton, Australia: Instn. Engrs. Australia 1979), p. 117-21.
- (22) JOHNSTONE, R.M., FISHER, D.G., SHAH, S.L., "Hyperstable Adaptive Control - An Indirect Input-output Approach with Explicit Model Identification", (Dept. of Chem Engng., U. of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.) Proceedings of the 1979 Joint Automatic Control Conference, Denver, Co., U.S.A., 17-21 June 1979 (New York, U.S.A.: American Inst. Chem. Engrs. 1979) p. 487-94.
- (23) SARIDIS, G.N., "On a Class of Performance - Adaptive Self-Organizing Control Systems", In Pattern Recognition and Machine Learning (K.S. Fu, ed.), Plenum Press, New York, 1971.
- (24) SARIDIS, G.N., "Expanding Subinterval Random Search for System Identification and Control, "Proc. IV IFAC Symp. Identification, etc. Tbilisi GSSR, Sept. 1976.
- (25) YUNG, K.L., "Kalman Filter for 3-term Control", M.Sc. thesis, Imperial College of Science & Technology (Univ. of London), London, Sept. 1976.
- (26) CLARKE, D.W., "Introduction to Self-tuning Controllers", Chapter 2, Self-tuning and Adaptive Control: Theory and Applications (C.J. Harris & S.A. Billings, edit.), IEE Control Engrg. Series 15 (1981).

- (27) SARIDIS, G.N., "Comparison of Six On-line Identification Algorithms", Automatica, 10, (1) 69-80 (1974).
- (28) ISERMANN, R., et al, "Comparision of Six On-line Identification and Parameter Estimation Methods with Three Simulated Processes", Automatica, 10, (1) 81-104 (1974).
- (29) EYKHOFF Pieter, "System Identification, Parameter and State Estimation". London, Wiley (1977).
- (30) EYKHOFF Pieter, "Trends and Progress in System Identification", Pergamon Press. Oxford Pergamon Press (1981).
- (31) EVERETT D. (1966) "Periodic Digital Sequences with Pseudonoise Properties" G.E.C. Journal, Vol. 33, No. 3., p. 115-126.
- (32) MARITSAS D.G. (1973) "The Autocorrelation Function of the Two Feedback Shift Register Pseudorandom Source", IEEE Transactions, C22, p. 962-964.
- (33) HAMMING R.W. "Numerical Methods for Scientists and Engineers", McGraw-Hill, N.Y. 1962, pages 34 and 389.
- (34) SHINSKEY F.G. (1977) "The Stability of Control Loops with and without Decoupling", IFAC Conference on Multivariable Technological Systems, University of New Brunswick, July 5th-8th, pp. 221-230.
- (35) TORODE J., "Cost-Effective Networking" (Digital Microsystem Ltd., Twyford, England.) Computer System (GB), vol. 3, No. 3, p.34-40 (March 1983).
- (36) MUMMERLE K., REISER M. "Local Area Communication Network - An Overview", (IBM Zurich Res. Lab., Zurich, Switzerland.) J. Telecommun. Network (U.S.A.) vol. 1, No. 4, p. 349-70 (1982).

- (37) GROSS, S.R., HINRIKSEN U., STIEGE G., "COSY - A Local Computer Network Based on An Autonus Data Communication System" (Lehrstuhl D fur Informatik, Tech. Univ. Braunschweig, Braunschweig, Germany.) Angew. Inf. (Germany), vol.25, No. 2, p. 62-7 (Feb. 1983).
- (38) METCALFE R.M., BOGGS D.R., "Ethernet: Distributed Packet Switching for Local Computer Network", (Xerox Palo Alto Res. Centre, Palo Alto, CA, USA.), Jan. 1983.
- (39) DAHOD A.M., "Local Network Standards: No Utopia", (Applitek Corp., Woburn, M.A., U.S.A.) Data Commun. (U.S.A.) vol. 12, p.173-6, 179-80 (March 1983).
- (40) CASEY D. "Why Xinet could be a giant among the Local Networks", Compu. Wkly. (GB) No. 872, p. 15 (11 Aug., 1983).
- (41) MACMILLAN R.H. "Non-linear Control System", p. 340-345. Oxford Pergamon Press (1962).
- (42) GRAHAM & McRUER "Analysis of Non-linear Control System", p. 340-345.
- (43) THALER & PASTEL "Analysis and Design of Non-linear Feedback Control System", p. 89-90 and p. 310. Mcgraw Hill Electrical and Electronic Eng. Series (1962).
- (44) TSE, E., & BAR-SHALOM, Y., "Concepts and Methods in Stochastic Control", in Control and Dynamic System, (C.T. Leondes, ed.) Academic Press, New York, 1975.
- (45) JACOBS, O.L.R., "On Non-linear Adaptive Control" Report OUEL-1323/80 Univ. Oxford England (1980).
- (46) GURIN, L.S., and RASTRIGIN, L.A., "Convergence of the Random Search Method in the Presence of Noise", Automation Remote Control, 25 (9), 1505-1511 (1965).

- (47) SAGE A.P. and MELSA J.L. "System Identification", Mathematics in Science and Engineering. Academic Press (1971).
  
- (48) WINSTON, A.W. and SMITH, T.B. "Use of the Z-80 in Data Collection and Control". (New IKOR Inc., Gloucester, MA, USA). IECI '78 Annual Conference Proceedings on Industrial Applications of Microprocessors, Philadelphia, PA, USA, 20-22 March 1978 (New York, USA: IEEE 1978), p. 208-14.
  
- (49) LEE, Chin-Hwa, "A Multitask Executive System for a Microcomputer". Dept. of Electrical & Computer Engng., Syracuse Univ., Syracuse, N.Y., USA). Proc. of The International Symposium on Mini and Micro Computers, Montreal, Canada, 11-18 Nov. 1977.(New York, USA: IEEE 1978), P.74-83.
  
- (50) CHIEN, Y.C., "Multitasking Executive Simplifies Realtime Microprocessor System Design". (Systems & Software Inc., Downers Grove, IL, USA) Comput. Des. (USA), vol. 19, No. 1, P. 109-17 (Jan. 1980).

## APPENDIX 1

The derivation of the incremental 3-term control algorithm.

The continuous time 3-term controller is basically composed of integral, proportional and differential of the error signal as follows:

$$\text{Controller output } C = K_p \left( \frac{1}{\tau_I} \int \epsilon dt + \epsilon + \tau_D \frac{d\epsilon}{dt} \right)$$

$$\frac{dC}{dt} = K_p \left( \frac{\epsilon}{\tau_I} + \frac{d\epsilon}{dt} + \tau_D \frac{d^2\epsilon}{dt^2} \right)$$

$$\Delta C = \frac{dC}{dt} \tau_s = K_p \left( \frac{\tau_s}{\tau_I} \epsilon + \tau_s \frac{d\epsilon}{dt} + \tau_D \tau_s \frac{d^2\epsilon}{dt^2} \right)$$

Where  $\epsilon$  = error

$\tau_s$  = sample interval

and  $K_p$ ,  $\tau_I$ ,  $\tau_D$  are constants.

The approximation of  $\frac{d\epsilon}{dt}$  and  $\frac{d^2\epsilon}{dt^2}$  are as follows:-

$$\frac{d\epsilon}{dt} = \frac{\epsilon_t - \epsilon_{t-1}}{\tau_s} = \frac{\Delta\epsilon}{\tau_s}$$

$$\frac{d^2\epsilon}{dt^2} = \frac{1}{\tau_s} \left( \frac{d\epsilon}{dt}_t - \frac{d\epsilon}{dt}_{t-1} \right) = \frac{\Delta^2\epsilon}{\tau_s^2}$$

$$= \frac{\epsilon_t - 2\epsilon_{t-1} + \epsilon_{t-2}}{\tau_s^2}$$

Hence the incremental 3-term controller algorithm becomes:

$$\begin{aligned} C &= K_p \left( \frac{\tau_s}{\tau_I} \epsilon + \Delta\epsilon + \frac{\tau_D}{\tau_s} \Delta^2\epsilon \right) \\ &= (K_I \tau_s \epsilon + K_p \Delta\epsilon + \frac{K_D}{\tau_s} \Delta^2\epsilon) \end{aligned}$$

$$C_t = C_{t-1} + \Delta C_t$$



## APPENDIX 2

### 1. Memory Map of the 'Algorithm Development / Implementation System'.

#### (A) Major Sections:

0000	OPERATING SYSTEM & TELETYPE MONITOR & DATA LOGGER
07FF 0800	SCRATCH PADS & TABLES
0BFF 0C00	OP. SYSTEM & TTY MONITOR & DATA LOGGER (CONTINUE)
0FFF 1000	FLOATING POINT & BINARY ARITH. ROUTINES
13FF 1400	USER PROGRAMS
1BFF 1C00	3-TERM CONTROLLER
1FFF	

## (b) Scratch Pads and Tables:

0800	
	CONSTANT TABLE
092B	
092C	O/P BUFFER POINTER FOR TX 1
092E	O/P BUFFER FOR SERIAL TRANSMISSION INTERFACE 1 (TX 1)
098F	
0990	O/P BUFFER POINTER FOR TX 2
0992	O/P BUFFER FOR SERIAL TRANSMISSION INTERFACE 2 (TX 2)
09F3	
09F4	BUFFER FOR "PSW,A,C,B,E,D,L,H,SPL,SPH" (FOR 'TRACE')
09FD	
09FE	STACK POINTER BUFFER (FOR 'TRACE')
0A00	INITIAL PROGRAM COUNTER BUFFER 1 (FOR 'TRACE')
0A02	TERMINAL PROGRAM COUNTER BUFFER (FOR 'TRACE')
0A04	INSTRUCTION BUFFER (FOR 'TRACE')
0A07	'JUMP BACK' (TO 'TRACE' PROGRAM) INSTRUCTION
0A0A	INITIAL PROGRAM COUNTER BUFFER 2 (FOR 'TRACE')
0A0C	'N' (O/P INHIBIT) REGISTER (FOR 'TRACE')
0A0D	INSTRUCTION LENGTH (NUMBER OF BYTE) (FOR 'TRACE')
0A0E	BUFFER FOR PROGRAM COUNTER (FOR O/P) (FOR 'TRACE')
0A10	BUFFER FOR 2ND & 3RD BYTE OF INSTRUCTION (O/P) ('T')
0A12	O/P BUFFER FOR LOG NUMBER (FOR DATA LOGGER)
0A14	
	STACK ↑
0BF1	
0BF2	ADDRESS OF NEXT SAMPLING PERIOD (REPROGRAM TIMER)
0BF4	STACK POINTER BUFFER (FOR TTY MONITOR REENTRY)
0BF6	SAMPLE NUMBER (FOR CONTROLLER)
0BF8	I/P DATA & STATUS FROM TX 2
0BFA	I/P DATA & STATUS FROM TX 1
0BFC	TX 2 CURRENT CONTROL WORD
0BFD	TX 1 CURRENT CONTROL WORD
0BFE	FLAG FOR CAL'N (STARTED OR FINISHED)
0BFF	CURRENT INTERRUPT LEVEL

(B) Sub-sections:

(a) Operating System, Teletype Monitor and Data Logger:

0000	INTERRUPT DIRECTOR & SERVICE ROUTINE FOR INTR. LEVEL 0
0046	
0047	SERVICE ROUTINE FOR INTERRUPT LEVEL 1
00DE	DISPLAY OR ENTER A CONSTANT FROM THE FRONT PANEL
00DF	
013E	SERVICE ROUTINE FOR INTERRUPT LEVEL 2
013F	O/P A CHARACTER VIA SERIAL TRANSMISSION INTERFACE 2
01C2	SERVICE ROUTINE FOR INTERRUPT LEVEL 3
01C3	I/P A CHARACTER VIA SERIAL TRANSMISSION INTERFACE 2
0222	SERVICE ROUTINE FOR INTERRUPT LEVEL 4
0223	O/P A CHARACTER VIA SERIAL TRANSMISSION INTERFACE 1
0288	SERVICE ROUTINE FOR INTERRUPT LEVEL 5
0289	I/P A CHARACTER VIA SERIAL TRANSMISSION INTERFACE 1
02E4	SERVICE ROUTINE FOR INTERRUPT LEVEL 6
02E5	TIMER INTR.: SERVICE FRONT PANEL & CONTROLLER I/O
043C	DATA LOGGER & CONTROL CALCULATION ORGANISER
043D	
0499	SYSTEM INITIALISATION
049A	
07FF	TELETYPE MONITOR
-----	
0C00	
	TELETYPE MONITOR (CONTINUE)
0F02	
0F03	
0FFF	UTILITY SUBROUTINES

(c) Floating Point and Binary Arithmetic Programs:

1000	
1003	
	ADDITION & SUBTRACTION (FLOATING POINT)
10C0	
10C1	
	MULTIPLICATION (FLOATING POINT)
11AD	
11AE	
	DIVISION (FLOATING POINT)
1281	
1282	
	UTILITY SUBROUTINES (FOR FLOATING POINT ARITH.)
135D	
135E	
1364	SUBTRACTION (2-BYTE BINARY)
1365	
	MULTIPLICATION (2-BYTE BINARY)
139E	
139F	
	DIVISION (2-BYTE BINARY)
13FE	

## 2. Device Addresses.

### (A) Output Ports:

#### (a) Displays on Front Panel:

<u>Address</u>	<u>Device</u>
9000	Most significant 2 digits of mantissa of constant.
8800	Least significant 2 digits of mantissa of constant.
8400	(D <sub>7</sub> ) M.S.B. - sign of constant ('1' = +ve) (D <sub>6</sub> ) - sign of exponent of constant ('1' = +ve) (D <sub>5</sub> -D <sub>0</sub> ) - exponent of constant in pure binary.
8200	Address of constants (in B.C.D. 0-99).

#### (b) Controller Output Ports:-

8100	Most significant 2 B.C.D. digits of the D/A converter (in case of analogue O/P).
8080	(D <sub>7</sub> -D <sub>4</sub> ) - least significant digit of the D/A converter (in case of analogue O/P).

#### (c) Priority Interrupt Controller

8020	(D <sub>0</sub> -D <sub>2</sub> ) current status register (D <sub>3</sub> ) SGS disable comparator and allow all interrupt to go through ('1' for enabling all interrupt).
------	---

#### (d) Serial Transmission Interface

8010	Data o/p port for TX2
8011	Control register of TX2
8008	Data o/p port for TX1
8009	Control register of TX1

#### (e) Programmable Timer

8004	Load counter No. '0'
8005	Load counter No. '1'
8006	Load counter No. '2'
8007	Write Mode Word

### (B) Input Ports:

#### (a) Switches input from the Front Panel:

<u>Address</u>	<u>Device</u>
C000	Most significant byte of address on thumb switches.
A000	Least significant byte of address on thumb switches.
9000	Most significant 2 digits of mantissa of constant
8800	Least significant 2 digits of mantissa of constant
8400	(D <sub>7</sub> ) - sign of constant ('1' = +ve) (D <sub>6</sub> ) - sign of exponent of constant ('1' = +ve) (D <sub>5</sub> -D <sub>0</sub> ) - exponent of constant in pure binary.
8200	Address of constants (in B.C.D. 0-99)

(b) Controller Input Ports:

8100	Most significant 2 B.C.D. digits of the A/D converter (in case of analogue I/P)
8080	(D <sub>7</sub> -D <sub>4</sub> ) - least significant digit of the A/D converter (in case of analogue I/P). Or, (D <sub>7</sub> -D <sub>0</sub> ) - parallel binary input (in case of digital I/P).

(c) Serial Transmission Interface:

8010	Data I/P port for TX2
8011	Status I/P from TX2
8008	Data I/P port for TX1
8009	Status I/P from TX1.

(d) Programmable Timer

8004	Read count from counter No. '0'
8005	Read count from counter No. '1'
8006	Read count from counter No. '2'.
8007	Write Mode Word.



### APPENDIX 3 - TELETYPE MONITOR COMMAND DESCRIPTION

(1) The 'COPY' command - to copy a block of data from one location to another. This command is initialised by typing:

```
> C   starting address   terminating address   starting address   CR
      of source          of source          of destination
```

N.B. CR = carriage return.

(2) The 'DUMP' command - to dump data onto paper tape. This command is initialised by typing:

```
> D   Starting address   terminating address   CR
```

(3) The 'ENTER' Command - to enter data or program into memory. This command is initialised by typing:

```
> E   starting address   CR
```

then the starting address will appear at the line. Data or program can be input in form of Hexadecimal. Each data when typed in would be separated by a space. Type 'RETURN' when a new line is required. The address of the next data would automatically appear on the next line where new data can be typed in.

(4) The 'GO' command - to execute the program starting from the address stated. If the X command is not initiated for presetting the registers, all the registers, all the registers and stack will automatically be set to zero. This command is initialised by typing:

```
> G   address of program   CR(or X.....)
```

(5) The 'LOAD' command - to load the data from paper tape. This command is initialised by typing:

```
> L      starting address      terminate address      CR
          of destination        of destination
          (option I)            (option II)
```

If option I and option II is not entered, data will be loaded into the memory address according to the paper tape. If option I only is entered, data in the paper tape would be loaded onto address starting from the address in option I and terminated at the end of the paper tape.

If both option I and II is entered, data in the paper tape would be loaded into address starting from address in option I and terminated when address in option II is reached.

(6) The 'MODIFY' command - to modify a data in the memory. This command is initialised by typing:

```
> M      address      CR
```

The address of the data to be modified shall be displayed followed by the data in that address. New data can be typed in or if 'RETURN' is typed the old data will be retained. When return is typed the next address and data will be displayed. If '+' is typed instead, the address shall be decremented instead of incremented.

(7) The 'TRACE' command - to trace error in the program. The command is initialised by typing:

```
> T      starting address      S      CR      (option I)
          of program            (or X.....)...
```

Or:-

```
> T      starting address      terminating address      N      CR      (option II)
          of program            of program                    (or X...)
```



If 'S' is typed (i.e. option I) the first instruction will be executed and all the status flags, registers, stack and stack pointer displayed. If terminating address is typed instead the status flags, registers,... .... etc. will be displayed when each instruction is executed until the suppressed until the last instruction.

The format of listing are as follows:-

NNNN II IIII AAFF BBCC DDEE HHLL SSSS PPPP

Where: 'N' s = Address of Instruction

'I' s = Instruction

'A' s = Accumulator

'F' s = Flags

'B', 'C', 'D', 'E', 'H', 'L' s = Registers

'S' s = Stack

'P' s = Stack Pointer

When the listing has been completed the execution can be continued until another address by typing:

T	terminating address	N	CR
		(option II)	(or X .....)

The operations are the same as before.

N.B. In all cases the X command can be used for changing the registers, flags and stack.

(8) The 'WRITE' command - to display the memory content. This command is initialised by typing:

W	starting address	terminate address	CR
---	------------------	-------------------	----

(9) The 'X' command - to preset or change registers, flags or stacks

in 'G' or 'T' command. This command is initialised by typing:

X R00 GG

'R' = register name it can be A (accumulator), B (register B),  
C (register C), D (register D), E (register E), H (register H),  
L (register L), P (status flags), SH (upper byte of stack),  
SL (lower byte of stack).

'00' = original content of the register.

'GG' = new content of the register (to be typed in)

A '.' can be typed for exiting from 'X' command.

N.B. In all command '^C' can be used for exit and return to command  
specifying mode.

#### APPENDIX 4

##### Source of Alarm and Floating Point Number Storage Format.

###### (A) Source of Alarm.

The Alarm is set off by switching on the 'ALARM' light on the front panel and a horn. The source of alarm is displayed on the constant address display. The alarm can be set by outputting a hexadecimal number starting with 'A' to the Constant Address Display. It can be reset by pressing the 'ALARM' acknowledge button. The source of alarm is as follows:

<u>Display</u>	<u>Source</u>
A0	Add./subtr. overflow (Floating point subroutine)
A1	Add./subtr. underflow. (Floating point subroutine)
A2	Multiplication overflow ( " " " )
A3	Multiplication underflow ( " " " )
A4	Division overflow ( " " " )
A5	Division underflow ( " " " )
A6	Division result infinite ( " " " )
A7	3-term controller output overflow.
A8	3-term controller output underflow.
A9	Binary Multiplication overflow.
AC	Previous Control Calculation not yet finished.

###### (B) Floating Point Number Storage Format.

Address	Least significant 2 digit of mantissa		
Address + 1	Most significant 2 digit of mantissa		
Address + 2	M.S.B.		
	sign of No.	sign of exp.	Exponent in Pure Binary.
	D <sub>7</sub>	D <sub>6</sub>	

## APPENDIX 5

### Summary of Subroutines

A brief summary of the subroutines are given here for quick reference. Further detail of the subroutines can be found in the listing.

<u>Address</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Function</u>
0072	DSET	To display or enter a constant.
00C6	CDC	Convert constant address from B.C.D. to binary and true address.
0117	SROP2	To place a character on the output buffer of TX2.
015C	SRIP2	To read a character from the input buffer of TX2.
01A6	PER2	Type 'PERROR' (TX2)
01FB	SROP1	To place a character on the output buffer of TX1.
024B	SRIP1	To read a character from the input buffer of TX1.
02E5	PROG	Performs Data Logging and arrange the control calculation.
03F8	OPRU	Output Data to specific serial transmission interface (TX2 or TX1)
040F	CRLF	Type CR & LF
041A	MASK	Convert a 2 digit B.C.D. in memory whose address is in HL to ASCII and output to TX1 if first bit of reg.C is '0'. Otherwise output would be through TX2.
049D	TREN	TTY monitor re entry point.
0F03	INAD	Input a 4 digit Hexadecimal number from TX2 onto DE.
0F47	SDER	Shift DE right
0F50	RASC	Input a number from TX2 onto Acc. and convert from ASCII to Hexadecimal number.
0F6A	ECHO	Echo at character from TX2
0F7B	OPSA	O/P HL to TX2 as 4 digit hexadecimal number.
0F9C	INAT	I/P a 4 digit hexadecimal number from TX2 onto DE and wait for a CR.
0FB1	CASC	Convert a one digit hexadecimal number to ASCII and O/P through TX2.
0FC3	DRD	Disable paper tape reader at TX2.
0FDC	TYSP	O/P a 'space' to TX2.
0FE4	TECH	Repeatedly type 18 characters (to be specified).
0FF9	CR	O/P CR L LF to TX2
1003	SUMM	Floating Point Addition and Subtraction.
10C1	MUPY	Floating Point Multiplication.
11AE	DVD	Floating Point Division
1282	ADDSR	B.C.D. addition of BC and DE with result in DE.
129B	SUBSR	B.C.D. subtraction of BC and DE (DE-BC) with result in DE.
12C0	ROPD	Round off a B.C.D. number in DE if CY is set. (i.e. rotate CY into DE and round off).

<u>Address</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Function</u>
1206	RBCR	Rotate BC right
12ED	RDER	Rotate DE right
12F4	RDEL	Rotate DE left
12FB	RHLL	Rotate HL left
1302	RBCF	Rotate BC right 4 times.
135E	BSU	Binary subtraction (HL=HL-DE)
1365	BMU	Binary multiplication (HL=HL*DE)
139F	BDV	Binary Division (HL=HL/DE)

## A P P E N D I X 6

Listing of System Softwares in the "Algorithm Development/  
Implementation System".

- (A) The Operating System, the Teletype Monitor and the Data  
Logger.
- (B) The Floating Point Arithmetic Program.
- (C) The Double Byte Binary Arithmetic Program.

```

1      .TITLE "OPERATING SYSTEM - 8080"
2      .HEX
3      USPRM=1400
4      TMR=1000
5      ;INTERRUPT LEVEL 7
6      ;RESET AND INITIALISATION
7 0000    F3      DI
8 0001    31      LXI    SP,0BF1
9 0002    F1
10 0003    0B
11 0004    C3      JMP    INIT
12 0005    3D
13 0006    04
14 0007    00      NOP
15      ;INTERRUPT LEVEL 6
16      ;TIMER INTERRUPT
17 0008    F5      PUSH   PSW
18 0009    E5      PUSH   H
19 000A    21      LXI    H,0BFF ;LOAD ADDR. OF INJR. REG.
20 000B    FF
21 000C    0B
22 000D    C3      JMP    IN2
23 000E    B9
24 000F    02
25      ;INTERRUPT LEVEL 5
26      ;SERIAL INPUT 1 READY
27 0010    F5      PUSH   PSW
28 0011    E5      PUSH   H
29 0012    21      LXI    H,0BFF
30 0013    FF
31 0014    0B
32 0015    C3      JMP    IN3
33 0016    23
34 0017    02
35      ;INTERRUPT LEVEL 4
36      ;SERIAL OUTPUT 1 READY
37 0018    F5      PUSH   PSW
38 0019    E5      PUSH   H
39 001A    21      LXI    H,0BFF
40 001B    FF
41 001C    0B
42 001D    C3      JMP    IN4
43 001E    C3
44 001F    01
45      ;INTERRUPT LEVEL 3
46      ;SERIAL INPUT 2 READY
47 0020    F5      PUSH   PSW
48 0021    E5      PUSH   H
49 0022    21      LXI    H,0BFF
50 0023    FF
51 0024    0B
52 0025    C3      JMP    IN5
53 0026    3F
54 0027    01
55      ;INTERRUPT LEVEL 2
56      ;SERIAL OUTPUT 2 READY
57 0028    F5      PUSH   PSW
58 0029    E5      PUSH   H
59 002A    21      LXI    H,0BFF
60 002B    FF
61 002C    0B
62 002D    C3      JMP    IN6
63 002E    DF
64 002F    00
65      ;INTERRUPT LEVEL 1
66      ;DISPLAY / ENTER CONSTANTS
67 0030    F5      PUSH   PSW
68 0031    E5      PUSH   H
69 0032    21      LXI    H,0BFF
70 0033    FF
71 0034    0B
72 0035    C3      JMP    IN7
73 0036    47
74 0037    00
75      ;INTERRUPT LEVEL 0
76      ;SERVICE THE HARDWARE INTERRUPT FROM EXECUTE SWITCH
77 0038    3A      LDA    0C000 ;READ M. S. BYTE
78 0039    00
79 003A    C0
80 003B    67      MOV    H,A ; OF ADDRESS
81 003C    3A      LDA    0A000 ;READ L. S. BYTE
82 003D    00
83 003E    A0
84 003F    6F      MOV    L,A ; OF ADDRESS
85 0040    3E      MVI    A,0F ;REPROGRAM PRIORITY
86 0041    0F
87 0042    32      STA    8020 ; INTERRUPT CONTROLLER
88 0043    20
89 0044    80
90 0045    FB      EI
91 0046    E9      PCHL ;JMP TO ADDR. STORED IN HL

```



```

1      ;*****
2      ;
3      ; SERVICE ROUTINE FOR INTERRUPT LEVEL 1
4      ; TO DISPLAY OR ENTER A CONSTANT
5      ; FROM FRONT PANEL
6      ;
7      ;*****
8 0047 D5 IN7:  PUSH D
9 0048 C5      PUSH B
10 0049 7E     MOV  A,M      ;READ PREVIOUS INTR. LEVEL
11 004A F5     PUSH PSW      ;SAVE IT ON STACK
12 004B 3E     MVI  A,06     ;REPROGRAM PRIORITY
13      004C 06
14 004D 77     MOV  M,A      ;
15 004E 32     STA  8020     ; INTERRUPT
16      004F 20           ; CONTROLLER
17      0050 80
18 0051 FB     EI
19 0052 CD     CALL DSET
20 0053 72
21 0054 00
22      ;THIS SECTION RESTORES ACC., REG. & INTR. REG.
23      ;ON RETURN FROM INTERRUPT ROUTINE.
24 0055 F1 INTR: POP  PSW      ;FETCH PREVIOUS INTR. LEVEL
25 0056 F3     DI
26      ;TO TEST IF INTR. LEVEL RETURNED TO 0. THEN ALLOW
27      ;CONTROL CALCULATION TO CONTINUE.
28 0057 47 TST:  MOV  B,A      ;STORE ACC. IN B
29 0058 FE     CPI  07
30      0059 07
31 005A DA     JC  NST        ;IF INTR. LEVEL>0
32      005B 65
33      005C 00
34 005D 3A     LDA  0BFE     ;LOAD START OR FINISH STATUS
35 005E FE
36 005F 0B
37 0060 E6     ANI  0F0      ;IF START CALCULATION
38 0061 F0
39 0062 C4     CNZ  PROG     ;START CALCULATION
40 0063 E5
41 0064 02
42 0065 78 NST:  MOV  A,B      ;RESTORE ACC.
43 0066 32     STA  0BFF     ;RESET INTR. REGISTER
44 0067 FF
45 0068 0B
46 0069 32     STA  8020     ;REPROGRAM PRIORITY INTR. CONTROLLER
47 006A 20
48 006B 80
49 006C C1     POP  B
50 006D D1     POP  D
51 006E E1     POP  H
52 006F F1     POP  PSW
53 0070 FB     EI
54 0071 C9     RET
55      ;-----
56      ;SUBROUTINE DSET
57      ; FUNCTION: TO DISPLAY/ENTER A CONSTANT
58      ; INPUTS : CONSTANT TABLE, SP
59      ; OUTPUTS: CONSTANT TABLE, SP
60      ; CALLS : CDC
61      ; DESTROYS: A,B,C,D,E,H,L
62      ;-----
63 0072 21 DSET: LXI  H,8200
64 0073 00
65 0074 82
66 0075 7E     MOV  A,M      ;I/P ADDR. OF CONST.
67 0076 77     MOV  M,A      ;O/P ADDR. OF CONST.
68 0077 CD     CALL CDC      ;CONDITION CONST. ADDR.
69 0078 C6
70 0079 00
71 007A 06     MVI  B,00     ;CLEAR B
72 007B 00
73 007C 11     LXI  D,8400   ;LOAD ADDR. OF EXPONENTIAL
74 007D 00
75 007E 84
76 007F 3A     LDA  8041     ;CHECK
77 0080 41
78 0081 80
79 0082 E6     ANI  10      ; ENTER/DISPLAY
80 0083 10
81 0084 C2     JNZ  DISP
82 0085 B9
83 0086 00
84      ;START TO ENTER CONSTANTS
85 0087 1A ENT:  LDAX D      ;I/P CONST.
86 0088 12     STAX D      ;O/P CONST.
87 0089 77     MOV  M,A      ;STORE CONST. IN TABLE
88      ;INCREMENT TABLE POINTER
89 008A 04 INC:  INR  B      ;INCREMENT B (BYTE COUNTER)
90 008B 3E     MVI  A,01
91 008C 01

```



```

62 008D B8      CMP B      ;IF B=1
63 008E C2      JNZ BTWO   ;IF B NOT=1
   008F 97
   0090 00
64 0091 11      LXI D,9000 ;LOAD ADDR. OF U. DECIMAL
   0092 00
   0093 90
65 0094 C3      JMP IND
   0095 9F
   0096 00
66           ;PREPARE FOR LOADING OF LOWER DECIMAL DIGITS
67 0097 3C BTWO: INR A
68 0098 B8      CMP B
69 0099 C2      JNZ PEND    ;IF B NOT=2
   009A A3
   009B 00
70 009C 11      LXI D,8800 ;LOAD ADDR. OF L. DEC.
   009D 00
   009E B8
71 009F 2B IND: DCX H      ;DECREMENT HL
72 00A0 C3      JMP ENT
   00A1 B7
   00A2 00
73           ;THIS PART ENDS A TIMER INTERRUPT ROUTINE
74 00A3 7C PEND: MOV A,H    ;TEST WHETHER
75 00A4 FE      CPI 0B      ;   SAMPLING
   00A5 0B
76 00A6 C0      RNZ          ;   RATE
77 00A7 7D      MOV A,L     ;   HAD
78 00A8 FE      CPI 00      ;   CHANGED
   00A9 00
79 00AA C0      RNZ          ;IF HL=0B00 CONTINUE
80 00AB 3E LDT: MVI A,37
   00AC 37
81 00AD 32      STA 8007    ;LOAD CONTROL WORD TO COUNTER 0
   00AE 07
   00AF 80
82 00B0 11      LXI D,8004
   00B1 04
   00B2 80
83 00B3 7E      MOV A,M
84 00B4 12      STAX D      ;LOAD L.S.B. OF TIMER
85 00B5 23      INX H
86 00B6 7E      MOV A,M
87 00B7 12      STAX D      ;LOAD M.S.B. OF TIMER
88 00B8 C9      RET
89           ;THIS SECTION DISPLAY THE CONSTANT ON FRONT PANEL
90 00B9 7E DISP: MOV A,M    ;FETCH EXP.
91 00BA 12      STAX D      ;O/P EXP.
92 00BB 2B      DCX H
93 00BC 7E      MOV A,M    ;FETCH M.S. DIGIT
94 00BD 32      STA 9000    ;O/P M.S. DIGIT
   00BE 00
   00BF 90
95 00C0 2B      DCX H
96 00C1 7E      MOV A,M    ;FETCH L.S. DIGIT
97 00C2 32      STA 8800    ;O/P L.S. DIGIT
   00C3 00
   00C4 88
98 00C5 C9      RET
99
100           ;SUBROUTINE CDC
101           ;FUNCTION: CONVERT CONSTANT ADDR. FROM B.C.D.
102           ;           TO BINARY AND TRUE ADDR.
103           ;
104           ;   INPUTS : A
105           ;   OUTPUTS : H,L
106           ;   CALLS : NONE
107           ;   DESTROYS: A,B,C,H,L
108           ;   DESCRIPTION: THIS SUBROUTINE CONVERTS THE
109           ;                   CONSTANT ADDR. TO CORRESPONDING
110           ;                   ADDR. ON THE CONSTANT TABLE IN
111           ;                   MEMORY.
112           ;-----
112 00C6 47 CDC:  MOV B,A      ;START B.C.D. TO BINARY
113 00C7 E6      ANI 0F        ;           CONVERSION
   00C8 0F
114 00C9 4F      MOV C,A      ;STORE LOWER B.C.D.
115 00CA 78      MOV A,B
116 00CB E6      ANI 0F0      ;EXTRACT UPPER B.C.D.
   00CC F0
117 00CD 0F      RRC          ;MULTIPLY
118 00CE 47      MOV B,A      ;   UPPER
119 00CF 0F      RRC          ;   B.C.D. DIGIT
120 00D0 0F      RRC          ;   BY
121 00D1 80      ADD B        ;   TEN
122 00D2 B1      ADD C        ;ADD PRODUCT TO LOWER B.C.D.
123           ;END BCD - BINARY CONVERSION AND START CONVERTING
124           ;TO ADDRESS IN TABLE
125 00D3 47 CTA:  MOV B,A
126 00D4 80      ADD B
127 00D5 80      ADD B      ;MULTIPLY BY 3
128 00D6 6F      MOV L,A

```

```

129 00D7 3E      MVI A,00
      00D8 00
130 00D9 CE      ACI 00      ;ADD 2048D
      00DA 00
131 00DB 67      MOV H,A      ;TRUE ADDR. IN HL
132 00DC 23      INX H      ;INCREMENT H
133 00DD 23      INX H      ;      BY 2
134 00DE C9      RET
TELETYPE MONITOR - 8080
CALOS-80 V2.12 00/00/70 PAGE 3

```

```

1      ;*****
2      ;
3      ;      SERVICE ROUTINE FOR INTERRUPT LEVEL 2
4      ;      TO OUTPUT A CHARACTER VIA SERIAL
5      ;      TRANSMISSION INTERFACE 2 (TX 2)
6      ;
7      ;*****
8      ;SECTION FOR SAVING ALL STATUS AFTER INTERRUPT
9 00DF D5 IN6:  PUSH D
10 00E0 C5      PUSH B
11 00E1 7E      MOV A,M      ;READ PREVIOUS INTR. LEVEL
12 00E2 F5      PUSH PSW      ;SAVE IT ON STACK
13 00E3 3E      MVI A,05      ;REPROGRAM PRIORITY
      00E4 05
14 00E5 77      MOV M,A      ;      INTERRUPT
15 00E6 32      STA 8020      ;      CONTROLLER
      00E7 20
      00E8 80
16      ;SECTION FOR ORGANISING BUFFER POINTER AND TRANSMISSION
17 00E9 2A      LHLD 0990      ;LOAD HL WITH BUFFER PTER.
      00EA 90
      00EB 09
18 00EC 7D      MOV A,L      ;TEST
19 00ED EE      XRI 92      ; IF BUFFER PTER.=0992
      00EE 92
20 00EF C2      JNZ 00DA2
      00F0 00
      00F1 01
21      ;SECTION FOR DISABLING TRANSMISSION
22 00F2 3A      LDA 0BFC      ;READ TX2 CONTROL WORD
      00F3 FC
      00F4 0B
23 00F5 E6      ANI 0DE      ;CLEAR TX RDY. FLAG
      00F6 DE
24 00F7 32      STA 0BFC      ;STORE TX2 CONTROL WORD
      00F8 FC
      00F9 0B
25 00FA 32      STA 8011      ;PROGRAM TX2
      00FB 11
      00FC 80
26 00FD C3      JMP INTRE      ;TRANSMISSION DISABLED/END ROUTINE
      00FE 55
      00FF 00
27      ;SECTION FOR OUTPUTTING DATA FROM BUFFER TO TX2
28 0100 3A 00DA2: LDA 0992      ;FETCH DATA FROM BOTTOM
      0101 92
      0102 09
29 0103 32      STA 8010      ;O/P DATA TO TX2
      0104 10
      0105 80
30 0106 2B      DCX H      ;DECREMENT HL
31 0107 22      SHLD 0990      ;STORE BUFFER PTER.
      0108 90
      0109 09
32 010A 46 00PS2: MOV B,M      ;B_BUFFER
33 010B 71      MOV M,C      ;BUFFER_C
34 010C 4B      MOV C,B      ;C_B
35 010D 2B      DCX H      ;DECREMENT HL
36 010E 3E      MVI A,91
      010F 91
37 0110 95      SUB L      ;IF HL<START ADDR.
38 0111 FA      JN 00PS2      ;IF NOT
      0112 0A
      0113 01
39 0114 C3      JMP INTRE      ;END INTR. SERVICE ROUTINE
      0115 55
      0116 00
40      ;*****
41      ;      OUTPUT SUBROUTINE FOR OUTPUTTING TO TX2
42      ;      FUNCTION: TO PLACE A OUTPUT CHARACTER ON
43      ;      THE OUTPUT BUFFER OF TX2
44      ;      INPUTS : C
45      ;      OUTPUTS : NONE
46      ;      DISTROYS: NOTHING
47      ;      DESCRIPTION: TO ENTER THIS ROUTINE, FIRST
48      ;      PUT OUTPUT CHARACTER ON REG.
49      ;      C, THEN CALL SROP2.
50      ;*****
51 0117 F5 SROP2:  PUSH PSW
52 0118 E5      PUSH H
53 0119 2A WAIT2:  LHLD 0990      ;FETCH BUFFER PTER.
      011A 90
      011B 09

```

```

54 011C 3E      MVI A,0F2  ;TEST
      011D F2
55 011E 95      SUB L      ;IF BUFFER PTER.>LIMIT
56 011F FA      JH WAIT2
      0120 19
      0121 01
57 0122 F3      DI
58 0123 71      MOV M,C     ;BUFFER_C
59 0124 23      INX H       ;INCREMENT HL
60 0125 22      SHLD 0990   ;STORE BUFFER PTER.
      0126 90
      0127 09
61          ;SECTION FOR ENABLING TRANSMISSION
62 0128 3A      LDA 0BFC    ;FETCH TX2 CONTROL WORD
      0129 FC
      012A 0B
63 012B E6      ANI 01
      012C 01
64 012D C2      JNZ ENAB2   ;IF TX2 ENABLED
      012E 3B
      012F 01
65 0130 3A      LDA 0BFC    ;FETCH TX2 CONTROL WORD
      0131 FC
      0132 0B
66 0133 F6      ORI 21      ;SET TX RDY. FLAG
      0134 21
67 0135 32      STA 0BFC    ;STORE TX2 CONTROL WORD
      0136 FC
      0137 0B
68 0138 32      STA 8011    ;PROGRAM TX2
      0139 11
      013A 80
69 013B FB ENAB2: EI
70 013C E1      POP H       ;END OF SUBROUTINE
71 013D F1      POP PSW
72 013E C9      RET

```

TELETYPE MONITOR - 8080

CALOS-80 V2.12 00/00/70 PAGE

4

```

1          ;*****
2          ;
3          ; SERVICE ROUTINE FOR INTERRUPT LEVEL 3
4          ; TO INPUT A CHARACTER VIA SERIAL
5          ; TRANSMISSION INTERFACE 2 (RX2)
6          ;
7          ;*****
8          ;SECTION FOR SAVING ALL STATUS AFTER INTR.
9 013F D5 IN5:  PUSH D
10 0140 C5      PUSH B
11 0141 7E      MOV A,M
12 0142 F5      PUSH PSW
13 0143 3E      MVI A,04
      0144 04
14 0145 77      MOV M,A
15 0146 32      STA 8020
      0147 20
      0148 80
16          ;THIS SECTION READS THE DATA AND ORGANIZE ALL
17          ;THE FLAGS
18 0149 21      LXI H,8011   ;LOAD ADDR. OF TX2 STATUS REG.
      014A 11
      014B 80
19 014C 11      LXI D,0BF9  ;LOAD ADDR. OF RX2 STATUS BUF.
      014D F9
      014E 0B
20 014F 7E      MOV A,M     ;READ TX2 STATUS WORD.
21 0150 EB      XCHG
22 0151 77      MOV M,A     ;STORE STATUS IN BUFFER
23          ;INPUT DATA
24 0152 EB      XCHG
25 0153 2B      DCX H       ;SET INPUT PORT ADDR.
26 0154 1B      DCX D       ;SET INPUT BUFFER ADDR.
27 0155 7E      MOV A,M     ;INPUT DATA
28 0156 FB      EI
29 0157 EB      XCHG
30 0158 77      MOV M,A     ;STORE DATA IN BUFFER
31 0159 C3      JMP INTRE   ;END INTR. SERVICE ROUTINE
      015A 55
      015B 00
32          ;*****
33          ; INPUT SUBROUTINE FOR INPUTTING FROM TX2
34          ; FUNCTION: TO READ A CHARACTER FROM THE
35          ; INPUT BUFFER
36          ; INPUTS : NONE
37          ; OUTPUTS : ACC, RESET I/P BUFFER & STATUS.
38          ; CALLS : SKOP2
39          ; DISTROYS: NOTHING
40          ; DISCRPTIONS: THIS ROUTINE PUTS A 7 BIT
41          ; DATA ON THE ACCUMULATOR WITH
42          ; 1ST BIT (8TH BIT) EQUAL TO
43          ; '0'.
44          ; THIS ROUTINE WOULD ALSO CHECK
45          ; FLAMING ERROR AND PARITY
46          ; ERROR

```

```

47      ;
48      ;
49      ;
50      ;
51      ;
52      ;*****
53 015C E5 SRIP2: PUSH H
54 015D C5      PUSH B
55 015E 2A RDY2: LHL 0BF8 ;FETCH DATA & STATUS
56      015F FB
57      0160 0B
58 0161 7C      MOV A,H
59 0162 E6      ANI 2 ;TEST IF RX RDY IS SET
60      0163 02
61 0164 CA      JZ RDY2 ;IF READY
62      0165 5E
63      0166 01
64 0167 AF CLR2: XRA A
65 0168 32      STA 0BF9 ;CLEAR STATUS BUFFER
66      0169 F9
67      016A 0B
68      ;ERROR CHECK
69 016B 7D      MOV A,L ;CLEAR
70      016C E6      ANI 7F ; PARITY
71      016D 7F
72 016E 6F      MOV L,A ; BIT
73 016F 7C      MOV A,H ;ACC. STATUS
74 0170 E6      ANI 8 ;TEST IF PARITY ERROR
75      0171 0B
76 0172 CA      JZ FER2 ;IF NOT
77      0173 7C
78      0174 01
79 0175 7D      MOV A,L ;SET 1ST BIT
80 0176 F6      ORI 80 ; OF DATA '1'
81      0177 80
82 0178 6F      MOV L,A ; IF PARITY ERROR
83 0179 CD      CALL PER2 ;TYPE 'PERROR'
84      017A A6
85      017B 01
86 017C 7C FER2: MOV A,H
87 017D E6      ANI 20 ;IF FRAMING ERROR
88      017E 20
89 017F CA      JZ CER2 ;IF NOT
90      0180 BD
91      0181 01
92 0182 0E      MVI C,'F' ;TYPE
93      0183 46
94 0184 CD      CALL SROP2 ; 'FERROR'
95      0185 17
96      0186 01
97 0187 CD      CALL ER2
98      0188 AB
99      0189 01
100 018A C3      JMP YFR2
101      018B 93
102      018C 01
103 018D 7D CER2: MOV A,L
104 018E E6      ANI 80
105      018F 80
106 0190 CA      JZ EIP2 ;IF NO PERROR
107      0191 9D
108      0192 01
109      ;CLEAR ERROR FLAGS
110 0193 F3 YFR2: DI
111 0194 3A      LDA 0BFC ;FETCH CONTROL WORD
112      0195 FC
113      0196 0B
114 0197 F6      ORI 10
115      0198 10
116 0199 32      STA 8011 ;ERROR FLAGS CLEARED
117      019A 11
118      019B 80
119 019C FB      EI
120      ;SECTION FOR ENDING SUBROUTINE
121 019D 7D EIP2: MOV A,L ;RESTORE DATA TO ACC.
122 019E C1      POP B
123 019F E1      POP H
124 01A0 FE      CPI 03 ;IF ETX (^C) GO TO REENTRY
125      01A1 03
126 01A2 CA      JZ TREN ; OF TTY MONITOR
127      01A3 9D
128      01A4 04
129 01A5 C9      RET
130      ;-----
131      ;SUBROUTINE FOR TYPING 'PERROR'
132      ;-----
133 01A6 0E PER2: MVI C,'P'
134      01A7 50
135 01A8 CD      CALL SROP2
136      01A9 17
137      01AA 01

```

```

100          ;SUBROUTINE FOR TYPING 'ERROR'
101 01A8 0E ER2: MVI C,'E'
      01AC 45
102 01AB CD      CALL SROP2
      01AE 17
      01AF 01
103 01B0 0E      MVI C,'R'
      01B1 52
104 01B2 CD      CALL SROP2
      01B3 17
      01B4 01
105 01B5 CD      CALL SROP2
      01B6 17
      01B7 01
106 01B8 0E      MVI C,'D'
      01B9 4F
107 01BA CD      CALL SROP2
      01BB 17
      01BC 01
108 01BD 0E      MVI C,'R'
      01BE 52
109 01BF CD      CALL SROP2
      01C0 17
      01C1 01
110 01C2 C9      RET

```

TELETYPE MONITOR - 8000

CALDS-80 V2.12 00/00/70 PAGE 5

```

1          ;*****
2          ;
3          ;      SERVICE ROUTINE FOR INTERRUPT LEVEL 4
4          ;      TO OUTPUT A CHARACTER VIA SERIAL
5          ;      TRANSMISSION INTERFACE 1 (TX1)
6          ;
7          ;*****
8          ;SECTION FOR SAVING ALL STATUS AFTER INTERRUPT
9 01C3 D5 IN4:  PUSH D
10 01C4 C5      PUSH B
11 01C5 7E      MOV A,M      ;READ PREVIOUS INTR. LEVEL
12 01C6 F5      PUSH PSW     ;SAVE IT ON STACK
13 01C7 3E      MVI A,03     ;REPROGRAM PRIORITY
      01C8 03
14 01C9 77      MOV M,A      ;
15 01CA 32      STA B020     ;      INTERRUPT
      01CB 20          CONTROLLER
      01CC 80
16          ;SECTION FOR ORGANISING BUFFER POINTER AND
17 01CD 2A      LHLD 092C    ;LOAD HL WITH BUFFER PTER.
      01CE 2C
      01CF 09
18 01D0 7D      MOV A,L      ;TEST
19 01D1 EE      XRI 2E      ;      IF BUFFER PTER. = 0930
      01D2 2E
20 01D3 C2      JNZ OUDA1
      01D4 E4
      01D5 01
21          ;SECTION FOR DISABLING TRANSMISSION
22 01D6 3A      LDA 0BFD     ;READ TX2 CONTROL WORD
      01D7 FD
      01D8 0B
23 01D9 E6      ANI 0DE      ;CLEAR TX RDY. FLAG
      01DA DE
24 01DB 32      STA 0BFD     ;STORE TX2 CONTROL WORD
      01DC FD
      01DD 0B
25 01DE 32      STA 8009     ;PROGRAM TX2
      01DF 09
      01E0 80
26 01E1 C3      JMP INTRE    ;TRANSMISSION DISABLED/END ROUTINE
      01E2 55
      01E3 00
27          ;SECTION FOR OUTPUTING DATA FROM BUFFER TO TX2
28 01E4 3A OUDA1: LDA 092E    ;FETCH DATA FROM BOTTOM
      01E5 2E
      01E6 09
29 01E7 32      STA 8008     ;D/P DATA TO TRANSMITTER
      01E8 0B
      01E9 80
30 01EA 2B      DCX H        ;DECREMENT H & L
31 01EB 2C      SHLD 092C    ;STORE BUFFER PTER.
      01EC 2C
      01ED 09
32 01EE 46      LOOPS1: MOV B,M      ;B_BUFFER
33 01EF 71      MOV M,C      ;BUFFER _C
34 01F0 4B      MOV C,B      ;C_B
35 01F1 2B      DCX H        ;DECREMENT HL
36 01F2 3E      MVI A,2D
      01F3 2D
37 01F4 95      SUB L        ;IF HL<START ADDR.
38 01F5 FA      JM  LOOPS1   ;IF NOT
      01F6 EE
      01F7 01
39 01F8 C3      JMP INTRE    ;END INTR. SERVICE ROUTINE
      01F9 55
      01FA 00

```



```

88          ;SECTION FOR ENDING SUBROUTINE
89 0285 7D EIP1: MOV A,L      ;RESTORE DATA TO ACC.
90 0286 C1      POP B
91 0287 E1      POP H
92 0288 C9      RET

```

TELETYPE MONITOR - 8080

CALOS-80 V2.12 00/00/70 PAGE 7

```

1          ;*****
2          ;
3          ; SERVICE ROUTINE FOR INTERRUPT LEVEL 6
4          ; TO SERVE THE TIMER INTERRUPT, SCAN
5          ; THE FRONT PANEL AND START CONTROL
6          ; CALCULATION
7          ;
8          ;*****
9          ;SECTION FOR SAVING ALL STATUS AFTER INTR.
10 0289 D5 IN2:  PUSH D
11 028A C5      PUSH B
12 028B 7E      MOV A,M
13 028C F5      PUSH PSW
14 028D 3E      MVI A,01
15 028E 01
16 028F 77      MOV M,A
17 0290 32      STA 8020
18 0291 20
19 0292 80
20          ;REPROGRAM TIMER
21 0293 2A      LHLD 0BF2
22 0294 F2
23 0295 0B
24 0296 7E      MOV A,M      ;FETCH NEW ADDR.
25 0297 E6      ANI 3F
26 0298 3F
27 0299 EB      XCHG
28 029A CD      CALL CTA      ;CONV. NEW ADDR. TO TRUE ADDR.
29 029B D3
30 029C 00
31 029D 7A      MOV A,D      ;IF
32 029E BC      CMP H      ; NEW
33 029F C2      JNZ NUR      ; ADDR.
34 02A0 A7
35 02A1 02
36 02A2 7B      MOV A,E      ; =
37 02A3 BD      CMP L      ; OLD
38 02A4 CA      JZ ODR      ; ADDR.
39 02A5 AF
40 02A6 02
41 02A7 22 NUR:  SHLD 0BF2      ;STORE NEW ADDR.
42 02A8 F2
43 02A9 0B
44 02AA 2B      DCX H
45 02AB 2B      DCX H
46 02AC CD      CALL LDT      ;LOAD NEW COUNT TO COUNTER
47 02AD AB
48 02AE 00
49          ;SECTION FOR O/P TO D/A
50 02AF FB ODR:  EI
51 02B0 2A      LHLD 0B03      ;FETCH DATA
52 02B1 03
53 02B2 0B
54 02B3 7C      MOV A,H
55 02B4 32      STA 8100      ;O/P M.S.B.S. TO D/A
56 02B5 00
57 02B6 B1
58 02B7 7D      MOV A,L
59 02B8 32      STA 8080      ;O/P L.S.B. TO D/A
60 02B9 80
61 02BA 80
62          ;SECTION FOR WAITING A/D CONVERSION TO COMPLETE
63 02BB 3A CONV: LDA 8041
64 02BC 41
65 02BD 80
66 02BE E6      ANI 80
67 02BF 80
68 02C0 CA      JZ CONV
69 02C1 BB
70 02C2 02
71          ;SECTION FOR I/P DATA FROM A/D OR OTHER PORTS.
72 02C3 21 LXI H,0B07      ;LOAD DISTINATION ADDR.
73 02C4 07
74 02C5 0B
75 02C6 3A      LDA 8100      ;I/P M.S.B. FROM A/D
76 02C7 00
77 02C8 B1
78 02C9 77      MOV M,A      ;STORE DATA
79 02CA 2B      DCX H
80 02CB 3A      LDA 8080      ;I/P L.S.B. FROM A/D
81 02CC 80
82 02CD 80
83 02CE 77      MOV M,A      ;STORE DATA

```

```

51          ;SECTION FOR TESTING WHETHER PREVIOUS CALCULATION
52          ;BEEN COMPLETED.
53 02CF 21 LXI H,0BFE ;FETCH START/FINISH
      02D0 FE
      02D1 0B
54 02D2 7E MOV A,H ; STATUS WORD.
55 02D3 E6 ANI 0F ;TEST
      02D4 0F
56 02D5 C2 JNZ STSF ; IF FINISHED
      02D6 E0
      02D7 02
57 02D8 3E MVI A,0AC ;IF NOT COMPLETED
      02D9 AC
58 02DA 32 STA 8200 ; SET ALARM
      02DB 00
      02DC 82
59 02DD C3 JMP INTRE
      02DE 55
      02DF 00
60 02E0 2F STSF: CHA ;SET START & RESET FINISH BITS
61 02E1 77 MOV M,A ;STORE S/F STATUS
62 02E2 C3 JMP INTRE
      02E3 55
      02E4 00

```

TELETYPE MONITOR - 8080 CALDS-80 V2.12 00/00/70 PAGE 8

```

1          ;*****
2          ; DATA LOGGING & CONTROL CALCULATION SUBROUTINE
3          ; FUNCTION: THIS PROGRAM PERFORMS DATA LOGGING
4          ; AND ARRANGE THE CONTROL CALCULATION.
5          ; INPUTS : NONE
6          ; OUTPUTS : NONE
7          ; DESTROYS: NONE
8          ; DESCRIPTION: THIS SUBROUTINE CAN BE DIVIDED
9          ; INTO TWO PARTS:
10         ; (1) DATA LOGGING
11         ; ACCEPTS PROGRAMMING FROM THE
12         ; LAST TEN CONSTANTS (90-99).
13         ; (2) MAINTAIN THE CONTROL CALN.
14         ;*****
15         ;SECTION FOR RESETTING THE STATUS WORDS & INTR. LEVEL
16 02E5 C5 PROG: PUSH B
17 02E6 3E MVI A,07 ;SET
      02E7 07
18 02E8 32 STA 0BFF ; INTR.
      02E9 FF
      02EA 0B
19 02EB 32 STA 8020 ; LEVEL
      02EC 20
      02ED 80
20 02EE 3E MVI A,0 ;RESET
      02EF 00
21 02F0 32 STA 0BFE ; START CALN
      02F1 FE
      02F2 0B
22 02F3 FB EI
23         ;SECTION FOR DATA LOGGING
24 02F4 3A LDA 8041 ;FETCH STATUS WORD
      02F5 41
      02F6 80
25 02F7 E6 ANI 20 ;TEST IF DATA LOGGER ON
      02F8 20
26 02F9 C2 JNZ SDPY ;IF OFF
      02FA D1
      02FB 03
27 02FC 21 LXI H,092B ;*START DATA LOGGING*
      02FD 2B
      02FE 09
28 02FF 3E MVI A,0FF ;SET ACC.
      0300 FF
29 0301 A6 ANA M ;IF NUMBER OF SAMPLES
30 0302 CA JZ TNLG ; BEFORE LOGGING(L1)=0
      0303 09
      0304 03
31 0305 35 DCR M ;DECREMENT L1
32 0306 C3 JMP SDPY ;NOT LOGGING
      0307 D1
      0308 03
33 0309 2A TNLG: LHLD 0929 ;FETCH NO. OF DATA TO BE LOG.(L2)
      030A 29
      030B 09
34 030C 3E MVI A,0 ;CLEAR ACC.
      030D 00
35 030E BC CMP H ;IF L2=0
36 030F C2 JNZ DECN ; I.E. LOGGING
      0310 16
      0311 03
37 0312 BD CMP L ; HAS
38 0313 CA JZ SDPY ; FINISHED
      0314 D1
      0315 03

```

39	0316	7D	DECN:	MOV	A,L	;DECREMENT
40	0317	C6		ADI	99	
	0318	99				
41	0319	27		DAA		
42	031A	6F		MOV	L,A	
43	031B	7C		MOV	A,H	
44	031C	CE		ACI	99	
	031D	99				
45	031E	27		DAA		
46	031F	67		MOV	H,A	L2
47	0320	22		SHLD	0929	;STORE L2
	0321	29				
	0322	09				
48	0323	3A		LDA	0927	;FETCH L4
	0324	27				
	0325	09				
49	0326	57		MOV	D,A	; ONTO D
50	0327	E6		ANI	0F0	;TEST O/P DEVICE
	0328	F0				
51	0329	C2		JNZ	STX2	;SET O/P DEVICE TO TX2
	032A	31				
	032B	03				
52	032C	0E		MVI	C,0	;CLEAR C (SET O/P TO TX1)
	032D	00				
53	032E	C3		JMP	STX1	
	032F	33				
	0330	03				
54	0331	0E	STX2:	MVI	C,80	;SET C (1ST BIT)
	0332	80				
55						;THIS SECTION TYPES THE LOG NUMBER
56	0333	22	STX1:	SHLD	0A12	;SAVE LOG NO. IN BUF.
	0334	12				
	0335	0A				
57	0336	21		LXI	H,0A13	
	0337	13				
	0338	0A				
58	0339	CD		CALL	MASK	;O/P M.S. 2 DIGIT
	033A	1A				
	033B	04				
59	033C	2B		DCX	H	
60	033D	CD		CALL	MASK	;O/P L.S. 2 DIGIT
	033E	1A				
	033F	04				
61	0340	2A		LHLD	0A12	;RESTORE LOG NO.
	0341	12				
	0342	0A				
62	0343	3E		MVI	A, ' '	;TYPE SPACE
	0344	20				
63	0345	CD		CALL	DPRU	
	0346	F8				
	0347	03				
64						;RESET NUMBER OF SAMPLES BETWEEN LOG.
65	0348	3A		LDA	0928	;PUT L3
	0349	28				
	034A	09				
66	034B	32		STA	092B	; IN L1
	034C	2B				
	034D	09				
67	034E	21		LXI	H,0926	;PUT ADDR. OF 1ST.
	034F	26				
	0350	09				
68	0351	E5		PUSH	H	; CONSTANT ON STACK
69	0352	1E		MVI	E,0	;SET CONST. ADDR. LOCATION
	0353	00				
70						;TO LOWER DIGIT
71						;START TYPING DATA
72	0354	3E	STLG:	MVI	A,0F	;IF LOWER L4 (NO. OF
	0355	0F				
73	0356	A2		ANA	D	; CONSTANT)=0
74	0357	C2		JNZ	LOG	;IF NOT EQUAL TO 0 TYPE NEXT DATA
	0358	61				
	0359	03				
75	035A	E1		POP	H	;RESTORE ADDR. OF 1ST. CONST.
76	035B	CD		CALL	CRLF	;TYPE CR & LF
	035C	0F				
	035D	04				
77	035E	C3		JMP	SDPY	;TERMINATE LOGGING & START DISP.
	035F	D1				
	0360	03				
78						;TYPE DATA
79	0361	3A	LOG:	LDA	0927	;TYPE CR & LF
	0362	27				
	0363	09				
80	0364	92		SUB	D	; AFTER
81	0365	FE		CPI	6	; 6 DATA
	0366	06				
82	0367	CC		CZ	CRLF	; BEEN TYPED
	0368	0F				
	0369	04				
83	036A	E1		POP	H	;RESTORE ADDR. OF CONST. ADDR.
84	036B	46		MOV	B,H	;FETCH CONST. ADDR.
85	036C	2B		DCX	H	;DEC. ADDR. OF CONST. ADDR.



86	036D	3E	MVI	A,OFF	;TEST AND COMPLEMENT
	036E	FF			
87	036F	AB	XRA	E	; REG. INDICATING CONST.
88	0370	5F	MOV	E,A	; ADDR. IS ON U. OR L. DIGIT
89	0371	CA	JZ	FSTD	;IF AT UPPER DIGIT
	0372	75			
	0373	03			
90	0374	2B	DCX	H	;DEC. MEMORY ADDR.
91	0375	E5	PUSH	H	;STORE MEMORY ADDR. FOR
92					;NEXT TIME.
93	0376	78	MOV	A,B	;FETCH CONSTANT ADDR.
94	0377	C5	PUSH	B	
95	0378	CD	CALL	CDC	;CONV. CONST. ADDR. TO BINARY
	0379	C6			
	037A	00			
96	037B	C1	POP	B	
97	037C	46	MOV	B,H	;FETCH EXP. OF CONST.
98	037D	3E	MVI	A,80	;TEST SIGN OF
	037E	80			
99	037F	A0	ANA	B	; THE DATA
100	0380	CA	JZ	NEG	
	0381	88			
	0382	03			
101	0383	3E	MVI	A,'	;IF POSITIVE TYPE '
	0384	20			
102	0385	C3	JMP	POSI	
	0386	8A			
	0387	03			
103	0388	3E	MVI	A,2D	;IF NEGATIVE TYPE '--
	0389	2D			
104	038A	CD	CALL	OPRU	
	038B	F8			
	038C	03			
105	038D	3E	MVI	A,'.	;TYPE
	038E	2E			
106	038F	CD	CALL	OPRU	; .'
	0390	F8			
	0391	03			
107	0392	2B	DCX	H	;O/P UPPER TWO
108	0393	CD	CALL	MASK	; DECIMAL DIGIT
	0394	1A			
	0395	04			
109	0396	2B	DCX	H	;O/P LOWER TWO
110	0397	CD	CALL	MASK	; DECIMAL DIGIT
	0398	1A			
	0399	04			
111	039A	3E	MVI	A,'E'	;TYPE
	039B	45			
112	039C	CD	CALL	OPRU	; 'E'
	039D	F8			
	039E	03			
113	039F	3E	MVI	A,40	;EXTRACT SIGN OF
	03A0	40			
114	03A1	A0	ANA	B	; EXPONENTIAL
115	03A2	CA	JZ	NEGE	
	03A3	AA			
	03A4	03			
116	03A5	3E	MVI	A,2B	;TYPE '+'
	03A6	2B			
117	03A7	C3	JMP	POSE	
	03A8	AC			
	03A9	03			
118	03AA	3E	MVI	A,2D	;TYPE '--
	03AB	2D			
119	03AC	CD	CALL	OPRU	
	03AD	F8			
	03AE	03			
120	03AF	3E	MVI	A,3F	;EXTRACT
	03B0	3F			
121	03B1	A0	ANA	B	; EXPONENTAIL
122	03B2	0C	INR	C	;CONVERT
123	03B3	D6	SUI	10	; EXPONENTIAL
	03B4	10			
124	03B5	F2	JP	DVDOP	; TO
	03B6	B2			
	03B7	03			
125	03B8	C6	ADI	10	
	03B9	10			
126	03BA	0D	DCR	C	; B.C.D.
127	03BB	F6	ORI	30	;CONV. LOWER DIGIT TO ASCII
	03BC	30			
128	03BD	47	MOV	B,A	;STORE LOWER DIGIT IN B
129	03BE	79	MOV	A,C	;CONV. UPPER DIGIT
130	03BF	F6	ORI	30	; TO ASCII
	03C0	30			
131	03C1	CD	CALL	OPRU	;O/P UPPER DIGIT OF EXP.
	03C2	F8			
	03C3	03			
132	03C4	78	MOV	A,B	;O/P LOWER DIGIT
133	03C5	CD	CALL	OPRU	; OF EXP.
	03C6	F8			
	03C7	03			

134	03C8	3E	MVI A, ' ;TYPE
	03C9	20	
135	03CA	CH	CALL OPRU ;
	03CB	FD	
	03CC	03	
136	03CD	15	DCR D ;DECREMENT DATA COUNTER
137	03CE	C3	JMP STLG ;O/P NEXT DATA
	03CF	54	
	03D0	03	
138			;SECTION FOR SERVICING DISPLAY AND EXECUTE USER
139			;PROGRAM OR 3 - TERM CONTROLLER
140	03D1	CD	SDPY: CALL DSET ;SERVICE DISPLAY
	03D2	72	
	03D3	00	
141	03D4	2A	LHLD 0BF6 ;INC.
	03D5	F6	
	03D6	0B	
142	03D7	23	INX H ; SAMPLE NO.
143	03D8	22	SHLD 0BF6 ; REG.
	03D9	F6	
	03DA	0B	
144	03DB	3A	LDA 8041 ;I/P STATUS
	03DC	41	
	03DD	80	
145	03DE	47	MOV B,A ;SAVE STATUS
146	03DF	E6	ANI 0B ;TEST AND EXECUTE
	03E0	0B	
147	03E1	C2	JNZ TUPR
	03E2	FA	
	03E3	03	
148	03E4	CD	CALL THTER ;3-TERM CONTROLLER
	03E5	00	
	03E6	10	
149	03E7	C3	JMP TLC
	03E8	F0	
	03E9	03	
150	03EA	78	TUPR: MOV A,B
151	03EB	E6	ANI 40 ; OR
	03EC	40	
152	03ED	CC	CZ USPR ; USER PROGRAM
	03EE	00	
	03EF	14	
153			;SECTION FOR TERMINATING DATA LOGGING AND CALCULATION
154			;SUBROUTINE
155	03F0	F3	TLC: DI
156	03F1	3E	MVI A,0F ;SET FINISH
	03F2	0F	
157	03F3	32	STA 0BFE ; CALCULATION
	03F4	FE	
	03F5	0B	
158	03F6	C1	PDP B
159	03F7	C9	RET

TELETYPE MONITOR - 8080

CALOS-80 V2.12 00/00/70 PAGE 9

1				
2				
3				DATA OUTPUT SUBROUTINE
4				FUNCTION: TO OUTPUT DATA TO SPECIFIC
5				TRANSMITTER.
6				INPUTS : A,C
7				OUTPUTS : C
8				DESTROYS: A,C
9				DESCRIPTION: THIS SUBROUTINE SELECT THE
10				O/P DEVICE TX1 OR TX2 BY
11				TESTING 1ST BIT OF C. IF
12				1ST BIT OF C=0 O/P WOULD BE
13				THROUGH TX1 OTHERWISE IT
14				WOULD BE TX2.
15	03F8	B1	OPRU: ORA C	;MIX DATA WITH O/P CONTROL
16				;BIT
17	03F9	4F	MOV C,A	
18	03FA	E6	ANI 80	
	03FB	80		
19	03FC	C2	JNZ OTX2	;IF O/P TO TX2
	03FD	05		
	03FE	04		
20	03FF	CD	CALL SRDP1	;O/P TO TX1 BUFFER
	0400	FB		
	0401	01		
21	0402	0E	MVI C,0	;CLEAR C
	0403	00		
22	0404	C9	RET	
23	0405	3E	OTX2: MVI A,7F	;CLEAR
	0406	7F		
24	0407	A1	ANA C	; 1ST BIT
25	0408	4F	MOV C,A	
26	0409	CD	CALL SRDP2	;O/P TO TX2 BUFFER
	040A	17		
	040B	01		
27	040C	0E	MVI C,80	;SET O/P TO TX2
	040D	80		
28	040E	C9	RET	

```

29
30
31
32
33
34
35 040F 3E CRLF: MVI A,0D ;TYPE
    0410 0D
36 0411 CD CALL OPRU ; RETURN
    0412 FB
    0413 03
37 0414 3E MVI A,0A ;TYPE
    0415 0A
38 0416 CD CALL OPRU ; LF
    0417 FB
    0418 03
39 0419 C9 RET
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51 041A 3E MASK: MVI A,0F0 ;EXTRACT UPPER
    041B F0
52 041C A6 ANA H ; DIGIT
53 041D 0F RRC ;SHIFT
54 041E 0F RRC ; RIGHT
55 041F 0F RRC ;
56 0420 0F RRC ; 4
57 0421 C6 ADI 30 ;CONV. TO ASC111
    0422 30
58 0423 27 DAA
59 0424 FE CPI 40
    0425 40
60 0426 DA JC MAS1 ;IF <40
    0427 2A
    0428 04
61 0429 3C INR A
62 042A CD MAS1: CALL OPRU
    042B FB
    042C 03
63 042D 3E MVI A,0F ;EXTRACT LOWER
    042E 0F
64 042F A6 ANA H ; DIGIT
65 0430 C6 ADI 30 ;CONV. TO ASC111
    0431 30
66 0432 27 DAA
67 0433 FE CPI 40
    0434 40
68 0435 DA JC MAS2 ;IF <40
    0436 39
    0437 04
69 0438 3C INR A
70 0439 CD MAS2: CALL OPRU
    043A FB
    043B 03
71 043C C9 RET

```

TELETYPE MONITOR - 8080 CALOS-80 V2.12 00/00/70 PAGE 10

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10 043D 21 INIT: LXI H,092E ;SET O/P BUFFER
    043E 2E
    043F 09
11 0440 22 SHLD 092C ; POINTER 1
    0441 2C
    0442 09
12 0443 21 LXI H,0992 ;SET O/P BUFFER
    0444 92
    0445 09
13 0446 22 SHLD 0990 ; POINTER 2
    0447 90
    0448 09
14 0449 21 LXI H,0BFE ;CLEAR START & SET
    044A FE
    044B 0B
15 044C 36 MVI H,0F ; FINISH REG.
    044D 0F

```

16			;REPROGRAM COUNTERS	
17	044E	21	LXI	H,8007 ;LOAD CONTROL WORD
	044F	07		
	0450	80		
18	0451	36	MVI	H,0B6 ; TO COUNTER 2
	0452	B6		
19	0453	36	MVI	H,76 ; TO COUNTER 1
	0454	76		
20	0455	36	MVI	H,37 ; TO COUNTER 0
	0456	37		
21	0457	21	LXI	H,8006 ;LOAD COUNT
	0458	06		
	0459	80		
22	045A	36	MVI	H,54 ; TO
	045B	54		
23	045C	36	MVI	H,03 ; COUNTER 2
	045D	03		
24	045E	21	LXI	H,8005 ;LOAD COUNT
	045F	05		
	0460	80		
25	0461	36	MVI	M,54 ; TO
	0462	54		
26	0463	36	MVI	M,03 ; COUNTER 1
	0464	03		
27	0465	11	LXI	D,8004 ;LOAD
	0466	04		
	0467	80		
28	0468	2A	LHLD	0800 ; COUNT
	0469	00		
	046A	08		
29	046B	EB	XCHG	; TO
30	046C	73	MOV	M,E ; COUNTER 0
31	046D	72	MOV	M,D ; (TIMER INTR.)
32	046E	21	LXI	H,0802 ;SET TIMER ADDR.
	046F	02		
	0470	08		
33	0471	22	SHLD	0BF2 ; BUFFER
	0472	F2		
	0473	0B		
34			;REPROGRAM COMMUNICATION INTERFACES	
35	0474	21	LXI	H,8011 ;LOAD MODE INSTRUCTION
	0475	11		
	0476	80		
36	0477	36	MVI	H,0CE ; TO TX2
	0478	CE		
37	0479	3E	MVI	A,14 ;LOAD COMMAND INSTRUCTION
	047A	14		
38	047B	77	MOV	M,A ; TO TX2
39	047C	32	STA	0BFC ;STORE TX2 CONTROL WORD
	047D	FC		
	047E	0B		
40	047F	21	LXI	H,8009 ;LOAD MODE INSTRUCTION
	0480	09		
	0481	80		
41	0482	36	MVI	H,0FA ; TO TX1
	0483	FA		
42	0484	3E	MVI	A,14 ;LOAD COMMAND INSTRUCTION
	0485	14		
43	0486	77	MOV	M,A ; TO TX1
44	0487	32	STA	0BFD ;STORE TX1 CONTROL WORD
	0488	FD		
	0489	0B		
45			;RESET INPUT BUFFERS AND REGISTERS	
46	048A	21	LXI	H,0 ;CLEAR I/P BUFFERS &
	048B	00		
	048C	00		
47				;STATUS.
48	048D	22	SHLD	0BF8 ;CLEAR TX2
	048E	F8		
	048F	0B		
49	0490	22	SHLD	0BFA ; TX1
	0491	FA		
	0492	0B		
50	0493	E5	PUSH	H ;CLEAR
51	0494	D1	POP	D ; ALL
52	0495	D5	PUSH	D ; REGISTER
53	0496	C1	POP	B ; AND
54	0497	C5	PUSH	B ; STATUS
55	0498	F1	POP	PSW ;
56	0499	FB	EI	

```

1      .TITLE "TELETYPE MONITOR - 8080"
2      ;*****
3      ;
4      ;           TTY MONITOR
5      ;           *****
6      ;           ( COMMAND RECONGNIZER )
7      ;
8      ;           THIS PROGRAM IS A CONTINUATION OF THE
9      ;           INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE FOR LEVEL 7. IT SERVICES
10     ;           THE TTY I/P & O/P, PROVIDES PROGRAM I/P, O/P,
11     ;           EDITING AND DEBUGGING FACILITIES.
12     ;           ALL THE DIFFERENT COMMAND IS EXECUTED BY
13     ;           JUMPING TO THE APPROPRIATE ROUTINES.
14     ;           WHEN THE ROUTINE FINISHES IT WILL JUMP BACK
15     ;           VIA THE REENTRY ROUTE WHICH RESETS THE SP, HENCE
16     ;           CLEARING ALL RUBBISH ON THE STACK.
17     ;*****
18
19 049A C3      JMP TYM
20     049B A7
21     049C 04
22
23     20      ;REENTRY TO TTY MONITOR
24     21 049D 2A  TREN:  LHLD OBF4      ;FETCH STACK ADDR.
25     22     049E F4
26     23     049F 0B
27     24 04A0 F9      SPHL      ;LOAD SP REGISTER
28     25 04A1 01      LXI B,0      ;CLEAR
29     26     04A2 00
30     27     04A3 00
31     28 04A4 11      LXI D,0      ; ALL REGISTERS
32     29     04A5 00
33     30     04A6 00
34
35     25      ;NORMAL ENTRY TO TTY MONITOR
36     26 04A7 3E  TYM:  MVI A,0F      ;PROGRAM INTR. CONTROLLER
37     27     04A8 0F
38     28 04A9 32      STA 0BFF      ; TO ACCEPT
39     29     04AA FF
40     30     04AB 0B
41     31 04AC 32      STA 8020      ; ALL INTR.
42     32     04AD 20
43     33     04AE 80
44     34 04AF 21      LXI H,0
45     35     04B0 00
46     36     04B1 00
47     37 04B2 39      DAD SP      ;EXTRACT SP ADDR. TO HL
48     38 04B3 22      SHLD OBF4      ;STORE SP ADDR.
49     39     04B4 F4
50     40     04B5 0B
51     41 04B6 CD  AGAN:  CALL CR      ;TYPE 'CR & LF'
52     42     04B7 F9
53     43     04B8 0F
54     44 04B9 0E      MVI C,3E      ;TYPE
55     45     04BA 3E
56     46 04BB CD      CALL SROP2      ; '>'
57     47     04BC 17
58     48     04BD 01
59     49 04BE CD      CALL SRIP2      ;READ
60     50     04BF 5C
61     51     04C0 01
62     52 04C1 E6      ANI 7F      ;CLEAR PARITY BIT
63     53     04C2 7F
64     54 04C3 CD      CALL ECHO      ;ECHO TYPE
65     55     04C4 6A
66     56     04C5 0F
67     57 04C6 FE      CPI 'C'
68     58     04C7 43
69     59 04C8 CA      JZ COPY      ;IF 'C'
70     60     04C9 54
71     61     04CA 0D
72     62 04CB FE      CPI 'D'
73     63     04CC 44
74     64 04CD CA      JZ DUMP      ;IF 'D'
75     65     04CE B4
76     66     04CF 0D
77     67 04D0 FE      CPI 'E'
78     68     04D1 45
79     69 04D2 CA      JZ ENTER      ;IF 'E'
80     70     04D3 31
81     71     04D4 0D
82     72 04D5 FE      CPI 'G'
83     73     04D6 47
84     74 04D7 CA      JZ GO      ;IF 'G'
85     75     04D8 87
86     76     04D9 05
87     77 04DA FE      CPI 'L'
88     78     04DB 4C
89     79 04DC CA      JZ LOAD      ;IF 'L'
90     80     04DD 33
91     81     04DE 0E

```

48	04DE	FE	CPI	'H'	
	04E0	AD			
49	04E1	CA	JZ	NOBY	;IF 'H'
	04E2	FS			
	04E3	OC			
50	04E4	FE	CPI	'T'	
	04E5	54			
51	04E6	CA	JZ	TRAC	;IF 'T'
	04E7	C2			
	04E8	05			
52	04E9	FE	CPI	'W'	
	04EA	57			
53	04EB	CA	JZ	URI	;IF 'W'
	04EC	B5			
	04ED	OC			
54	04EE	CD	CALL	CR	;TYPE 'CR & LF'
	04EF	F9			
	04F0	0F			
55	04F1	0E	MVI	C,'T'	;TYPE
	04F2	54			
56	04F3	CD	CALL	SROP2	;
	04F4	17			
	04F5	01			
57	04F6	0E	MVI	C,'A'	; 'TA'
	04F7	41			
58	04F8	CD	CALL	SROP2	;
	04F9	17			
	04FA	01			
59	04FB	C3	JMP	AGAN	
	04FC	B6			
	04FD	04			

TELETYPE MONITOR - 8080

CALOS-80 V2.12 00/00/70 PAGE 12

1					*****
2					
3					
4					X - COMMAND
5					( IMPLEMENTATION PROGRAM )
6					
7					THIS PROGRAM ALLOWS THE SPECIFYING OF THE
8					REGISTERS BEFORE EXECUTING A PROGRAM.
9					IT IS ATTAINED BY USING A REGISTER BUFFER
10					IN STORE.
11					ENTRY:- X P(OR: A,B,C,D,E,H,L,SH,SL) .-TERM.
12					*****
13	04FE	C5 X:	PUSH	B	
14	04FF	CD X1:	CALL	TISP	
	0500	DC			
	0501	0F			
15	0502	CD	CALL	SROP2	;READ
	0503	5C			
	0504	01			
16	0505	CD	CALL	ECHO	;ECHO TYPE
	0506	6A			
	0507	0F			
17	0508	21	LXI	H,09F4	;LOAD DESTINATE ADDR.
	0509	F4			
	050A	09			
18	050B	FE	CPI	'P'	
	050C	50			
19	050D	CA	JZ	OPCT	;IF = 'P'
	050E	65			
	050F	05			
20	0510	23	INX	H	;INC. DESTINATE ADDR.
21	0511	FE	CPI	'A'	
	0512	41			
22	0513	CA	JZ	OPCT	
	0514	65			
	0515	05			
23	0516	23	INX	H	;DEST.=09F6
24	0517	FE	CPI	'C'	
	0518	43			
25	0519	CA	JZ	OPCT	
	051A	65			
	051B	05			
26	051C	23	INX	H	;DEST.=09F7
27	051D	FE	CPI	'B'	
	051E	42			
28	051F	CA	JZ	OPCT	
	0520	65			
	0521	05			
29	0522	23	INX	H	;DEST.=09F8
30	0523	FE	CPI	'E'	
	0524	45			
31	0525	CA	JZ	OPCT	
	0526	65			
	0527	05			
32	0528	23	INX	H	;DEST.=09F9
33	0529	FE	CPI	'D'	
	052A	44			
34	052B	CA	JZ	OPCT	
	052C	65			
	052D	05			



35	052F	23	INX	H	;INC. DESTINATE ADDR. (09FA)
36	052F	FE	CPI	'L'	
	0530	4C			
37	0531	CA	JZ	OPCT	;IF = 'H'
	0532	65			
	0533	05			
38	0534	23	INX	H	;INC. DESTINATE ADDR. (09FB)
39	0535	FE	CPI	'H'	
	0536	46			
40	0537	CA	JZ	OPCT	;IF = 'L'
	0538	65			
	0539	05			
41	053A	23	INX	H	;INC. DESTINATE ADDR. (09FC)
42	053B	FE	CPI	'S'	
	053C	53			
43	053D	C2	JNZ	TCR	;IF NOT = 'S'
	053E	51			
	053F	05			
44	0540	CD	CALL	SRIP2	;READ
	0541	5C			
	0542	01			
45	0543	CD	CALL	ECHO	
	0544	6A			
	0545	0F			
46	0546	FE	CPI	'L'	
	0547	4C			
47	0548	CA	JZ	OPCT	;IF = 'H'
	0549	65			
	054A	05			
48	054B	23	INX	H	;INC. DESTINATE ADDR. (09FD)
49	054C	FE	CPI	'H'	
	054D	48			
50	054E	CA	JZ	OPCT	;IF = 'L'
	054F	65			
	0550	05			
51	0551	FE	TCR1: CPI	'.'	
	0552	2E			
52	0553	C1	POP	B	
53	0554	C8	RZ		;IF = '.' RETURN
54	0555	CD	CALL	TYSP	;TYPE ' '
	0556	DC			
	0557	0F			
55	0558	3E	MVI	A, 'R'	;TYPE
	0559	52			
56	055A	CD	CALL	ECHO	
	055B	6A			
	055C	0F			
57	055D	3E	MVI	A, 'B'	; 'RB'
	055E	42			
58	055F	CD	CALL	ECHO	
	0560	6A			
	0561	0F			
59	0562	C3	JMP	X	
	0563	FE			
	0564	04			
60	0565	7E	OPCT: MOV	A, M	;O/P
61	0566	EB	XCHG		; REG.
62	0567	6F	MOV	L, A	; CONTENT
63	0568	CD	CALL	OPSL	
	0569	8B			
	056A	0F			
64	056B	EB	XCHG		
65	056C	CD	CALL	TYSP	;TYPE ' '
	056D	DC			
	056E	0F			
66	056F	CD	IPCT: CALL	RASC	;I/P 1ST DIGIT
	0570	50			
	0571	0F			
67	0572	D2	JNC	IPSED	;IF = HEX
	0573	7D			
	0574	05			
68	0575	FE	CPI	0D	
	0576	0D			
69	0577	CA	JZ	X1	;IF = 'CR'
	0578	FF			
	0579	04			
70	057A	C3	JMP	TCR	
	057B	51			
	057C	05			
71	057D	CD	IPSED: CALL	INAD3	;LOAD & I/P 2ND DIGIT IN E
	057E	27			
	057F	0F			
72	0580	DA	JC	TCR	
	0581	51			
	0582	05			
73	0583	73	MOV	M, E	;LOAD I/P TO MEMORY
74	0584	C3	JMP	X1	
	0585	FF			
	0586	04			

```

75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85 0587 CD GO: CALL TYP5 ;TYPE ' '
    0588 DC
    0589 OF
86 058A CD CALL CLX ;CLEAR 09F4 TO 09FD
    058B CF
    058C OF
87 058D CD CALL INAD ;I/P START ADDR. ON DE
    058E 03
    058F OF
88 0590 42 MOV B,D ;STORE ADDR.
89 0591 4B MOV C,E ; IN BC
90 0592 DA JC T1CR
    0593 9E
    0594 05
91 0595 CD CALL TYP5
    0596 DC
    0597 OF
92 0598 CD CALL SRIP2 ;READ
    0599 5C
    059A 01
93 059B CD RERE: CALL ECHO ;ECHO
    059C 6A
    059D OF
94 059E FE T1CR: CPI 0D
    059F 0D
95 05A0 CA JZ X60 ;IF 'CR'
    05A1 AB
    05A2 05
96 05A3 FE CPI 'X'
    05A4 5B
97 05A5 C2 JNZ RERE ;IF NOT = 'X'
    05A6 9B
    05A7 05
98 05A8 CD CALL X
    05A9 FE
    05AA 04
99 05AB 2A X60: LHLD 09FC ;FETCH STACK CONTENT
    05AC FC
    05AD 09
100 05AE E5 PUSH H ;POSITION STACK
101 05AF C5 PUSH B ;LOAD START ADDR.
102 05B0 2A LHLD 09F4 ;FETCH PSW
    05B1 F4
    05B2 09
103 05B3 E5 PUSH H
104 05B4 2A LHLD 09F6 ;FETCH BC
    05B5 F6
    05B6 09
105 05B7 44 MOV B,H ;POSITION
106 05B8 4D MOV C,L ; BC
107 05B9 2A LHLD 09F8 ;FETCH DE
    05BA F8
    05BB 09
108 05BC EB XCHG ;POSITION DE
109 05BD 2A LHLD 09FA ;FETCH HL
    05BE FA
    05BF 09
110 05C0 F1 POP PSW ;POSITION PSW
111 05C1 C9 RET ;JUMP TO START ADDR.

```



```

40      ;*****
41      ;      OUTPUT SUBROUTINE FOR OUTPUTTING TO TX1
42      ;      FUNCTION: TO PLACE A OUTPUT CHARACTER ON
43      ;      THE OUTPUT BUFFER OF TX1
44      ;      INPUTS : C
45      ;      OUTPUTS : NONE
46      ;      DISTROYS: NOTHING
47      ;      DESCRIPTION: TO ENTER THIS ROUTINE, 1ST PUT
48      ;      O/P CHARACTER ON REG. C. THEN
49      ;      CALL SROP1
50      ;*****
51 01FB F5 SROP1: PUSH PSW
52 01FC E5      PUSH H
53 01FD 2A WAIT1: LHLD 092C      ;HL_BUFFER PTER.
54      01FE 2C
55      01FF 09
56 0200 3E      MVI A,8E      ;TEST
57      0201 8E
58 0202 95      SUB L      ;IF BUFFER PTER.>LIMIT
59 0203 FA      JH WAIT1
60      0204 FD
61      0205 01
62 0206 F3      DI
63 0207 71      MOV M,C      ;BUFFER_C
64 0208 23      INX H      ;INCREMENT HL
65 0209 22      SHLD 092C      ;STORE BUFFER PTER.
66      020A 2C
67      020B 09
68      ;SECTION FOR ENABLING TRANSMISSION
69 020C 3A      LDA 0BFD      ;FETCH TX1 CONTROL WORD
70      020D FD
71      020E 0B
72 020F E6      ANI 01
73      0210 01
74 0211 C2      JNZ ENAB1      ;IF TX1 ENABLED
75      0212 1F
76      0213 02
77 0214 3A      LDA 0BFD      ;FETCH TX1 CONTROL WORD
78      0215 FD
79      0216 0B
80 0217 F6      ORI 21      ;SET TX REDY. FLAG
81      0218 21
82 0219 32      STA 0BFD      ;STORE TX1 CONTROL WORD
83      021A FD
84      021B 0B
85 021C 32      STA 8009      ;PROGRAM TX1
86      021D 09
87      021E 80
88 021F FB ENAB1: EI
89 0220 E1      POP H      ;END OF SUBROUTINE
90 0221 F1      POP PSW
91 0222 C9      RET

```

TELETYPE MONITOR - 8080

CALOS-80 V2.12 00/00/70 PAGE 6

```

1      ;*****
2      ;
3      ;      SERVICE ROUTINE FOR INTERRUPT LEVEL 5
4      ;      TO INPUT A CHARACTER VIA SERIAL
5      ;      TRANSMISSION INTERFACE 1 (RX1)
6      ;
7      ;*****
8      ;SECTION FOR SAVING ALL STATUS AFTER INTR.
9 0223 D5 IN3: PUSH D
10 0224 C5      PUSH B
11 0225 7E      MOV A,M
12 0226 F5      PUSH PSW
13 0227 3E      MVI A,02
14      0228 02
15 0229 77      MOV M,A
16 022A 32      STA 8020
17      022B 20
18      022C 80
19      ;THIS SECTION READS THE DATA AND ORGANIZE ALL
20      ;FLAGS
21 022D 21      LXI H,8009      ;LOAD ADDR. OF TX1 STATUS REG.
22      022E 09
23      022F 80
24 0230 11      LXI D,0BFB      ;LOAD ADDR. OF RX1 STATUS BUF.
25      0231 FB
26      0232 0B
27 0233 7E      MOV A,M      ;READ TX1 STATUS WORD.
28 0234 EB      XCHG
29 0235 77      MOV M,A      ;STORE STATUS IN BUFFER
30      ;DISABLE READ & DTR
31 0236 3A      LDA 0BFD      ;READ TX1 CONTROL WORD
32      0237 FD
33      0238 0B
34 0239 E6      ANI 0F9      ;CLEAR RX RDY & DTR
35      023A F9
36 023B 32      STA 0BFD      ;STORE TX1 CONTROL WORD
37      023C FD
38      023D 0B
39 023E 32      STA 8009      ;PROGRAM TX2
40      023F 09
41      0240 80

```

```

28          ;INPUT DATA
29 0241 EB      XCHG
30 0242 2B      DCX H      ;SET I/P PORT ADDR.
31 0243 1B      DCX D      ;SET I/P BUFFER ADDR.
32 0244 7E      MOV A,H    ;I/P DATA
33 0245 FB      EI
34 0246 EB      XCHG
35 0247 77      MOV M,A    ;STORE DATA IN BUFFER
36 0248 C3      JMP INTRE  ;END INTR. SERVICE ROUTINE
      0249 55
      024A 00

37          ;*****
38          ; INPUT SUBROUTINE FOR INPUTTING FROM TX1
39          ; FUNCTION: TO READ A CHARACTER FROM THE
40          ; I/P BUFFER
41          ; INPUTS : NONE
42          ; OUTPUTS : ACC, RESETS I/P BUFFER & STATUS
43          ; CALLS : SROP2
44          ; DISTROYS: NOTHING
45          ; DESCRIPTIONS: THIS ROUTINE PUTS A 7 BIT
46          ; DATA ON THE ACCUMULATOR WITH
47          ; 1ST BIT (8TH BIT) EQUAL TO '0'.
48          ; THIS ROUTINE WOULD ALSO CHECK
49          ; FRAMING ERROR AND PARITY ERROR
50          ; 'FERROR' = FRAMING ERROR
51          ; 'PERORR' = PARITY ERROR
52          ; IF PARITY ERROR - 1ST BIT
53          ; (H.S.B.) OF DATA WOULD BE SET
54          ; TO '1'.
55          ; NOTE * ALL ERROR ARE OUTPUTTED
56          ; VIA TX2
57          ;*****
58 024B E5 SRIP1: PUSH H
59 024C C5      PUSH B
60 024D 2A RDY1: LHLD 0BFA  ;FETCH DATA & STATUS
      024E FA
      024F 0B
61 0250 7C      MOV A,H    ;ACC. STATUS
62 0251 E6      ANI 2      ;TEST IF RX RDY IS SET
      0252 02
63 0253 CA      JZ RDY1    ;IF READY
      0254 4D
      0255 02
64 0256 3E CLR1: MVI A,0
      0257 00
65 0258 32      STA 0BFB   ;CLEAR STATUS BUFFER
      0259 FB
      025A 0B
66          ;SECTION FOR ENABLING READ, DTR & ERROR RESET
67 025B 3A      LDA 0BFD   ;FETCH CONTROL WORD
      025C FD
      025D 0B
68 025E F6      ORI 16
      025F 16
69 0260 32      STA 0BFD   ;STORE CONTROL WORD
      0261 FD
      0262 0B
70 0263 32      STA 8009   ;READ & DTR ENABLED
      0264 09
      0265 80
71          ;ERROR CHECK
72 0266 7D      MOV A,L    ;CLEAR
73 0267 E6      ANI 7F     ; PARITY
      0268 7F
74 0269 6F      MOV L,A    ; BIT
75 026A 7C      MOV A,H    ;ACC. STATUS
76 026B E6      ANI 8      ;TEST IF PARITY ERROR
      026C 0B
77 026D CA      JZ FER1    ;IF NOT
      026E 77
      026F 02
78 0270 7D      MOV A,L    ;SET 1ST BIT
79 0271 F6      ORI 80     ; OF DATA '1'
      0272 80
80 0273 6F      MOV L,A    ; IF PARITY ERROR
81 0274 CD      CALL PER2  ;TYPE 'PERORR' VIA TX2
      0275 A6
      0276 01
82 0277 7C FER1: MOV A,H
83 0278 E6      ANI 20     ;IF FRAMING ERROR
      0279 20
84 027A CA      JZ EIP1    ;IF NOT
      027B 85
      027C 02
85 027D 0E      MVI C,'F'  ;TYPE
      027E 46
86 027F CD      CALL SROP2 ; 'FERROR'
      0280 17
      0281 01
87 0282 CD      CALL ER2
      0283 AB
      0284 01

```

```

1  : *****
2  :
3  : T - TRACE ERROR
4  : ( IMPLEMENTATION PROGRAM )
5  :
6  : NAME: TRAC
7  : THIS ROUTINE HAVE TWO WAYS OF ENTRY:-
8  : (1) >T START ADDR. TERM. ADDR.(AND/OR N X ...)
9  : THIS EXECUTE THE INSTRUCTION STARTING FROM
10 : THE START ADDRESS. IT ALSO PRINT OUT PC, INSTRUCTION
11 : AND ALL REGISTERS & STATUS ON COMPLETION OF EACH
12 : INSTRUCTION IN THE FORM:-
13 : 0000 II IIII AASW BACC DDEE HHLL SHSL SPAD
14 : WHERE: 0000= PROGRAM COUNTER
15 :         II= INSTRUCTION
16 :         AA = ACCUMULATOR
17 :         SPAD= CONTENT OF STACK POINTER
18 : IF N IS TYPED:- NO O/P EXCEPT LAST STEP
19 : (2) >T START ADDR. S (AND/OR X ...)
20 : THIS WILL EXECUTE ONE INSTRUCTION FROM THE
21 : START ADDRESS AND PRINT OUT THE PC, INSTRUCTION,
22 : REGISTERS ETC. AS IN (1). IT THEN WAIT FOR A CR
23 : BEFORE EXECUTING THE NEXT INSTRUCTION.
24 : NOTE: THE X COMMAND CAN BE USED TO CHANGE THE
25 : REGISTERS AT EACH INSTRUCTION CYCLE.
26 :
27 : CALLS: INAD, RASC, OPSA, X, TYSP, ECHO, XGO
28 :
29 : *****
30 : ALLOW THE INPUTTING OF ADDRESSES
31 05C2 CD TRAC: CALL TYSP ;TYPE ' '
   05C3 DC
   05C4 OF
32 05C5 CD CALL CLX ;CLEAR 09F4 TO 09FD
   05C6 CF
   05C7 OF
33 05C8 67 MOV H,A ;CLEAR 'N' REG. AND
34 05C9 6F MOV L,A
35 05CA 22 SHLD 0A0C ; BYTE COUNTER
   05CB 0C
   05CC 0A
36 05CD CD CALL INAD ;I/P START ADDR.
   05CE 03
   05CF 0F
37 05D0 EB XCHG
38 05D1 22 SHLD 0A00 ;SAVE START ADDR.
   05D2 00
   05D3 0A
39 05D4 3E MVI A,' '
   05D5 20
40 05D6 CD TC: CALL ECHO
   05D7 6A
   05D8 0F
41 05D9 CD T1: CALL RASC ;I/P ONE CHARACTER
   05DA 50
   05DB 0F
42 05DC D2 JNC CAID ;IF HEX.
   05DD ED
   05DE 05
43 05DF FE CPI 'S'
   05E0 53
44 05E1 C2 JNZ T1 ;IF NOT= 'S'
   05E2 D9
   05E3 05
45 05E4 21 LXI H,0 ;CLEAR 0A02
   05E5 00
   05E6 00
46 05E7 22 SHLD 0A02 ; AND 0A03
   05E8 02
   05E9 0A
47 05EA C3 JMP ENCH
   05EB F7
   05EC 05
48 05ED CD CAID: CALL INAD1 ;I/P TERMINATE ADDR.
   05EE 09
   05EF 0F
49 05F0 EB XCHG
50 05F1 22 SHLD 0A02 ;STORE TERM. ADDR. IN BUFFER
   05F2 02
   05F3 0A
51 05F4 DA JC TC1 ;IF LAST CHARACTER NOT HEX.
   05F5 00
   05F6 06
52 05F7 CD ENCH: CALL TYSP ;TYPE ' '
   05F8 DC
   05F9 0F
53 05FA CD T2: CALL SRIP2 ;READ CR OR X
   05FB 5C
   05FC 01
54 05FD CD CALL ECHO ;ECHO TYPE
   05FE 6A
   05FF 0F

```

55	0600	FE TC1:	CPI	0D	
	0601	0D			
56	0602	CA	JZ	ROUND	;IF 'CR' START EXECUTING
	0603	1E			
	0604	0E			
57	0605	FE	CPI	'N'	
	0606	4E			
58	0607	C2	JNZ	TC2	
	0608	0D			
	0609	0E			
59	060A	32	STA	0A0C	;SET 'N' REG.
	060B	0C			
	060C	0A			
60	060D	FE TC2:	CPI	'X'	
	060E	5B			
61	060F	C2	JNZ	ENCH	;IF NOT 'X' READ AGAIN
	0610	F7			
	0611	0E			
62	0612	CD	CALL	X	;X COMMAND
	0613	FE			
	0614	0A			
63	0615	3E ROUN:	HVI	A,0C3	
	0616	C3			
64	0617	32	STA	0A07	;LOAD JMP
	0618	07			
	0619	0A			
65	061A	21	LXI	H,BACK	;LOAD
	061B	C9			
	061C	07			
66	061D	22	SHLD	0A0B	; BACK
	061E	0B			
	061F	0A			
67	0620	2A	LHLD	0A00	;FETCH PC
	0621	00			
	0622	0A			
68	0623	22	SHLD	0A0E	;LOAD DISP. BUFFER
	0624	0E			
	0625	0A			
69	0626	7E	MOV	A,M	;MOVE 1ST BYE OF INST.
70	0627	32	STA	0A04	; TO BUFFER
	0628	0A			
	0629	0A			
71	062A	EB	XCHG		;STORE PC IN DE
72	062B	21	LXI	H,0	;CLEAR 0A05 & 0A06 I.E.
	062C	00			
	062D	00			
73	062E	22	SHLD	0A05	; 2ND & 3RD BYTE
	062F	0E			
	0630	0A			
74	0631	EB	XCHG		;RESTORE PC TO HL
75	0632	23	INX	H	;INC. PC

TELETYPE MONITOR - 8080

CALOS-80 V2.12 00/00/70 PAGE 14

1					*****
2					THE FOLLOWING SECTION SORT OUT THE 1 BYTE,
3					2 BYTE AND 3 BYTE INSTRUCTIONS. IT ALSO SORT OUT
4					INSTRUCTIONS WHICH REQUIRE THE CHANGING OF THE
5					PC.
6					*****
7	0633	57	MOV	D,A	;SAVE INSTR.
8	0634	E6	ANI	80	
	0635	80			
9	0636	C2	JNZ	SEO	;IF D7=1
	0637	69			
	0638	06			
10	0639	7A	MOV	A,D	
11	063A	E6	ANI	40	
	063B	40			
12	063C	CA	JZ	T4	;IF INST. = 00XXX XXX
	063D	42			
	063E	06			
13	063F	C3	JMP	ONEB	;IF INST. = 01XXX XXX
	0640	C3			
	0641	06			
14	0642	7A T4:	MOV	A,D	
15	0643	E6	ANI	07	
	0644	07			
16	0645	FE	CPI	06	
	0646	06			
17	0647	C2	JNZ	T5	;IF INST. NOT= 00XXX110
	0648	4B			
	0649	06			
18	064A	C3	JMP	TWOB	
	064B	CC			
	064C	06			
19	064D	FE T5:	CPI	01	
	064E	01			
20	064F	C2	JNZ	T6	;IF INST. NOT = 00XXX001
	0650	5B			
	0651	06			
21	0652	7A	MOV	A,D	
22	0653	E6	ANI	0B	
	0654	0B			

23	0655	CA	JZ	THRD	;IF INST. = 00XX0001
	0656	DC			
	0657	06			
24	0658	C3	JMP	ONEB	;IF INST. = 00XX1001
	0659	C3			
	065A	06			
25	065B	FE T4:	CPI	02	
	065C	02			
26	065D	C2	JNZ	ONEB	;IF INST. NOT = 00XXX010
	065E	C3			
	065F	06			
27	0660	7A	MOV	A,D	
28	0661	E6	ANI	20	
	0662	20			
29	0663	CA	JZ	ONEB	;IF INST. = 000XX010
	0664	C3			
	0665	06			
30	0666	C3	JMP	THRB	;IF INST. = 001XX010
	0667	DC			
	0668	06			
31	0669	7A SED:	MOV	A,D	
32	066A	E6	ANI	40	
	066B	40			
33	066C	CA	JZ	ONEB	;IF INST. = 10XXXXXX
	066D	C3			
	066E	06			
34	066F	7A	MOV	A,D	
35	0670	E6	ANI	07	
	0671	07			
36	0672	FE	CPI	02	
	0673	02			
37	0674	CA	JZ	JCON	;IF INST. = 11XXX010
	0675	02			
	0676	07			
38	0677	FE	CPI	04	
	0678	04			
39	0679	CA	JZ	CCON	;IF INST. = 11XXX100
	067A	46			
	067B	07			
40	067C	FE	CPI	06	
	067D	06			
41	067E	CA	JZ	TWOB	;IF INST. = 11XXX110
	067F	CC			
	0680	06			
42	0681	FE	CPI	00	
	0682	00			
43	0683	CA	JZ	RCON	;IF INST. = 11XXX000
	0684	7C			
	0685	07			
44	0686	FE	CPI	07	
	0687	07			
45	0688	CA	JZ	RSTA	;IF INST. = 11XXX111
	0689	AF			
	068A	07			
46	068B	FE	CPI	05	
	068C	05			
47	068D	C2	JNZ	T7	;IF NOT = 11XXX101
	068E	99			
	068F	06			
48	0690	7A	MOV	A,D	
49	0691	E6	ANI	08	
	0692	08			
50	0693	CA	JZ	ONEB	;IF = 11XX0101
	0694	C3			
	0695	06			
51	0696	C3	JMP	CALLI	;IF = 11001101
	0697	27			
	0698	07			
52	0699	FE T7:	CPI	03	
	069A	03			
53	069B	C2	JNZ	T8	;IF INST NOT = 11XXX011
	069C	AE			
	069D	06			
54	069E	7A	MOV	A,D	
55	069F	E6	ANI	38	
	06A0	38			
56	06A1	CA	JZ	JMPA	;IF INST. = 11000 011
	06A2	F0			
	06A3	06			
57	06A4	E6	ANI	30	
	06A5	30			
58	06A6	FE	CPI	10	
	06A7	10			
59	06A8	CA	JZ	TWOB	;IF INST. = 1101X011
	06A9	CC			
	06AA	06			
60	06AB	C3	JMP	ONEB	;IF NOT 1 BYTE
	06AC	C3			
	06AD	06			
61	06AE	FE T8:	CPI	01	
	06AF	01			
62	06B0	C2	JNZ	ONEB	;IF NOT = 11XXX001
	06B1	C3			
	06B2	06			

63	06F3	7A	MOV	A,D	
64	06F4	E6	ANI	3B	
	06F5	3B			
65	06F2	FE	CPI	0B	
	06F7	0B			
66	06F8	CA	JZ	RETA	;IF INST. = 11001001
	06F9	70			
	06FA	07			
67	06FB	FE	CPI	2B	
	06FC	2B			
68	06FD	CA	JZ	PCHLI	;IF INST.= 11101001
	06FE	A6			
	06FF	07			
69	06C0	C3	JMP	ONEB	
	06C1	C3			
	06C2	06			

TELETYPE MONITOR - 8080

CALOS-80 V2.12 00/00/70 PAGE 15

```

1      ;*****
2      ; THE FOLLOWING SECTION TAKES CARE OF THE
3      ; ONE BYTE INSTRUCTION OTHER THAN THOSE WHICH
4      ; INCORPORATED A 'JUMP'.
5      ; THE PART STARTING WITH SPC IS THE PART
6      ; FOR EXECUTING THE ONE INSTRUCTION IN THE BUFFER.
7      ;*****
8 06C3 22 ONEB: SHLD 0A00 ;STORE PC IN BUFFER
      06C4 00
      06C5 0A
9 06C6 01 LXI B,0A04 ;LOAD INST. ADDR. IN BC
      06C7 04
      06C8 0A
10 06C9 C3 JMP XGD ;JMP TO EXECUTE
      06CA AB
      06CB 05
11     ;*****
12     ; THE FOLLOWING SECTION HANDLES THE
13     ; 2 BYTE INSTRUCTIONS.
14     ;*****
15 06CC 7E TWOB: MOV A,M ;FETCH 2ND BYTE OF INST.
16 06CD 32 STA 0A05 ;STORE IN BUFFER
      06CE 05
      06CF 0A
17 06D0 32 STA 0A10 ; AND DISP.
      06D1 10
      06D2 0A
18 06D3 3E MVI A,01 ;SET
      06D4 01
19 06D5 32 STA 0A0D ; 1 BYTE
      06D6 0D
      06D7 0A
20 06D8 23 INX H ;INC. PC
21 06D9 C3 JMP ONEB
      06DA C3
      06DB 06
22     ;*****
23     ; THE FOLLOWING SECTION HANDLES THE
24     ; 3 BYTE INSTRUCTIONS.
25     ;*****
26 06DC 5E THRB: MOV E,M ;FETCH 2ND BYTE OF INST.
27 06DD 23 INX H ;INC. P.C.
28 06DE 56 MOV D,M ;FETCH 3RD BYTE OF INST.
29 06DF 23 INX H ;INC. P.C.
30 06E0 EB XCHG ;STORE P.C.
31 06E1 22 SHLD 0A05 ;STORE 2ND & 3RD BYTE IN
      06E2 05
      06E3 0A
32 06E4 22 SHLD 0A10 ; BUFFER & DISP.
      06E5 10
      06E6 0A
33 06E7 3E MVI A,02 ;SET
      06E8 02
34 06E9 32 STA 0A0D ; 3 BYTE
      06EA 0D
      06EB 0A
35 06EC EB XCHG
36 06ED C3 JMP ONEB
      06EE C3
      06EF 06
37     ;*****
38     ; THE FOLLOWING SECTION TAKES CARE OF THE
39     ; JMP INSTRUCTION.
40     ;*****
41 06F0 5E JMPA: MOV E,M ;FETCH 2ND BYTE OF INST.
42 06F1 23 INX H ;INC P.C.
43 06F2 56 MOV D,M ;FETCH 3RD BYTE OF INST.
44 06F3 EB XCHG ;HL_DE
45 06F4 22 SHLD 0A00 ;TRANSFER ADDR. TO PC BUFFER
      06F5 00
      06F6 0A
46 06F7 22 SHLD 0A10 ; AND DISP.
      06F8 10
      06F9 0A

```



```

47 06FA 3E MVI A,02 ;SET
06FB 02
48 06FC 32 STA 0A0D ; 3 BYTE
06FD 0D
06FE 0A
49 06FF C3 JMP DPRG
0700 F1
0701 07
50 ;*****
51 ; THE FOLLOWING SECTION TAKES CARE OF THE
52 ; CONDITIONAL JUMP INSTRUCTIONS.
53 ;*****
54 0702 5E JCON: MOV E,M ;FETCH 2ND BYTE OF INST.
55 0703 23 INX H ;INC. P.C.
56 0704 56 MOV D,M ;FETCH 3RD BYTE OF INST.
57 0705 23 INX H ;INC. P.C.
58 0706 EB XCHG ;STORE P.C.
59 0707 22 SHLD 0A0A ;LOAD ADDR. IN PC BUFFER 2
0708 0A
0709 0A
60 070A 22 SHLD 0A10 ; AND DISP.
070B 10
070C 0A
61 070D 3E MVI A,02 ;SET
070E 02
62 070F 32 STA 0A0D ; 3 BYTE
0710 0D
0711 0A
63 0712 21 LXI H,YJC ;LOAD ADDR. OF YJC TO
0713 1C
0714 07
64 0715 22 SHLD 0A05 ; CONDN. JUMP.
0716 05
0717 0A
65 0718 EB XCHG ;RESTORE P.C.
66 0719 C3 JMP DNEB
071A C3
071B 06
67 071C E5 YJC: PUSH H
68 071D 2A LHLD 0A0A ;FETCH JUMP TO ADDR.
071E 0A
071F 0A
69 0720 22 SHLD 0A00 ;LOAD ADDR. TO PC BUFFER
0721 00
0722 0A
70 0723 E1 POP H
71 0724 C3 JMP BACK
0725 C9
0726 07

```

TELETYPE MONITOR - 8080

CALDS-80 V2.12 00/00/70 PAGE 16

```

1 ;*****
2 ; THE FOLLOWING SECTION HANDLES THE CALL
3 ; INSTRUCTION.
4 ;*****
5 0727 EB CALLI: XCHG ;SAVE PC
6 0728 2A LHLD 09FC ;FETCH SP FROM BUFFER
0729 FC
072A 09
7 072B E5 PUSH H ;PUSH PREVIOUS SP ONTO STACK
8 072C EB XCHG ;RESTORE PC
9 072D 5E MOV E,M ;FETCH 2ND BYTE OF INST.
10 072E 23 INX H ;INC. PC
11 072F 56 MOV D,M ;FETCH 3RD BYTE OF INST.
12 0730 23 INX H ;INC. PC
13 0731 22 SHLD 09FC ;LOAD P.C. ONTO SP
0732 FC
0733 09
14 0734 EB XCHG
15 0735 22 SHLD 0A00 ;LOAD JMP TO ADDR. IN
0736 00
0737 0A
16 0738 22 SHLD 0A10 ; PC BUFFER AND DISP.
0739 10
073A 0A
17 073B 3E MVI A,02 ;SET
073C 02
18 073D 32 STA 0A0D ; 3 BYTES
073E 0D
073F 0A
19 0740 21 LXI H,09FE ;SET UP ADDR. OF
0741 FE
0742 09
20 ; SP REGISTER BUFFER
21 0743 C3 JMP LSPR
0744 E7
0745 07
22 ;*****
23 ; THE FOLLOWING SECTION HANDLES THE
24 ; "CONDITIONAL CALL" INSTRUCTIONS.
25 ;*****
26 0746 5E CCON: MOV E,M ;FETCH 2ND BYTE
27 0747 23 INX H

```

26	0748	56	MOV D,M	;FETCH 3RD BYTE
29	0749	23	INX H	
30	074A	EB	XCHG	
31	074B	22	SHLD 0A0A	;LOAD ADDR. IN PC BUFFER 2
	074C	0A		
	074D	0A		
32	074E	22	SHLD 0A10	; AND DISP.
	074F	10		
	0750	0A		
33	0751	3E	MVI A,02	;SET
	0752	02		
34	0753	32	STA 0A0D	; 3 BYTES
	0754	0D		
	0755	0A		
35	0756	21	LXI H,YCC	;LOAD YCC TO ADDR. OF
	0757	60		
	0758	07		
36	0759	22	SHLD 0A05	; CCOND BUFFER
	075A	05		
	075B	0A		
37	075C	EB	XCHG	;RESTORE ORIGINAL PC
38	075D	C3	JMP ONEB	
	075E	C3		
	075F	06		
39			;IF THE 'CONDITION' IS SATISFIED IT SHALL JUMP TO	
40			;THE FOLLOWING ROUTINE	
41	0760	E3	YCC: XTHL	
42	0761	2A	LHLD 0A00	;FETCH ORIGINAL PC
	0762	00		
	0763	0A		
43	0764	E3	XTHL	;PUT ORIGINAL PC
44	0765	E5	PUSH H	; ONTO PROPER
45				; LOCATION OF SP
46	0766	2A	LHLD 0A0A	;FETCH JUMP TO ADDR.
	0767	0A		
	0768	0A		
47	0769	22	SHLD 0A00	;LOAD JUMP TO ADDR.
	076A	00		
	076B	0A		
48				; ONTO PC
49	076C	E1	POP H	;RESTORE HL
50	076D	C3	JMP BACK	
	076E	C9		
	076F	07		
51			;*****	
52			; THE FOLLOWING SECTION HANDLES THE RET	
53			; INSTRUCTION.	
54			;*****	
55	0770	2A	RETA: LHLD 09FC	;FETCH RETURN ADDR.
	0771	FC		
	0772	09		
56				; FROM SP BUFFER
57	0773	22	SHLD 0A00	;LOAD ADDR. ONTO PC BUFFER
	0774	00		
	0775	0A		
58	0776	21	LXI H,09FC	;SET SP BUFFER ADDR.
	0777	FC		
	0778	09		
59	0779	C3	JMP LSP	
	077A	E2		
	077B	07		
60			;*****	
61			; THE FOLLOWING SECTION HANDLES THE	
62			; "CONDITIONAL RETURN" INSTRUCTION.	
63			;*****	
64	077C	E5	RCON: PUSH H	;SAVE PC
65	077D	2A	LHLD 09FC	;FETCH RETURN ADDR.
	077E	FC		
	077F	09		
66				; FROM SP BUFFER
67	0780	22	SHLD 0A0A	;STORE IN PC BUFFER 2
	0781	0A		
	0782	0A		
68	0783	21	LXI H,YRC	;LOAD YRC
	0784	93		
	0785	07		
69	0786	22	SHLD 09FC	; ONTO SP BUFFER
	0787	FC		
	0788	09		
70	0789	21	LXI H,NRC	;LOAD NRC ONTO JMP TO
	078A	9E		
	078B	07		
71	078C	22	SHLD 0A0B	; ADDR. OF EXIT
	078D	0B		
	078E	0A		
72	078F	E1	POP H	;RESTORE PC
73	0790	C3	JMP ONEB	
	0791	C3		
	0792	06		



```

74      ;IF THE 'CONDITION' IS SATISFIED IT WILL JMP TO
75      ;THIS ROUTINE.
76 0793 E5 YRC:  PUSH H      ;SAVE HL
77 0794 2A      LHLD 0A0A    ;FETCH RET ADDR.
78      0A
79      0A
78 0797 22      SHLD 0A00    ;LOAD RET ADDR. ONTO PC.
79      00
80      0A
79      ;      BUFFER
80 079A E1      POP  H      ;RESTORE HL
81 079B C3      JMP  BACK
82      C9
83      07
82      ;IF THE CONDITION IS NOT SATISFIED IT WILL JMP TO
83      ;THIS ROUTINE.
84 079E E3 NRC:  XTHL      ;EXTRACT YRC FROM SP
85 079F 2A      LHLD 0A0A    ;FETCH RET ADDR.
86      0A
87      0A
86 07A2 E3      XTHL      ;PUT BACK ADDR. ONTO SP
87 07A3 C3      JMP  BACK
88      C9
89      07
TELETYPE MONITOR - 8080                                CALDS-80 V2.12 00/00/70 PAGE 17

```

```

1      ;*****
2      ;      THE FOLLOWING SECTION HANDLES THE PCHL
3      ;      (JUMP H AND L INDIRECT - MOVE HL TO PC)
4      ;      INSTRUCTION.
5      ;*****
6 07A6 2A PCHL:  LHLD 09FA    ;FETCH HL FROM BUFFER
7      FA
8      09
7 07A9 22      SHLD 0A00    ;LOAD HL ONTO PC BUFFER
8      00
9      0A
8 07AC C3      JMP  DPRG
9      F1
10     07
10     ;*****
11     ;      THE FOLLOWING SECTION HANDLES THE 'RST'
12     ;      (RESTART) INSTRUCTION.
13     ;*****
13 07AF EB RSTA:  XCHG      ;SAVE PC
14 07B0 2A      LHLD 09FC    ;FETCH SP FROM BUFFER
15     FC
16     09
15 07B3 E5      PUSH H      ;PUSH SP BUFFER ONTO
16     ;      SP
17 07B4 EB      XCHG      ;RESTORE PC
18 07B5 22      SHLD 09FC    ;PUT PC ONTO SP BUFFER
19     FC
20     09
19 07B8 3A      LDA  0A04    ;FETCH INST. FROM BUFFER
20     0A
21     0A
20 07BB E6      ANI  3B      ;EXTRACT JMP TO ADDR.
21     3B
22 07BD 6F      MOV  L,A      ;ASSEMBLE JMP TO
23 07BE 26      MVI  H,0      ;      ADDR.
24     00
23 07C0 22      SHLD 0A00    ;LOAD ADDR. ONTO PC BUFFER
24     00
25     0A
24 07C3 21      LXI  H,09F    ;SET UP SP REGISTER ADDR.
25     9F
26     00
25 07C6 C3      JMP  LSPR
26     E7
27     07
26     ;*****
27     ;      THE FOLLOWING SECTION CONSTITUTE THE
28     ;      LAST PART OF THE ROUTINE WHICH (1) PUT ALL
29     ;      REGISTERS & STATUS ETC INTO BUFFER. (2) O/P
30     ;      ALL REGISTERS, STATUS ETC. (3) TEST FOR THE
31     ;      NECESSARY TERMINATION.
32     ;*****
33     ;-----
34     ;      (1) PUT ALL REGISTERS, STATUS ETC INTO
35     ;      BUFFER.
36     ;-----
37 07C9 E5 BACK:  PUSH H      ;SAVE HL
38 07CA C5      PUSH B      ;SAVE BC
39 07CB F5      PUSH PSW     ;SAVE A & STATUS
40 07CC 21      LXI  H,09F4   ;LOAD 1ST ADDR. OF BUFFER
41     F4
42     09
41 07CF C1      POP  B      ;FETCH PSW
42 07D0 71      MOV  M,C      ;09F4_A
43 07D1 23      INX  H      ;BUFFER ADDR. = 09F5
44 07D2 70      MOV  M,B      ;09F5_STATUS
45 07D3 23      INX  H      ;BUF. ADDR. = 09F6

```

46	07D4	C1	POP	B	;FETCH BC
47	07D5	71	MOV	H,C	;09F6_C
48	07D6	23	INX	H	;BUF. ADDR. = 09F7
49	07D7	70	MOV	H,B	;09F7_B
50	07D8	23	INX	H	;BUF. ADDR. = 09F8
51	07D9	73	MOV	H,E	;09F8_E
52	07DA	23	INX	H	;BUF. ADDR. = 09F9
53	07DB	72	MOV	H,D	;09F9_D
54	07DC	23	INX	H	;BUF. ADDR. = 09FA
55	07DD	C1	POP	B	;FETCH HL
56	07DE	71	MOV	H,C	;09FA_L
57	07DF	23	INX	H	;BUF. ADDR. = 09FB
58	07E0	70	MOV	H,B	;09FB_H
59	07E1	23	INX	H	;BUF. ADDR. = 09FC
60	07E2	C1 LSP:	POP	B	;FETCH SP
61	07E3	71	MOV	H,C	;09FC_LSD OF SP
62	07E4	23	INX	H	;BUF. ADDR. = 09FD
63	07E5	70	MOV	H,B	;09FD_H.S.D. OF SP
64	07E6	23	INX	H	;BUF. ADDR. = 09FE
65	07E7	E5 LSPR:	PUSH	H	;INC. SP REGISTER & SAVE
66					;BUF. ADDR.
67	07E8	21	LXI	H,0	;CLEAR HL
	07E9	00			
	07EA	00			
68	07EB	39	DAD	SP	;LOAD SP REGISTER ONTO HL
69	07EC	EB	XCHG		;SAVE SP REGISTER
70	07ED	E1	POP	H	;RESTORE SP REGISTER
71	07EE	73	MOV	H,E	;09FE_LSD OF SP REG.
72	07EF	23	INX	H	;BUF. ADDR. = 09FF
73	07F0	72	MOV	H,D	;09FF_H.S.D. OF SP REG.
74					
75					; (2) O/P ALL REGISTERS, STATUS, ETC.
76					
77	07F1	3A DPRG:	LDA	0A0C	
	07F2	0C			
	07F3	0A			
78	07F4	FE	CPI	'N'	
	07F5	4E			
79	07F6	CA	JZ	TSTM	
	07F7	70			
	07F8	0C			
80	07F9	CD	CALL	CR	;TYPE 'CR & LF'
	07FA	F9			
	07FB	0F			
81	07FC	C3	JMP	0C00	
	07FD	00			
	07FE	0C			
82	07FF	00	NOP		
83	0800	00	NOP		
84	0801	00	NOP		
85	0802	00	NOP		
86	0803	00	NOP		
87	0804	00	NOP		
88	0C00	00 .ORG 0C00			
89	0C00	2A	LHLD	0A0E	;O/P
	0C01	0E			
	0C02	0A			
90	0C03	CD	CALL	DPSA	; PC
	0C04	7B			
	0C05	0F			
91	0C06	CD	CALL	TYSP	
	0C07	DC			
	0C08	0F			
92	0C09	2A	LHLD	0A04	;O/P
	0C0A	04			
	0C0B	0A			
93	0C0C	CD	CALL	DPSL	; 1ST BYTE OF INSTR.
	0C0D	8B			
	0C0E	0F			
94	0C0F	CD	CALL	TYSP	
	0C10	DC			
	0C11	0F			
95	0C12	3A	LDA	0A0D	;FETCH BYTE COUNTER
	0C13	0D			
	0C14	0A			
96	0C15	FE	CPI	02	
	0C16	02			
97	0C17	CA	JZ	B2	
	0C18	31			
	0C19	0C			
98	0C1A	FE	CPI	01	
	0C1B	01			
99	0C1C	DC	CC	TYSP	
	0C1D	DC			
	0C1E	0F			
100	0C1F	DC	CC	TYSP	
	0C20	DC			
	0C21	0F			
101	0C22	2A	LHLD	0A10	;O/P 2ND BYTE
	0C23	10			
	0C24	0A			
102	0C25	CC	CZ	DPSL	
	0C26	8B			
	0C27	0F			

103	0C20	CD	CALL	TYSP	
	0C29	DC			
	0C2A	0F			
104	0C2B	CD	CALL	TYSP	
	0C2C	DC			
	0C2D	0F			
105	0C2E	C3	JMP	TBY	
	0C2F	37			
	0C30	0C			
106	0C31	2A	LHLD	0A10	;O/P 2ND & 3RD
	0C32	10			
	0C33	0A			
107	0C34	CD	CALL	OPSA	; BYTE IF COUNTER>1
	0C35	7B			
	0C36	0F			
108	0C37	CD	TBY:	CALL	TYSP
	0C38	DC			
	0C39	0F			
109	0C3A	2A	LHLD	09F4	;O/P
	0C3B	F4			
	0C3C	09			
110	0C3D	CD	CALL	OPSA	; PSW
	0C3E	7B			
	0C3F	0F			
111	0C40	CD	CALL	TYSP	
	0C41	DC			
	0C42	0F			
112	0C43	2A	LHLD	09F6	;O/P
	0C44	F6			
	0C45	09			
113	0C46	CD	CALL	OPSA	; BC
	0C47	7B			
	0C48	0F			
114	0C49	CD	CALL	TYSP	
	0C4A	DC			
	0C4B	0F			
115	0C4C	2A	LHLD	09F8	;O/P
	0C4D	F8			
	0C4E	09			
116	0C4F	CD	CALL	OPSA	; DE
	0C50	7B			
	0C51	0F			
117	0C52	CD	CALL	TYSP	
	0C53	DC			
	0C54	0F			
118	0C55	2A	LHLD	09FA	;O/P
	0C56	FA			
	0C57	09			
119	0C58	CD	CALL	OPSA	; HL
	0C59	7B			
	0C5A	0F			
120	0C5B	CD	CALL	TYSP	
	0C5C	DC			
	0C5D	0F			
121	0C5E	2A	LHLD	09FC	;O/P
	0C5F	FC			
	0C60	09			
122	0C61	CD	CALL	OPSA	; SP
	0C62	7B			
	0C63	0F			
123	0C64	CD	CALL	TYSP	
	0C65	DC			
	0C66	0F			
124	0C67	2A	LHLD	09FE	;O/P
	0C68	FE			
	0C69	09			
125	0C6A	CD	CALL	OPSA	; SP REG.
	0C6B	7B			
	0C6C	0F			
126	0C6D	CD	CALL	TYSP	
	0C6E	DC			
	0C6F	0F			
127			;-----		
128			; (3) TEST FOR TERMINATION		
129			;-----		
130	0C70	2A	TSTH:	LHLD	0A02 ;FETCH TERMINATE PC
	0C71	02			
	0C72	0A			
131	0C73	AF	XRA	A	;CLEAR ACC.
132	0C74	32	STA	0A0D	;CLEAR BYTE COUNTER
	0C75	0D			
	0C76	0A			
133	0C77	BC	CHP	H	
134	0C78	C2	JNZ	TPC	;IF TERM. PC NOT=0
	0C79	9A			
	0C7A	0C			
135	0C7B	BD	CHP	L	
136	0C7C	C2	JNZ	TPC	;IF TERM. PC NOT=0
	0C7D	9A			
	0C7E	0C			
137	0C7F	CD	T9:	CALL	SRIP2 ;READ
	0C80	5C			
	0C81	01			

138	0CB7	FE	CP1	0D	
	0CB8	0D			
139	0CB9	CA	JZ	ROUN	;IF = 'CR'
	0CB9	15			
	0CB9	06			
140	0CB2	FE	CP1	'T'	
	0CB2	54			
141	0CB7	CA	JZ	TC	;IF = 'T'
	0CB8	16			
	0CB8	05			
142	0CB6	FE	CP1	'X'	
	0CB7	58			
143	0CBF	C2	JNZ	T9	;IF NOT='X'
	0CBF	7F			
	0CB0	0C			
144	0CB1	CD	CALL	ECHO	
	0CB2	6A			
	0CB3	0F			
145	0CB4	CD	CALL	X	;ENTER X COMMAND
	0CB5	FE			
	0CB6	04			
146	0CB7	C3	JMP	ROUN	
	0CB8	15			
	0CB9	06			
147	0C9A	EB	TPC:	XCHG	
148	0C9B	2A	LHLD	0A00	;FETCH RECENT PC
	0C9C	00			
	0C9D	0A			
149	0C9E	7C	MOV	A,H	;H.S.D. OF RECENT PC TO ACC.
150	0C9F	BA	CHP	D	
151	0CA0	C2	JNZ	ROUN	;IF HSD OF RECENT PC NOT=TERM. PC
	0CA1	15			
	0CA2	06			
152	0CA3	7D	MOV	A,L	;LSD OF RECENT PC TO ACC.
153	0CA4	BB	CHP	E	
154	0CA5	C2	JNZ	ROUN	;IF TERM. PC NOT= RECENT PC
	0CA6	15			
	0CA7	06			
155	0CA8	AF	XRA	A	
156	0CA9	32	STA	0A0C	
	0CAA	0C			
	0CAB	0A			
157	0CAC	32	STA	0A02	
	0CAD	02			
	0CAE	0A			
158	0CAF	32	STA	0A03	
	0CB0	03			
	0CB1	0A			
159	0CB2	C3	JMP	ROUN	;SET O/P AT LAST INSTR. CYCLE
	0CB3	15			
	0CB4	06			

TELETYPE MONITOR - 8080

CALOS-80 V2.12 00/00/70 PAGE 18

```

1      ;*****
2      ;
3      ;           W - WRITE COMMAND
4      ;   ( IMPLEMENTATION PROGRAM )
5      ;
6      ;   NAME: WRI
7      ;   THIS ROUTINE ENTERED BY TYPING:-
8      ;   >W START ADDRESS TERMINATE ADDRESS
9      ;   THE CONTENT OF THE MEMORIES WOULD BE TYPE OUT
10     ;   FROM THE START ADDRESS TO THE TERMINATE ADDRESS
11     ;   IN THE FORM:-
12     ;   MMMM 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
13     ;   WHERE: MMMM= ADDRESS OF FIRST DATA
14     ;           00 = DATA
15     ;
16     ;*****
17     0CB5    CD  WRI:    CALL TYSP    ;TYPE ' '
18     0CB6    DC
19     0CB7    OF
20     0CB8    CD        CALL INAD    ;I/P START ADDR.
21     0CB9    03
22     0CBA    OF
23     0CBB    EB        XCHG        ;SHIFT START ADDR. TO HL
24     0CBC    CD        CALL INAT    ;I/P FIN. ADDR. & CHECK IF ACCEPTED
25     0CBD    9C
26     0CBE    OF
27     0CBF    42        MOV B,D      ;SAVE FINISH ADDR. IN
28     0CC0    4B        MOV C,E      ;           BC
29     0CC1    16  NXLI:  MVI D,0      ;CLEAR D FOR NO. OF DATA O/P COUNT
30     0CC2    00
31     0CC3    CD        CALL OPSA    ;O/P START/FIRST ADDR.
32     0CC4    7B
33     0CC5    OF
34     0CC6    C5  HFLI:  PUSH B       ;SAVE BC
35     0CC7    CD        CALL TYSP    ;TYPE ' '
36     0CC8    DC
37     0CC9    OF
38     0CCA    C1        POP B        ;RESTORE BC
39     0CCB    5E        MOV E,M      ;FEICH MEMORY CONTENT
40     0CCC    23        INX H        ;INC. ADDR.

```

```

30 00C0 EB XCHG ;SAVE ADDR. & SHIFT DATA TO L
31 00C1 CD CALL OPPL ;O/P MEMORY CONTENT
    00C2 0F
32 00C3 EB XCHG ;RESTORE ADDR.
33 00C4 14 INR D ;INC. O/P COUNT
34 00C5 7A MOV A,D
35 00C6 FE CPI B
    00C7 0B
36 00C8 C2 JNZ W1 ;IF O/P COUNT NOT EQ. 0
    00C9 DC
    00CA 0C
37 00CB CD CALL TYSP ;TYPE ' '
    00CC DC
    00CD 0F
38 00CE E5 W1: PUSH H
39 00CF 7C MOV A,H
40 00D0 2F CMA
41 00D1 67 MOV H,A
42 00D2 7D MOV A,L
43 00D3 2F CMA
44 00D4 6F MOV L,A
45 00D5 23 INX H
46 00D6 09 DAD B ;BC-HL
47 00D7 E1 POP H
48 00D8 D2 JNC TREN ;*STOP* IF -VE
    00D9 9D
    00DA 04
49 00DB 7A MOV A,D ;FETCH O/P COUNT
50 00DC FE CPI 10
    00DD 10
51 00DE C2 JNZ HFLI ;IF NOT NEXT LINE
    00DF C6
    00E0 0C
52 00E1 CD CALL CR ;TYPE 'CR & LF'
    00E2 F9
    00E3 0F
53 00E4 C3 JMP NXLI ;TYPE NEXT LINE
    00E5 C1
    00E6 0C
54 ;*****
55 ;
56 ; M - MODIFY COMMAND
57 ; ( IMPLEMENTATION PROGRAM )
58 ;
59 ; NAME: MODY
60 ; THIS ROUTINE IS INTERED BY TYPING:-
61 ; >M ADDRESS
62 ; IT WILL TYPE OUT:-
63 ; MMMM DD (NEW DATA)
64 ; WHERE: MMMM= MEMORY ADDRESS
65 ; DD = DATA CONTENT IN THAT ADDRESS
66 ; (NEW DATA) IS TYPED IN FOLLOWED BY A CR.
67 ; IF CR OR ^ IS TYPED IN INSTEAD OF (NEW DATA)
68 ; THE PROGRAM WILL KEEP THE ORIGINAL DATA OR KEEP
69 ; THE ORIGINAL DATA & DEC. MEMORY ADDR. RESPECTIVELY.
70 ; IF A NEW DATA IS WRONGLY TYPED, IT CAN BE
71 ; RETYPE BY TYPING 'RUB OUT' AND TYPE AGAIN.
72 ;*****
73 ;
74 0CF5 CD MODY: CALL INAT ;I/P START ADDR. & CHECK FOR ACCEP.
    0CF6 9C
    0CF7 0F
75 0CF8 EB XCHG ;STORE START ADDR. IN HL
76 0CF9 CD TYAD: CALL OPSA ;O/P ADDR.
    0CFA 7B
    0CFB 0F
77 0CFC CD CALL TYSP ;TYPE ' '
    0CFD DC
    0CFE 0F
78 0CFF 5E MOV E,M ;FETCH DATA
79 0D00 EB XCHG ;SAVE ADDR. & DATA TO L
80 0D01 CD CALL OPPL ;O/P DATA
    0D02 8B
    0D03 0F
81 0D04 EB XCHG ;RESTORE ADDR.
82 0D05 CD CALL TYSP ;TYPE ' '
    0D06 DC
    0D07 0F
83 0D08 CD INDT: CALL RASC ;I/P NEW DATA
    0D09 50
    0D0A 0F
84 0D0B DA JC M1 ;IF NO NEW DATA
    0D0C 1A
    0D0D 0D
85 0D0E CD CALL INAD3 ;I/P NEW DATA
    0D0F 27
    0D10 0F
86 0D11 DA JC M1 ;IF NOT HEX.
    0D12 1A
    0D13 0D

```

```

87 0D14 CD CALL SRIP2 ;READ
   0D15 SC
   0D16 01
88 0D17 CD CALL ECHO
   0D18 6A
   0D19 0F
89 0D1A FE M1: CPI OD
   0D1B 0B
90 0D1C C2 JNZ M2 ;IF NOT = CR
   0D1D 24
   0D1E 0D
91 0D1F 73 MOV M,E ;REPLACE OLD WITH NEW DATA
92 0D20 23 INX H ;INC. ADDR.
93 0D21 C3 JMP TYAD ;MODY NEXT ADDR.
   0D22 F9
   0D23 0C
94 0D24 FE M2: CPI 5E
   0D25 5E
95 0D26 C2 JNZ INDT ;IF NOT=^^ READ AGAIN
   0D27 0B
   0D28 0D
96 0D29 CD CALL CR ;TYPE 'CR & LF'
   0D2A F9
   0D2B 0F
97 0D2C 73 MOV M,E ;REPLACE OLD WITH NEW DATA
98 0D2D 2B DCX H ;DEC. ADDR.
99 0D2E C3 JMP TYAD ;MODY. ADDR. - 1
   0D2F F9
   0D30 0C

100 ;*****
101 ;
102 ; E - ENTER COMMAND
103 ; ( IMPLEMENTATION PROGRAM )
104 ;
105 ; NAME: ENTER
106 ; THIS ROUTINE CAN BE ENTERED BY TYPING:-
107 ; >E START ADDRESS
108 ; THE PROGRAM WOULD TYPE OUT:
109 ; START ADDRESS (DATA) (DATA) ..... 'CR'
110 ; THE PROGRAM WOULD THEN TYPE OUT THE STARTING
111 ; ADDRESS OF ANOTHER ROW. YOU CAN TYPE IN DATA AGAIN
112 ; AS IN ABOVE. TO END THE INPUT, USE 'C'.
113 ; NOTE: (DATA) ARE DATAS THAT YOU TYPE IN.
114 ;
115 ; CALLS: INAT, OPSA
116 ;
117 ;*****
118 0D31 CD ENTER: CALL INAT ;I/P START ADDR. & TEST WHETHER
   0D32 9C
   0D33 0F
119 ; ACCEPTED.
120 0D34 EB XCHG ;LOAD ADDR. ONTO HL
121 0D35 CD STRU: CALL OPSA ;O/P START ADDR.
   0D36 7B
   0D37 0F
122 0D38 CD NXDA: CALL TYSP ;TYPE ' '
   0D39 DC
   0D3A 0F
123 0D3B CD E1: CALL RASC ;I/P 1ST DIGIT OF DATA
   0D3C 50
   0D3D 0F
124 0D3E D2 JNC E3 ;IF HEX.
   0D3F 49
   0D40 0D
125 0D41 FE E2: CPI OD
   0D42 0B
126 0D43 C2 JNZ E1 ;IF NOT 'CR' READ AGAIN
   0D44 3B
   0D45 0D
127 0D46 C3 JMP STRU ;START NEW ROW
   0D47 35
   0D48 0D
128 0D49 CD E3: CALL INAD3 ;I/P 2ND DIGIT & PUT BOTH ONTO E
   0D4A 27
   0D4B 0F
129 0D4C 73 MOV M,E ;STORE DATA IN MEMORY
130 0D4D 23 INX H ;INC. MEMORY ADDR.
131 0D4E DA JC E2 ;IF NOT HEX. GO TO ANOTHER ROW
   0D4F 41
   0D50 0D
132 0D51 C3 JMP NXDA ;I/P NEXT DATA
   0D52 3B
   0D53 0D

```



```

1      ;*****
2      ;
3      ;           C - COPY
4      ;   ( IMPLEMENTATION PROGRAM )
5      ;
6      ;   THIS ROUTINE CAN BE ENTERED BY:-
7      ;   >C START ADDRESS TERMINATE ADDRESS START ADDRESS
8      ;       OF SOURCE           OF SOURCE           OF DESTINATION
9      ;
10     ;   THIS ROUTINE COPIES FROM ONE MEMORY LOCATION
11     ;   TO ANOTHER.
12     ;
13     ;*****
14     ;I/P ADDRESSES ETC.
15 0D54 CD COPY: CALL TYPSP ;TYPE ' '
16 0D55 DC
17 0D56 OF
18 0D57 CD CALL INAD ;I/P START ADDR. OF SOURCE
19 0D58 03
20 0D59 OF
21 0D5A EB XCHG ;START ADDR. OF SOURCE
22 0D5B CD ;ONTO HL
23 0D5C DC CALL TYPSP ;TYPE ' '
24 0D5D OF
25 0D5E CD CALL INAD ;I/P TERM. ADDR. OF SOURCE
26 0D5F 03
27 0D60 OF
28 0D61 42 MOV B,D ;STORE TERM. ADDR. OF SOURCE
29 0D62 4B MOV C,E ; IN BC
30 0D63 CD CALL INAT ;I/P START ADDR. OF DEST. &
31 0D64 9C
32 0D65 OF
33 0D66 7A MOV A,D ; CHECK FOR ACCEPTANCE.
34 0D67 BC CMP H ;M.S.D. OF DEST. TO ACC.
35 0D68 CA JZ C1 ;COMP. DEST. WITH SOURCE
36 0D69 71 ;IF M.S.D. EQ.
37 0D6A 0D
38 0D6B DA JC CPST ;IF M.S.D. OF DEST. < SOURCE
39 0D6C 79
40 0D6D 0D
41 0D6E C3 JMP CPTH ;IF M.S.D. OF DEST. > SOURCE
42 0D6F 92
43 0D70 0D
44 0D71 7B C1: MOV A,E ;L.S.D. OF DEST. TO ACC.
45 0D72 BD CMP L ;COMP. DEST. WITH SOURCE
46 0D73 CA JZ TREN ;IF EQ. JMP TO *STOP*
47 0D74 9D
48 0D75 04
49 0D76 D2 JNC CPTH ;IF DEST. > SOURCE
50 0D77 92
51 0D78 0D
52 0D79 7E CPST: MOV A,H ;FETCH DATA STARTING FROM
53 0D7A 23 ; START ADDR.
54 0D7B EB INX H ;INC. SOURCE ADDR.
55 0D7C 77 XCHG
56 0D7D 23 MOV H,A ;MOVE DATA TO DESTINATION
57 0D7E EB INX H ;INC. DEST. ADDR.
58 0D7F 7C XCHG
59 0D80 B8 MOV A,H ;FETCH M.S.D. OF SOURCE ADDR.
60 0D81 DA CMP B ;M.S.D. OF SOURCE < TERM. ADDR.
61 0D82 79 JC CPST
62 0D83 0D
63 0D84 C2 JNZ CRST ;M.S.D. OF SOURCE > TERM. ADDR.
64 0D85 8C
65 0D86 0D
66 0D87 79 MOV A,C ;FETCH L.S.D. OF TERM ADDR.
67 0D88 BD CMP L
68 0D89 D2 JNC CPST ;L.S.D. OF TERM.>=SOURCE ADDR.
69 0D8A 79
70 0D8B 0D
71 0D8C CD CRST: CALL CR ;TYPE 'CR & LF'
72 0D8D F9
73 0D8E OF
74 0D8F C3 JMP TREN ;JMP TO *STOP*
75 0D90 9D
76 0D91 04

```

```

54      ;COPY FROM TERM. ADDR. OF SOURCE IF START ADDR. OF
55      ;DEST. > SOURCE.
56
57      ;THE FOLLOW SECTION SUBTRACT TERMINATE ADDRESS OF
58      ;SOURCE BY STARTING ADDRESS OF SOURCE. THE RESULT
59      ;STORE IN DE. ALSO, MOVE TERMINATE ADDRESS OF SOURCE
60      ;TO HL AND STARTING ADDRESS OF DESTINATION
61      ;TO BC.
62
63 0D92 79 CPM:  MOV A,C      ;L.S.D. TERM. ADDR.
64 0D93 95     SUB L        ;      - START ADDR.
65 0D94 69     MOV L,C      ;L_TERM. ADDR.
66 0D95 4B     MOV C,E      ;C_START OF DEST. ADDR.
67 0D96 5F     MOV E,A      ;E_TERM-START
68 0D97 7B     MOV A,B      ;M.S.D. TERM ADDR.
69 0D98 9C     SBB H        ;      - START ADDR.
70 0D99 60     MOV H,B      ;H_TERM. ADDR.
71 0D9A 42     MOV B,D      ;B_START OF DEST. ADDR.
72 0D9B 57     MOV D,A      ;D_TERM-START
73      ;ADD DIFFERENCE OF TERMINATE ADDRESS OF SOURCE AND
74      ;STARTING ADDRESS OF SOURCE TO STARTING ADDRESS
75      ;OF DESTINATION AND PLACE THE SUM IN HL. THE
76      ;TERMINATE ADDRESS OF SOURCE IS BEING MOVE TO DE.
77 0D9C EB     XCHG         ;HL_DIFF., DE_TERM. ADDR.
78 0D9D 09     DAD B        ;DIFF. + START ADDR. OF DEST.
79 0D9E EB CRBK: XCHG       ;REORGANISE DEST. & SOURCE
80 0D9F 7E     MOV A,M      ;FETCH DATA
81 0DA0 2B     DCX H        ;DEC. ADDR. OF SOURCE
82 0DA1 EB     XCHG
83 0DA2 77     MOV M,A      ;REPLACE DATA
84 0DA3 2B     DCX H        ;DEC. ADDR. OF DEST.
85 0DA4 7B     MOV A,B
86 0DA5 BC     CMP H
87 0DA6 DA     JC CRBK      ;IF START < RECENT ADDR.
88 0DA7 9E     ODA8 0D
89 0DA9 C2     JNZ CRST     ;IF M.S.D. OF START > RECENT ADDR.
90 0DAA 8C
91 0DAB 0D
92 0DAC 7D     MOV A,L
93 0DAD B9     CMP C
94 0DAE D2     JNC CRBK     ;IF RECENT ADDR.>=START ADDR.
95 0DAF 9E
96 0DB0 0D
97 0DB1 C3     JMP CRST     ;TYPE 'CR'/'LF' THEN *STOP*
98 0DB2 8C
99 0DB3 0D

```

TELETYPE MONITOR - 8080

CALOS-80 V2.12 00/00/70 PAGE 20

```

1      ;*****
2      ;
3      ;           D - DUMP COMMAND
4      ;      ( IMPLEMENTATION PROGRAM )
5      ;
6      ;      THIS ROUTINE IS ENTERED BY TYPING:-
7      ;      >D START ADDRESS TERMINATE ADDRESS
8      ;      IT WILL DUMP DATA OUT IN THE FORM:-
9      ;      ;NNMMHMOODTDTDTDTDTDTDTDTDTDTDTDTDTDTDTCS
10     ;      WHERE: NN = NUMBER OF HEX. DATA WORDS
11     ;               NMMH= ADDRESS OF 1ST DATA WORD
12     ;               DT = DATA
13     ;               CS = CHECK SUM (NEGATED SUM OF ALL
14     ;                   BYTES)
15     ;
16     ;      CALLS: SROP2,ECHO,TECH,INAT,INAD,TYSP,OPSA
17     ;
18     ;*****
19 0DB4 CD DUMP:  CALL TYSP      ;TYPE ' '
20 0DB5 DC
21 0DB6 0F
22 0DB7 CD      CALL INAD      ;I/P START ADDR.
23 0DB8 03
24 0DB9 0F
25 0DBA EB      XCHG          ;HL_START ADDR.
26 0DBB CD      CALL INAT      ;I/P TERM. ADDR. & CHECK
27 0DBC 9C
28 0DBD 0F
29      ;      WHETHER ACCEPTED
30 0DBE CD      CALL ECHO      ;TYPE 'CR' & 'LF'
31 0DBF 6A
32 0DC0 0F
33 0DC1 0E      MVI C,0        ;TYPE 1B 'NUL' (ADVANCE
34 0DC2 00
35 0DC3 CD      CALL TECH      ;      PAPER TAPE)
36 0DC4 E4
37 0DC5 0F
38      ;SECTION FOR LISTING
39 0DC6 0E DLIST: MVI C,';'    ;TYPE
40 0DC7 3A
41 0DC8 CD      CALL SROP2     ;      ' '
42 0DC9 17
43 0DCA 01
44 0DCB E5      PUSH H         ;SAVE HL (START ADDR.)
45 0DCC D5      PUSH D         ;      DE (TERMINATE ADDR.)

```



```

32 ;DE-(HL-1) (TERM.-(START ADDR.-1))
33 00C0 7C MOV A,H
34 00C1 2F CMA
35 00C2 67 MOV H,A
36 00C3 7D MOV A,L
37 00C4 2F CMA
38 00C5 6F MOV L,A
39 00C6 23 INX H
40 00C7 23 INX H
41 00C8 19 DAD D
42 00C9 7C MOV A,H ;IF H.S. DIGITS
43 00CA FE CPI 0 ; NOT
44 00CB 00
45 00CC C2 JNZ SXTN ; 0
46 00CD FB
47 00CE 0D
48 00CF 7D MOV A,L ;IF L.S. DIGITS
49 00D0 FE CPI 0 ; NOT
50 00D1 00
51 00D2 C2 JNZ TSX ; 0
52 00D3 EF
53 00D4 0D
54 00D5 0E MVI C,'0' ;TYPE
55 00D6 30
56 00D7 CD CALL TECH ; '0'S
57 00D8 EA
58 00D9 0F
59 00DA 0E MVI C,0 ;ADVANCE PAPER
60 00DB 00
61 00DC CD CALL TECH ; TAPE
62 00DD EA
63 00DE 0F
64 00DF C3 JMP TREN ;*STOP*
65 00E0 9D
66 00E1 04
67 00E2 FE TSX: CPI 10
68 00E3 10
69 00E4 D2 JNC SXTN ;IF >= 16
70 00E5 FB
71 00E6 0D
72 00E7 45 MOV B,L ;SET COUNTER
73 00E8 CD CALL OPSL ;O/P NO. OF DATA BYTES
74 00E9 8B
75 00EA 0F
76 00EB C3 JMP ACKS
77 00EC 01
78 00ED 0E
79 00EE 06 SXTN: MVI B,10 ;SET COUNTER
80 00EF 10
81 00F0 68 MOV L,B ;O/P 10
82 00F1 CD CALL OPSL ; (NO. OF DATA BYTES)
83 00F2 8B
84 00F3 0F
85 00F4 48 ACKS: MOV C,B ;ADD TO CHECK SUM
86 00F5 D1 POP D ;RESTORE TERMINATE ADDR.
87 00F6 E1 POP H ;RESTORE START ADDR.
88 00F7 CD CALL OPSA ;O/P START ADDR.
89 00F8 7B
90 00F9 0F
91 00FA 79 MOV A,C ;ADD
92 00FB 84 ADD H ; TO
93 00FC 85 ADD L ; CHECK
94 00FD 4F MOV C,A ; SUM
95 00FE 3E MVI A,'0' ;TYPE
96 00FF 30
97 0100 CD CALL ECHO ; TWO
98 0101 6A
99 0102 0F
100 0103 CD CALL ECHO ; '0'S
101 0104 6A
102 0105 0F
103 0106 7E DNDA: MOV A,H ;FETCH DATA
104 0107 E5 PUSH H ;O/P DATA
105 0108 6F MOV L,A ; IN
106 0109 CD CALL OPSL ; HEX
107 010A 8B
108 010B 0F
109 010C E1 POP H ;
110 010D 7E MOV A,H ;ADD TO
111 010E 81 ADD C ; CHECK
112 010F 4F MOV C,A ; SUM
113 0110 05 DCR B ;DEC. COUNTER
114 0111 23 INX H ;INC. ADDR.
115 0112 AF XRA A
116 0113 BB CMP B
117 0114 C2 JNZ DNDA ;IF COUNTER NOT = 0
118 0115 13
119 0116 0E
120 0117 E5 PUSH H
121 0118 79 MOV A,C ;TWO'S COMPLEMENT
122 0119 2F CMA ; CHECK
123 011A 3C INR A ; SUM

```

89	0E28	2F	MOV	L,A	;O/P CHECK SUM
90	0E29	CD	CALL	DP/SL	; IN
	0E2A	8D			
	0E2B	0F			
91	0E2C	E1	POP	H	; HEX
92	0E2D	CH	CALL	CR	;TYPE 'CR & LF'
	0E2E	F9			
	0E2F	0F			
93	0E30	C3	JMP	DLIST	
	0E31	C6			
	0E32	0D			

TELETYPE MONITOR - 8080

CALOS-80 V2.12 00/00/70 PAGE 21

```

1      ;*****
2      ;
3      ;           L - LOAD
4      ;           ( IMPLEMENTATION PROGRAM )
5      ;
6      ;           TO ENTER THIS MODE TYPE:-
7      ;           >L CR
8      ;           THIS WILL LOAD FROM PAPER TAPE ACCORDING
9      ;           TO START ADDRESS ON THE TAPE.
10     ;           >L ADDRESS 1 CR
11     ;           THIS WILL LOAD FROM PAPER TAPE STARTING
12     ;           FROM ADDRESS 1.
13     ;           >L ADDRESS 1 ADDRESS 2 CR
14     ;           THIS WILL LOAD FROM PAPER TAPE STARTING
15     ;           FROM ADDRESS 1 AND TERMINATE AT ADDRESS 2.
16     ;
17     ;           CALLS: RASC, SRIP2, ECHO, INAD
18     ;           ADDRESS 1 IN HL, ADDRESS 2 IN BC.
19     ;
20     ;*****
21 0E33 CD LOAD: CALL TYSP ;TYPE ' '
22 0E34 DC
23 0E35 OF
24 0E36 01 LXI B,0 ;CLEAR BC
25 0E37 00
26 0E38 00
27 0E39 CD L1: CALL RASC ;READ ONE DIGIT
28 0E3A 50
29 0E3B 0F
30 0E3C D2 JNC RDST ;IF HEX. DIGIT(FOR ST. ADDR.)
31 0E3D 47
32 0E3E 0E
33 0E3F FE CPI 0D
34 0E40 0D
35 0E41 C2 JNZ L1 ;IF NOT 'CR', READ AGAIN
36 0E42 39
37 0E43 0E
38 0E44 C3 JMP STP ;START LOADING FROM TAPE
39 0E45 70
40 0E46 0E
41 0E47 CD RDST: CALL INAD1 ;READ START ADDR.
42 0E48 09
43 0E49 0F
44 0E4A EB XCHG ;START ADDR. TO HL
45 0E4B 16 MVI D,0F0 ;SET ADDR. STATUS
46 0E4C F0
47 0E4D CD CALL TYSP ;TYPE ' '
48 0E4E DC
49 0E4F 0F
50 0E50 CD L2: CALL RASC ;READ ONE DIGIT
51 0E51 50
52 0E52 0F
53 0E53 D2 JNC L3 ;IF HEX. DIGIT (TERM. ADDR.)
54 0E54 5E
55 0E55 0E
56 0E56 FE CPI 0D ;IF
57 0E57 0D
58 0E58 C2 JNZ L2 ; NOT 'CR'
59 0E59 50
60 0E5A 0E
61 0E5B C3 JMP STP ;GO TO START TAPE
62 0E5C 70
63 0E5D 0E
64 0E5E CD L3: CALL INAD1 ;READ TERM. ADDR.
65 0E5F 09
66 0E60 0F
67 0E61 42 MOV B,D ;TERM. ADDR.
68 0E62 4B MOV C,E ; TO BC
69 0E63 16 MVI D,0FF ;SET ADDR. STATUS
70 0E64 FF
71 0E65 DA JC L5 ;IF NOT HEX. DIGIT
72 0E66 6B
73 0E67 0E
74 0E68 CD L4: CALL SRIP2 ;READ
75 0E69 5C
76 0E6A 01
77 0E6B FE L5: CPI 0D ;IF
78 0E6C 0D
79 0E6D C2 JNZ L4 ; NOT CR
80 0E6E 60
81 0E6F 0E

```

45			;START LOADING	
46	0E70	C3	STP:	PUSH B ;SAVE TERMINATION ADDR.
47	0E71	CD	BGLN:	CALL ECHO ;ECHO TYPE
	0E72	6A		
	0E73	0F		
48	0E74	3A	L7:	LDA 0BFC
	0E75	FC		
	0E76	0B		
49	0E77	E6		ANI 01
	0E78	01		
50	0E79	C2		JNZ L7
	0E7A	74		
	0E7B	0E		
51			;ENABLE PAPER TAPE READER	
52	0E7C	3A		LDA 0BFC
	0E7D	FC		
	0E7E	0B		
53	0E7F	F6		ORI 2
	0E80	02		
54	0E81	32		STA 0BFC
	0E82	FC		
	0E83	0B		
55	0E84	32		STA 8011
	0E85	11		
	0E86	80		
56	0E87	CD	L8:	CALL SRIP2 ;WAIT FOR
	0E88	5C		
	0E89	01		
57	0E8A	FE		CPI '1' ; CHARACTER
	0E8B	3A		
58	0E8C	C2		JNZ L8 ; '1'
	0E8D	87		
	0E8E	0E		
59	0E8F	CD		CALL ECHO
	0E90	6A		
	0E91	0F		
60	0E92	CD		CALL INAD2 ;I/P NO. OF DATA BYTE
	0E93	1C		
	0E94	0F		
61	0E95	43		MOV B,E ;LOAD COUNTER
62	0E96	4B		MOV C,E ;LOAD CHECK SUM
63	0E97	FE		CPI 0
	0E98	00		
64	0E99	C2		JNZ LDD ;IF NOT 0 GO TO LOAD DATA
	0E9A	A2		
	0E9B	0E		
65			;DISABLE READER AND STOP	
66	0E9C	CD	L6:	CALL DRD ;DISABLE TAPE READER
	0E9D	C3		
	0E9E	0F		
67	0E9F	C3		JMP TREN ;*STOP*
	0EA0	9D		
	0EA1	04		
68			;LOAD ADDR. AND DATA	
69	0EA2	D5	LDD:	PUSH D
70	0EA3	7A		MOV A,D
71	0EA4	FE		CPI 0F0
	0EA5	F0		
72	0EA6	CA		JZ WSOY ;IF START ADDR. BEEN LOADED ONLY
	0EA7	B5		
	0EA8	0E		
73	0EA9	FE		CPI 0FF
	0EAA	FF		
74	0EAB	CA		JZ WSAT ;IF START & TERM. ADDR. WERE
	0EAC	BC		
	0EAD	0E		
75				;LOADED
76	0EAE	CD		CALL IACS ;I/P INITIAL ADDR. & ADD TO
	0EAF	F1		
	0EB0	0F		
77				;CHECK SUM
78	0EB1	EB		XCHG ;STORE INITIAL ADDR.
79	0EB2	C3		JMP PZOS
	0EB3	B8		
	0EB4	0E		
80	0EB5	CD	WSOY:	CALL IACS ;I/P & IGNORE INITIAL ADDR.
	0EB6	F1		
	0EB7	0F		
81	0EB8	D1	PZOS:	POP D ;RESTORE ADDR. STATUS
82	0EB9	C3		JMP ZOS
	0EBA	DC		
	0EBB	0E		
83	0EBC	CD	WSAT:	CALL IACS ;I/P & IGNORE INITIAL ADDR.
	0EBD	F1		
	0EBE	0F		
84	0EBF	D1		POP D ;RESTORE ADDR. STATUS
85	0EC0	7A		MOV A,D ;SAVE ADDR. STATUS
86	0EC1	D1		POP D ;FETCH
87	0EC2	D5		PUSH D ; TERMINATE ADDR.
88	0EC3	E5		PUSH H ;SAVE START ADDR.
89	0EC4	F5		PUSH PSW

90	0ED3	7C	MOV	A,H	;1'S
91	0ED4	2F	CMA		
92	0ED7	67	MOV	H,A	; COMPLEMENT
93	0ED8	7D	MOV	A,L	; OF
94	0ED9	2F	CMA		
95	0EEA	6F	MOV	L,A	; HL
96	0EDD	19	DAD	D	;DE-HL+1
97	0EE0	F1	POP	PSW	
98	0EE0	57	MOV	D,A	;RESTORE ADDR. STATUS
99	0EE0	AF	XRA	A	
100	0EE0	8C	CMP	H	
101	0ED0	C2	JNZ	HZ05	;IF DE-HL+1>16
	0ED1	DB			
	0ED2	0E			
102	0ED3	7D	MOV	A,L	
103	0ED4	B8	CMP	B	
104	0ED5	D2	JNC	HZ05	;IF DE-HL+1 NOT < B
	0ED6	DB			
	0ED7	0E			
105	0ED8	F6	ORI	80	;SET TERM. FLAG
	0ED9	80			
106	0EDA	47	MOV	B,A	
107	0EDB	E1	POP	H	;RESTORE START ADDR.
108	0EDC	CD	CALL	INAD2	;I/P 2 '0'S
	0EDD	1C			
	0EDE	0F			
109	0EDF	CD	CALL	INAD2	;I/P ONE BYTE OF DATA
	0EE0	1C			
	0EE1	0F			
110	0EE2	73	MOV	H,E	;MEMORY_DATA
111	0EE3	79	MOV	A,C	;ADD
112	0EE4	83	ADD	E	; TO
113	0EE5	4F	MOV	C,A	; CHECK SUM
114	0EE6	05	DCR	B	;DECREMENT COUNTER
115	0EE7	23	INX	H	;INC. MEMORY ADDR.
116	0EE8	78	MOV	A,B	
117	0EE9	FE	CPI	80	
	0EEA	80			
118	0EEB	CA	JZ	L6	;IF TERM. FLAG SET
	0EEC	9C			
	0EED	0E			
119	0EEE	FE	CPI	0	
	0EEF	00			
120	0EF0	C2	JNZ	IPD	;IF COUNTER NOT 0
	0EF1	DF			
	0EF2	0E			
121	0EF3	CD	CALL	INAD2	;READ CHECK SUM
	0EF4	1C			
	0EF5	0F			
122	0EF6	79	MOV	A,C	
123	0EF7	83	ADD	E	
124	0EF8	C4	CNZ	ER2	;TYPE 'ERROR' IF E NOT=2'S COMP. C
	0EF9	AB			
	0EFA	01			
125	0EFB	CD	CALL	DRD	;DISABLE PAPER TAPE READER
	0EFC	C3			
	0EFD	0F			
126	0EFE	3E	MVI	A,0D	;O/P 'CR'
	0EFF	0D			
127	0F00	C3	JMP	BGLN	
	0F01	71			
	0F02	0E			

TELETYPE MONITOR - B080

CALOS-80 V2.12 00/00/70 PAGE 22

```

1 ;*****
2 ; (1) UTILITY SUBROUTINE
3 ; NAME : INAD
4 ; FUNCTION: FOR INPUTING A 4 HEX.DIGIT ADDR.
5 ; ONTO REGISTER DE.
6 ;
7 ; INPUTS : NONE
8 ; OUTPUTS : 4 HEX. DIGITS IN REGISTER DE OR
9 ; THE LAST DIGIT STORED IN ACCUMULATOR
10 ; & CY FLAG SET.
11 ; CALLS : RASC, SDRE
12 ; DESTROYS: ALL STATUS,A, D, E
13 ; DESCRIPTION: THIS ROUTINE INPUTS AND CONVERTS
14 ; FROM ASC111 TO HEX. A 4 HEX. DIGIT
15 ; NUMBER ONTO DE.
16 ; IF ANYTHING OTHER THAT HEX.IS I/P
17 ; THE NUMBER WOULD TERMINATE AND THE
18 ; LAST CHARACTER INPUTTED IS RE-
19 ; SERVED IN A AND CY FLAG SET.
20 ; THERE ARE OTHER ENTRY POINTS TO
21 ; THIS ROUTINE:-
22 ; INAD1: FOR AVOIDING THE INITIAL
23 ; LOOP.
24 ; INAD2: FOR I/P 2 HEX. DIGITS ONLY
25 ; (INTO E).
26 ; INAD3: AS IN INAD2 BUT AVOIDING
27 ; THE INITIAL LOOP.
28 ;*****
28 0F03 CD INAD: CALL RASC ;I/P FIRST DIGIT & ECHO
29 0F04 30
30 0F05 0F

```

```

29 0F06 DA JC INAD ;IF NOT HEX.
   0F07 03
   0F08 0F
30 0F09 07 INAD1: RLC ;LOAD
31 0F0A 07 RLC ; ONTO
32 0F0B 07 RLC ; FIRST
33 0F0C 07 RLC ; FOUR BIT
34 0F0D 57 MOV D,A ; OF D
35 0F0E CD CALL RASC ;I/P 2ND DIGIT
   0F0F 50
   0F10 0F
36 0F11 D2 JNC IN1 ;IF HEX.
   0F12 1A
   0F13 0F
37 0F14 5A MOV E,D ;COPY D TO E
38 0F15 16 MVI D,0 ; AND CLEAR D
   0F16 00
39 0F17 C3 JMP SHDE
   0F18 37
   0F19 0F
40 0F1A B2 IN1: ORA D ;LOAD HEX. ONTO 2ND
41 0F1B 57 MOV D,A ; FOUR BIT OF D
42 0F1C CD INAD2: CALL RASC ;I/P 3RD DIGIT
   0F1D 50
   0F1E 0F
43 0F1F D2 JNC INAD3 ;IF HEX.
   0F20 27
   0F21 0F
44 0F22 5A MOV E,D ;COPY D TO E
45 0F23 16 MVI D,0 ; AND CLEAR D
   0F24 00
46 0F25 37 STC ;SET CY
47 0F26 C9 RET
48 0F27 07 INAD3: RLC ;LOAD
49 0F28 07 RLC ; ONTO
50 0F29 07 RLC ; FIRST
51 0F2A 07 RLC ; 4 BIT
52 0F2B 5F MOV E,A ; OF E
53 0F2C CD CALL RASC ;I/P 4TH DIGIT
   0F2D 50
   0F2E 0F
54 0F2F DA JC SHDE ;IF NOT HEX
   0F30 37
   0F31 0F
55 0F32 B3 ORA E ;LOAD ONTO 2ND 4 BIT
56 0F33 5F MOV E,A ; OF E
57 0F34 37 STC ;CLEAR
58 0F35 3F CMC ; CY
59 0F36 C9 RET
60 0F37 F5 SHDE: PUSH PSW ;
61 0F38 CD CALL SDER ;SHIFT
   0F39 47
   0F3A 0F
62 0F3B CD CALL SDER ; DE
   0F3C 47
   0F3D 0F
63 0F3E CD CALL SDER ; RIGHT
   0F3F 47
   0F40 0F
64 0F41 CD CALL SDER ; 4 BIT
   0F42 47
   0F43 0F
65 0F44 F1 POP PSW
66 0F45 37 STC ;SET CY
67 0F46 C9 RET
68 ;*****
69 ; (2) UTILITY SUBROUTINE
70 ; NAME : SDER
71 ; FUNCTION: TO SHIFT DE RIGHT
72 ; INPUTS : D, E
73 ; OUTPUTS : D, E, STATUS, A
74 ; CALLS : NONE
75 ; DESTROYS: ACC. & STATUS
76 ; DESCRIPTIONS: THIS SUBROUTINE WILL SHIFT DE
77 ; RIGHT 1 BIT LEAVING THE M.S.B.
78 ; EQUAL TO 0.
79 ;*****
80 0F47 37 SDER: STC ;CLEAR
81 0F48 3F CMC ; CY
82 0F49 7A MOV A,D ;SHIFT
83 0F4A 1F RAR ; D
84 0F4B 57 MOV D,A ; RIGHT
85 0F4C 7B MOV A,E ;SHIFT
86 0F4D 1F RAR ; E
87 0F4E 5F MOV E,A ; RIGHT
88 0F4F C9 RET

```

```

89      ;*****
90      ;      (3)      UTILITY SUBROUTINE
91      ;      NAME      : RASC
92      ;      FUNCTION: I/P FROM TTY AND CONVERT THE
93      ;                  NUMBER FROM ASCII TO HEXDECIMAL.
94      ;      INPUTS   : NONE
95      ;      OUTPUTS  : A, CY
96      ;      CALLS    : ECHO, SRIP2
97      ;      DESTROYS: STATUS
98      ;      DESCRIPTION: THIS ROUTINE SHALL I/P & ECHO
99      ;                  A CHARACTER FROM THE TTY TO
100     ;                  THE ACC.
101     ;                  IF THE CHARACTER WAS A HEX.
102     ;                  CHARACTER IT WOULD BE CONVERTED
103     ;                  TO HEX.
104     ;                  OTHERWISE, IT SHALL REMAIN IN
105     ;                  THE FORM OF ASCII WITH THE CY
106     ;                  FLAG SET.
107     ;*****
108 0F50 CD RASC: CALL SRIP2 ;I/P CHARACTER FROM TTY
109 0F51 5C
110 0F52 01
111 0F53 CD CALL ECHO ;ECHO TYPE
112 0F54 6A
113 0F55 0F
114 0F56 FE RASH: CPI 30
115 0F57 30
116 0F58 DB RC ;IF < 30H RET
117 0F59 FE CPI 47
118 0F5A 47
119 0F5B DA JC RA1 ;IF < 47H
120 0F5C 60
121 0F5D 0F
122 0F5E 37 STC ;SET CY
123 0F5F C9 RET
124 0F60 FE RA1: CPI 40
125 0F61 40
126 0F62 DA JC RA2 ;IF < 40H (I.E. < 10)
127 0F63 67
128 0F64 0F
129 0F65 C6 ADI 9 ;ADD 9
130 0F66 09
131 0F67 E6 RA2: ANI 0F ;MASK OUT 1ST 4 BIT
132 0F68 0F
133 0F69 C9 RET
134 ;*****
135 ;      (4)      UTILITY SUBROUTINE
136 ;      NAME      : ECHO
137 ;      FUNCTION: TO ECHO TYPE A CHARACTER.
138 ;      INPUTS   : A (CHARACTER IN ASCII)
139 ;      OUTPUTS  : A
140 ;      CALLS    : SROP2
141 ;      DESTROYS: ACC. STATUS WORD.
142 ;      DESCRIPTIONS: THIS ROUTINE WILL TYPE OUT THE
143 ;                  CHARACTER ON ACC.
144 ;                  IF IT IS A CR IF WILL ALSO
145 ;                  TYPE LF AS WELL.
146 ;*****
147 0F6A C5 ECHO: PUSH B ;SAVE BC
148 0F6B 4F MOV C,A
149 0F6C CD CALL SROP2 ;O/P CHARACTER
150 0F6D 17
151 0F6E 01
152 0F6F FE CPI 0D
153 0F70 0D
154 0F71 C2 JNZ EC1 ;IF NOT CR
155 0F72 79
156 0F73 0F
157 0F74 0E MVI C,0A ;O/P
158 0F75 0A
159 0F76 CD CALL SROP2 ; LF
160 0F77 17
161 0F78 01
162 0F79 C1 EC1: POP B ;RESTORE BC
163 0F7A C9 RET

```



```

1      ; *****
2      ; (5)    UTILITY SUBROUTINE
3      ; NAME    : OPSA
4      ; FUNCTION: TO O/P HL TO TTY AS 4 HEX. DIGITS
5      ; INPUTS  : HL
6      ; OUTPUTS : HL
7      ; CALLS   : CASC
8      ; DESTROY : A & STATUS
9      ; DESCRIPTION: THIS ROUTINE OUTPUTS HL TO TTY
10     ;              IN THE FORM OF FOUR HEX.
11     ;              DIGITS.
12     ;              THERE IS ANOTHER POINT OF
13     ;              ENTRY TO THIS ROUTINE:-
14     ;              OPSL WHICH O/P L ONLY.
15     ; *****
16 0F7B 7C OPSA: MOV A,H ;EXTRACT
17 0F7C E6      ANI 0F0 ;      UPPER
18 0F7D F0
19 0F7E 0F      RRC ;      FOUR
20 0F7F 0F      RRC ;      BIT
21 0F80 0F      RRC ;      OF
22 0F81 0F      RRC ;      H
23 0F82 CD      CALL CASC ;O/P 1ST DIGIT
24 0F83 B1
25 0F84 0F
26 0F85 7C      MOV A,H ;EXTRACT LOWER
27 0F86 E6      ANI 0F ;      4 BIT OF H
28 0F87 0F
29 0F88 CD      CALL CASC ;O/P 2ND DIGIT
30 0F89 B1
31 0F8A 0F
32 0F8B 7D OPSL: MOV A,L ;EXTRACT
33 0F8C E6      ANI 0F0 ;      UPPER
34 0F8D F0
35 0F8E 0F      RRC ;      FOUR
36 0F8F 0F      RRC ;      BIT
37 0F90 0F      RRC ;      OF
38 0F91 0F      RRC ;      L
39 0F92 CD      CALL CASC ;O/P 3RD DIGIT
40 0F93 B1
41 0F94 0F
42 0F95 7D      MOV A,L ;EXTRACT LOWER
43 0F96 E6      ANI 0F ;      4 BIT OF L
44 0F97 0F
45 0F98 CD      CALL CASC ;O/P 4TH DIGIT
46 0F99 B1
47 0F9A 0F
48 0F9B C9      RET
49 ; *****
50 ; (6)    UTILITY SUBROUTINE
51 ; NAME    : INAT
52 ; FUNCTION: INPUT A 4 HEX. DIGITS NO. ONTO
53 ;              DE AND TEST WHETHER THE WHOLE
54 ;              COMMAND IS ACCEPTED.
55 ; INPUTS  : NONE
56 ; OUTPUTS : DE
57 ; CALLS   : INAD, TYSP, ECHO, SRIP2.
58 ; DESTROYS: A & STATUS.
59 ; DESCRIPTION: THIS ROUTINE I/P A 4 DIGIT
60 ;              HEX. NO. ON TO DE AND TEST
61 ;              WHETHER THE WHOLE COMMAND
62 ;              IS ACCEPTED.
63 ;              THE 4 DIGIT HEX. NO. COULD
64 ;              BE TYPE IN ANY NO. OF DIGITS.
65 ; *****
66 0F9C CD INAT: CALL TYSP ;TYPE
67 0F9D DC
68 0F9E 0F
69 0F9F CD      CALL INAD ;I/P ADDR.
70 0FA0 03
71 0FA1 0F
72 0FA2 FE      CPI OD
73 0FA3 0D
74 0FA4 C8      RZ ;RETURN IF CR
75 0FA5 CD AT1: CALL SRIP2 ;READ
76 0FA6 5C
77 0FA7 01
78 0FA8 FE      CPI OD
79 0FA9 0D
80 0FAA C2      JNZ AT1 ;IF NOT CR
81 0FAB A5
82 0FAC 0F
83 0FAD CD      CALL ECHO ;ECHO TYPE
84 0FAE 6A
85 0FAF 0F
86 0FB0 C9      RET

```

```

63 *****
64 (7) UTILITY SUBROUTINE
65 NAME : CASC
66 FUNCTION: CONVERT A HEX. DIGIT TO ASCII AND
67 O/P.
68 INPUTS : A
69 OUTPUTS : A
70 CALLS : SROP2
71 DESTROYS: NOTHING
72 DESCRIPTIONS: THIS ROUTINE CONVERTS THE
73 CONTENT OF THE ACC. FROM HEX.
74 TO ASCII AND O/P THE
75 CHARACTER, THE ACCUMULATOR
76 IS UNCHANGE.
77 *****
78 0FB1 F5 CASC: PUSH PSW ;SAVE ACC. & STATUS
79 0FB2 FE CPI 0A ;
80 0FB3 0A
81 0FB4 DA JC CA1 ;IF < 10
82 0FB5 B9
83 0FB6 0F
84 0FB7 C6 ADI 7 ;CONVERT TO
85 0FB8 07
86 0FB9 C6 CA1: ADI 30 ; ASCII
87 0FBA 30
88 0FBB C5 PUSH B ;SAVE BC
89 0FBC 4F MOV C,A ;O/P
90 0FBD CD CALL SROP2 ; ACC.
91 0FBE 17
92 0FBF 01
93 0FC0 C1 POP B ;RESTORE BC
94 0FC1 F1 POP PSW ;RESTORE A
95 0FC2 C9 RET

```

TELETYPE MONITOR - 8080 CALOS-80 V2.12 00/00/70 PAGE 24

```

1 *****
2 (8) UTILITY SUBROUTINE
3 NAME : DRD
4 FUNCTION: DISABLE PAPER TAPER READER 2
5 INPUTS : NONE
6 OUTPUTS : NONE
7 CALLS : NONE
8 DESTROYS: ACC. & STATUS
9 DESCRIPTION: THIS PROGRAM CLEARS THE BIT
10 DTR, OF THE COMMAND INSTRUCTION
11 OF TX2 AND ITS BUFFER.
12 *****
13 0FC3 3A DRD: LDA 0BFC ;FETCH COMMAND WORD
14 0FC4 FC
15 0FC5 0B
16 0FC6 E6 ANI 0FD ;CLEAR DTR
17 0FC7 FD
18 0FC8 32 STA 0BFC ;LOAD CONTR. BUFFER
19 0FC9 FC
20 0FCA 0B
21 0FCB 32 STA 8011 ;LOAD COMMAND REGISTER
22 0FCC 11
23 0FCD 80
24 0FCE C9 RET
25 *****
26 (9) UTILITY SUBROUTINE
27 NAME : CLX
28 FUNCTION: TO CLEAR MEMORIES 09F4 TO 09FD
29 INPUTS : NONE
30 OUTPUTS : NONE
31 CALLS : NONE
32 DESTROYS: STATUS, A, H, L.
33 DESCRIPTION: THIS PROGRAM CLEAR MEMORIES
34 09F4 TO 09FD WHICH ARE THE
35 BUFFER FOR THE PROCESSOR
36 REGISTERS.
37 *****
38 0FCF 21 CLX: LXI H,09F4 ;LOAD 1ST MEMORY ADDR.
39 0FD0 F4
40 0FD1 09
41 0FD2 AF CLR: XRA A ;CLEAR ACC.
42 0FD3 77 MOV H,A ;CLEAR MEMORY
43 0FD4 23 INX H ;INC. MEMORY ADDR.
44 0FD5 7D MOV A,L ;WHETHER REACHING THE
45 0FD6 EE XRI 0FE ; LAST REG.
46 0FD7 FE
47 0FD8 C2 JNZ CLR
48 0FD9 D2
49 0FDA 0F
50 0FDB C9 RET

```



```

39 ; *****
40 ; (10) & (11) UTILITY SUBROUTINE
41 ; NAME : (10) TYSP
42 ; FUNCTION: (10) TYSP - TYPE SPACE
43 ; INPUTS : NONE
44 ; OUTPUTS : NONE.
45 ; CALLS : SROP2
46 ; DESTROYS: NOTHING.
47 ; DESCRIPTIONS: AS IN FUNCTION
48 ; *****
49 OFDC C5 TYSP: PUSH B
50 OFDD OE MVI C, ' '
51 OFDE 20
52 OFDF CD CALL SROP2
53 OFE0 17
54 OFE1 01
55 OFE2 C1 PDP B
56 OFE3 C9 RET
57 ; *****
58 ; (12) UTILITY ROUTINE
59 ; NAME : TECH
60 ; FUNCTION: TYPE 18 'CHARACTER'
61 ; INPUTS : C (CHARACTER IN ASCII)
62 ; OUTPUTS : NONE
63 ; CALLS : ECHO
64 ; DESTROYS: STATUS, A, B, C.
65 ; DESCRIPTION: AS IN FUNCTION.
66 ; *****
67 OFE4 06 TECH: MVI B,0 ;CLEAR B FOR COUNTER
68 OFE5 00
69 OFE6 CD TE1: CALL SROP2 ;O/P CHARACTER
70 OFE7 17
71 OFE8 01
72 OFE9 04 INR B ;INC. COUNTER
73 OFEA 78 MOV A,B ;FETCH COUNTER
74 OFEB FE CPI 12 ;COMPARE WITH 18
75 OFEC 12
76 OFED DA JC TE1 ;COUNTER < 18
77 OFEE E6
78 OFEF 0F
79 OFF0 C9 RET
80 ; *****
81 ; (13) UTILITY SUBROUTINE
82 ; NAME : IACS
83 ; FUNCTION: I/P 2 BYTE ONTO DE AND ADD TO
84 ; CHECK SUM INC.
85 ; INPUTS : C
86 ; OUTPUTS : D, E, C.
87 ; CALLS : INAD
88 ; DESTROYS: ACC. & STATUS
89 ; DESCRIPTION: THIS ROUTINE INPUTS 4 HEX.
90 ; DIGIT IN ASCII FORM AND
91 ; CONVERT IT TO 2 BYTE. THEN
92 ; THEY ARE STORED IN DE
93 ; AND ADD TO CHECK SUM IN C.
94 ; *****
95 OFF1 CD IACS: CALL INAD ;I/P START ADDR. OF STRING
96 OFF2 03
97 OFF3 0F
98 OFF4 79 MOV A,C ;ADD
99 OFF5 B2 ADD D ; TO
100 OFF6 B3 ADD E ; CHECK
101 OFF7 4F MOV C,A ; SUM
102 OFF8 C9 RET
103 ; *****
104 ; (14) UTILITY SUBROUTINE
105 ; NAME : CR
106 ; FUNCTION: TYPE 'CR & LF'
107 ; CALLS : ECHO
108 ; DESTROYS: ACC. & STATUS
109 ; *****
110 OFF9 3E CR: MVI A,0D
111 OFFA 0D
112 OFFB CD CALL ECHO
113 OFFC 6A
114 OFFD 0F
115 OFFE C9 RET
116 .END

```

ACKS	0E01	AGAN	04B6	AT1	0FA5	B2	0C31
BACK	07C9	BGLN	0E71	BTW0	0097	C1	0D71
CA1	0FB9	CAID	05ED	CALLI	0727	CASC	0FB1
CCON	0746	CDC	00C6	CER2	018D	CLR	0FD2
CLRI	0256	CLR2	0167	CLX	0FCF	CONV	02BB
COPY	0D54	CPST	0D79	CPTH	0D92	CR	OFF9
CRBK	0D9E	CRLF	040F	CRST	0D8C	CTA	00D3

BECH	0316	DISP	00B9	DLIST	0DC6	DMDA	0E13
DPD	0FC3	DSET	0072	DUMP	0DB4	DVDOP	03B2
E1	0D3B	E2	0D41	E3	0D49	EC1	0F79
ECHO	0F6A	EIP1	0285	EIP2	019D	ENAB1	021F
ENAB2	0138	ENCH	03F7	ENT	0087	ENTER	0D31
ER2	01AB	FER1	0277	FER2	017C	FSTD	0375
GO	0587	HFLI	0CC6	HZOS	0EDB	IACS	0FF1
IND	009F	IN1	0F1A	IN2	0289	IN3	0223
IN4	01C3	IN5	013F	IN6	00DF	IN7	0047
INAD	0F03	INAD1	0F09	INAD2	0F1C	INAD3	0F27
INAT	0F9C	INC	008A	INDT	0D08	INIT	043D
INTRE	0055	IPCT	056F	IPD	0EDF	IPSED	057D
JCON	0702	JHPA	06F0	L1	0E39	L2	0E50
L3	0E5E	L4	0E68	L5	0E6B	L6	0E9C
L7	0E74	L8	0E87	LDD	0EA2	LDT	00AB
LOAD	0E33	LOG	0361	LOOPS1	01EE	LOOPS2	010A
LSP	07E2	LSPR	07E7	M1	0D1A	M2	0D24
HAS1	042A	HAS2	0439	HASK	041A	HODY	0CF5
NEG	038B	NEGE	03AA	NRC	079E	NST	0065
NUR	02A7	NXDA	0D3B	NXLI	0CC1	ODR	02AF
ONEB	06C3	OPCT	0565	OPRG	07F1	OPRU	03F8
OPSA	0F7B	OPSL	0F8B	OTX2	0405	QUDA1	01E4
QUDA2	0100	PCHLI	07A6	PEND	00A3	PER2	01A6
POSE	03AC	POSI	038A	PROG	02E5	PZOS	0EBB
RA1	0F60	RA2	0F67	RASC	0F50	RASH	0F36
RCON	077C	RDST	0E47	RDY1	024D	RDY2	015E
RERE	059B	RETA	0770	ROUN	0615	RSTA	07AF
SDER	0F47	SDPY	03D1	SEO	0669	SHDE	0F37
SRIP1	024B	SRIP2	015C	SROP1	01FB	SROP2	0117
STLG	0354	STP	0E70	STRW	0D35	STSF	02E0
STX1	0333	STX2	0331	SXTN	0DFB	T1	05D9
T2	05FA	T4	0642	T5	064D	T6	065B
T7	0699	T8	06AE	T9	0C7F	TBY	0C37
TC	05D6	TC1	0600	TC2	060D	TCR	0551
TE1	0FE6	TECH	0FE4	THRB	06DC	THTER	1000
TICR	059E	TLC	03F0	TNLB	0309	TPC	0C9A
TRAC	05C2	TREN	049D	TST	0057	TSTM	0C70
TSX	0DEF	TUPR	03EA	TWOB	06CC	TYAD	0CF9
TYM	04A7	TYSP	0FDC	USPR	1400	WI	0CDC
WAIT1	01FD	WAIT2	0119	WRI	0CB5	WSAT	0EBC
WSOY	0EB5	X	04FE	X1	04FF	XGO	05AB
YCC	0760	YFR2	0193	YJC	071C	YRC	0793
ZOS	0EDC						

\*

\*C

```

1      .TITLE "FLOATING POINT ARITHMETIC"
2      .HEX
3 1000 00 .GDB 1000
4 1000 C3      JMP 1C00
      1001 00
      1002 1C
5
6      ;
7      ;
8      ;      ADDITION & SUBTRACTION
9      ;      (FLOATING POINT ARITHMETIC PROGRAM)
10     ;
11     ;      NAME      : SUMH
12     ;      INPUTS   : B, C, D, E, H, L.
13     ;      OUTPUTS  : B, C, D, E, H, L.
14     ;      CALLS    : ROPD, RBCF, CEXP, REXP, SUB, REDL.
15     ;
16 1003 CD SUMH: CALL CEXP      ;CONDITION EXP.
      1004 3B
      1005 13
17 1006 AF      XRA A          ;CLEAR ACC.
18 1007 B0      ORA B
19 1008 B1      ORA C
20 1009 CA      JZ RET1       ;IF OPERATOR = 0
      100A 7B
      100B 10
21 100C AF      XRA A
22 100D B2      ORA D
23 100E B3      ORA E
24 100F C2      JNZ SH11     ;IF OPERAND NOT= 0
      1010 1B
      1011 10
25 1012 50      MOV D,B       ;OPERAND = 0
26 1013 59      MOV E,C       ;OPERAND - OPERATOR
27 1014 6C      MOV L,H
28 1015 C3      JMP RET1
      1016 7D
      1017 10
29 1018 C5 SH11: PUSH B       ;SUBROUTINE-FLOATING POINT
30 1019 7C      MOV A,H       ;
31 101A E6      ANI 7F
      101B 7F
32 101C 47      MOV B,A
33 101D 7D      MOV A,L
34 101E E6      ANI 7F
      101F 7F
35 1020 B8      CMP B
36 1021 C1      POP B
37 1022 CA      JZ SM3       ;IF EXP. ARE EQUAL
      1023 4C
      1024 10
38 1025 D2      JNC SM1
      1026 2E
      1027 10
39 1028 CD      CALL ROPD     ;IF L < H
      1029 C0
      102A 12
40 102B C3      JMP SH11
      102C 1B
      102D 10
41 102E 79 SH1: MOV A,C       ;IF H<L
42 102F 1F      RAR           ;ROTATE
43 1030 CD      CALL RBCF     ;
      1031 02           ;      RIGHT 4 TIMES
      1032 13
44 1033 78      MOV A,B
45 1034 FE      CPI 50       ;TEST WHETHER ROUND OFF REQ.
      1035 50
46 1036 F5      PUSH PSW     ;      AND SAVE STATUS
47 1037 E6      ANI 0F       ;CLEAR CARRY OVER DIGIT
      1038 0F
48 1039 47      MOV B,A       ;      AND RESTORE OPERATOR
49 103A F1      POP PSW      ;BRING BACK STATUS
50 103B DA      JC NCY1      ;      AND BRANCH
      103C 48
      103D 10
51 103E 79      MOV A,C       ;ROUND
52 103F C6      ADI 01
      1040 01
53 1041 27      DAA           ;
54 1042 4F      MOV C,A       ;      OFF
55 1043 78      MOV A,B       ;
56 1044 CE      ACI 0         ;      AFTER
      1045 00
57 1046 27      DAA           ;
58 1047 47      MOV B,A       ;      SHIFT
59 1048 24 NCY1: INR H        ;INC. EXP. OF OPERATOR
60 1049 C3      JMP SH11
      104A 1B
      104B 10

```

61	104D	3E SH3:	MVI A,7F	;TEST EXP., WHETHER IT
	104B	2F		
62	104E	AS	ANA L	; IS EQUAL
63	104F	EE	CPI 2F	; TO 127
	1050	2F		
64	1051	C2	JNZ SH4	;EXP. NOT = 127
	1052	5C		
	1053	10		
65	1054	3E	MVI A,0A0	;O/P O/F
	1055	40		
66	1056	32	STA 8200	; ALARM
	1057	00		
	1058	82		
67	1059	C3	JMP RET1	
	105A	7D		
	105B	10		
68	105C	FE SH4:	CPI 0	;TEST WHETHER EXP. = 0
	105D	00		
69	105E	C2	JNZ SH5	;EXP. NOT = 0
	105F	69		
	1060	10		
70	1061	3E	MVI A,0A1	;O/F U/F
	1062	A1		
71	1063	32	STA 8200	; ALARM
	1064	00		
	1065	82		
72	1066	C3	JMP RET1	
	1067	7D		
	1068	10		
73	1069	7D SH5:	MOV A,L	;WHETHER SIGN
74	106A	AC	XRA H	; ARE EQUAL
75	106B	E6	ANI 80	; OR DIFFERENT
	106C	80		
76	106D	C2	JNZ SUBB	;SUB IF DIFFERENT
	106E	81		
	106F	10		
77	1070	CD	CALL ADDSR	
	1071	82		
	1072	12		
78	1073	D2	JNC RET1	;IF NO OVERFLOW
	1074	7D		
	1075	10		
79	1076	CD	CALL ROPD	;ROTATE RIGHT, ROUND
	1077	C0		
	1078	12		
80	1079	7A	MOV A,D	; OFF & INC. EXP.
81	107A	F6	ORI 10	; THEN REPLACE
	107B	10		
82	107C	57	MOV D,A	; CARRY
83	107D	CD RET1:	CALL REXP	;RECONDITION EXP.
	107E	52		
	107F	13		
84	1080	C9	RET	
85	1081	CD SUBB:	CALL SUBSR	
	1082	9B		
	1083	12		
86	1084	D2	JNC IFZ	;IF NO CARRY I.E. +VE.
	1085	98		
	1086	10		
87	1087	7D	MOV A,L	;COMPLEMENT SIGN
88	1088	EE	XRI 80	; OF
	1089	80		
89	108A	6F	MOV L,A	; RESULT
90	108B	3E	MVI A,65	;CONVERT
	108C	65		
91	108D	83	ADD E	; RESULT
92	108E	2F	CHA	;
93	108F	27	DAA	;
94	1090	5F	MOV E,A	; FROM
95	1091	3F	CMC	; 10'S
96	1092	3E	MVI A,65	; COMPLEMENT
	1093	65		
97	1094	8A	ADC D	; BACK
98	1095	2F	CHA	; TO
99	1096	27	DAA	;
100	1097	57	MOV D,A	; DECIMAL
101	1098	3E IFZ:	MVI A,0	;TEST
	1099	00		
102	109A	BB	CHP E	; WHETHER
103	109B	C2	JNZ FSTZ	; RESULT
	109C	A2		
	109D	10		
104	109E	BA	CHP D	; IS
105	109F	CA	JZ RET1	; ZERO
	10A0	7D		
	10A1	10		
106	10A2	3E FSTZ:	MVI A,0F0	;IF 1ST DIGIT
	10A3	F0		
107	10A4	A2	ANA D	; IS ZERO
108	10A5	C2	JNZ RET1	
	10A6	7D		
	10A7	10		

109	10A2	0D	CALL RDEL	;SHIFT
	10A9	F4		
	10AA	12		
110	10AB	0D	CALL RDEL	; RESULT
	10AC	F4		
	10AD	12		
111	10AE	0B	CALL RDEL	; LEFT
	10AF	F4		
	10B0	12		
112	10B1	0D	CALL RDEL	; ONE DIGIT
	10B2	F4		
	10B3	12		
113	10B4	2D	DCR L	;DEC. EXP.
114	10B5	3E	MVI A,7F	;IF U/F
	10B6	7F		
115	10B7	A5	ANA L	; OR NOT
116	10B8	C2	JNZ FSTZ	
	10B9	A2		
	10BA	10		
117	10BB	3E	MVI A,0A1	;O/P U/F
	10BC	A1		
118	10BD	32	STA 8200	; ALARM
	10BE	00		
	10BF	82		
119	10C0	C9	RET	

FLOATING POINT ARITHMETIC

CALOS-80 V2.12 03/19/71 PAGE 2

```

1      ;*****
2      ;
3      ;           MULTIPLICATION
4      ;
5      ;           (FLOATING POINT ARITHMETIC PROGRAM)
6      ;
7      ;           NAME      : MUPY
8      ;           INPUTS   : B, C, D, E, H, L.
9      ;           OUTPUTS  : B, C, D, E, H, L.
10     ;           CALLS    : CEXP, MI, RFOR, REXP, ADD.
11     ;
12     ;*****
13 10C1 3E MUPY: MVI A,0      ;CLEAR ACC.
14 10C2 00
15 10C3 B8      CMP B      ;WHETHER
16 10C4 C2      JNZ MU1     ;      OPERATOR
17 10C5 CE
18 10C6 10
19 10C7 B9      CMP C      ;      IS
20 10C8 C2      JNZ MU1     ;      ZERO
21 10C9 CE
22 10CA 10
23 10CB 50      MOV D,B     ;SHIFT OPERATOR TO
24 10CC 59      MOV E,C     ;      RESULT
25 10CD C9      RET
26 10CE BA MU1:  CMP D      ;WHETHER
27 10CF C2      JNZ MU2     ;      OPERAND
28 10D0 D7
29 10D1 10
30 10D2 B8      CMP E      ;      IS
31 10D3 C2      JNZ MU2     ;      ZERO
32 10D4 D7
33 10D5 10
34 10D6 C9      RET
35 10D7 CD MU2:  CALL CEXP   ;CONDITION EXP.
36 10D8 3B
37 10D9 13
38 10DA E5      PUSH H      ;SAVE BOTH EXPONENT
39 10DB 7C      MOV A,H     ;MASK
40 10DC E6      ANI 7F      ;
41 10DD 7F
42 10DE 67      MOV H,A     ;      OUT
43 10DF 7D      MOV A,L     ;
44 10E0 E6      ANI 7F      ;      SIGN BIT
45 10E1 7F
46 10E2 84      ADD H      ;ADD EXP.
47 10E3 FE      CPI 0C0     ;IF EXP. >= 128
48 10E4 C0
49 10E5 DA      JC MU3
50 10E6 EF
51 10E7 10
52 10E8 3E      MVI A,0A2   ;O/P O/F
53 10E9 A2
54 10EA 32      STA 8200    ; ALARM
55 10EB 00
56 10EC 82
57 10ED E1      POP H
58 10EE C9      RET
59 10EF FE MU3:  CPI 40     ;IF EXP. <= 0
60 10F0 40
61 10F1 D2      JNC MU4
62 10F2 FB
63 10F3 10
64 10F4 3E      MVI A,0A3   ;O/P U/F
65 10F5 A3
66 10F6 32      STA 8200    ; ALARM
67 10F7 00
68 10F8 82

```

44	10FF	E1	POP	H	
45	10FA	C9	RET		
46	10FB	EE MU4:	XRI	40	;COMPL. SIGN OF EXP.
	10FC	A0			
47	10FD	E6	ANI	7F	;CLEAR 1ST BIT
	10FE	7F			
48	10FF	6F	MOV	L,A	;STORE EXP. OF RESULT IN L
49	1100	E3	XTHL		;RESTORE SIGNS
50	1101	7C	MOV	A,H	;EXTRACT
51	1102	F6	ORI	7F	; SIGN
	1103	7F			
52	1104	67	MOV	H,A	
53	1105	7D	MOV	A,L	
54	1106	E6	ANI	80	
	1107	80			
55	1108	AC	XRA	H	;WHETHER SIGNS ARE EQUAL
56	1109	2F	CMA		;SET SIGN '1'(+VE) IF EQUAL
57	110A	F1	POP	H	;RESTORE EXP. OF RESULT
58	110B	B5	ORA	L	;STORE
59	110C	6F	MOV	L,A	; SIGN OF RESULT
60	110D	E5	PUSH	H	;EXP. ONTO STACK
61	110E	60	MOV	H,B	;MULTIPLIER
62	110F	69	MOV	L,C	; TO HL
63	1110	42	MOV	B,D	;MULTIPLICAND
64	1111	4B	MOV	C,E	; TO BC
65	1112	16	MVI	D,0	;CLEAR
	1113	00			
66	1114	1E	MVI	E,0	; DE
	1115	00			
67	1116	7C	MOV	A,H	;EXTRACT
68	1117	E6	ANI	0F0	; 1ST DIGIT
	1118	F0			
69	1119	0F	RRC		; OF
70	111A	0F	RRC		
71	111B	0F	RRC		
72	111C	0F	RRC		; MULTIPLIER
73	111D	E5	PUSH	H	;MULTIPLIER TO STACK
74	111E	67	MOV	H,A	;1ST DIGIT OF MULTIPLIER IN H
75	111F	2E	MVI	L,0	;CLEAR L
	1120	00			
76	1121	CD	CALL	MI	;MUPY 1ST DIGIT OF MULTIPLIER
	1122	0F			
	1123	13			
77					; WITH MUPLICAND
78	1124	E3	XTHL		;O/F TO STACK MUPLIER TO HL
79	1125	D5	PUSH	D	;1ST PRODUCT TO STACK
80	1126	16	MVI	D,0	;CLEAR
	1127	00			
81	1128	1E	MVI	E,0	; DE
	1129	00			
82	112A	7C	MOV	A,H	;EXTRACT 2ND DIGIT
83	112B	E6	ANI	0F	; OF MULTIPLIER
	112C	0F			
84	112D	E5	PUSH	H	;STORE MULTIPLIER IN STACK
85	112E	67	MOV	H,A	;PUT 2ND DIGIT IN H
86	112F	2E	MVI	L,0	;CLEAR L
	1130	00			
87	1131	CD	CALL	MI	;MUPY 2ND DIGIT WITH
	1132	0F			
	1133	13			
88					; MUPLICAND
89	1134	E3	XTHL		;O/F TO STACK, MUPLIER TO HL
90	1135	D5	PUSH	D	;2ND PRODUT TO STACK
91	1136	16	MVI	D,0	;CLEAR
	1137	00			
92	1138	1E	MVI	E,0	; DE
	1139	00			
93	113A	7D	MOV	A,L	;EXTRACT
94	113B	E6	ANI	0F0	; 3RD DIGIT
	113C	F0			
95	113D	0F	RRC		; OF
96	113E	0F	RRC		
97	113F	0F	RRC		
98	1140	0F	RRC		; MULTIPLIER
99	1141	E5	PUSH	H	;MULTIPLIER TO STACK
100	1142	67	MOV	H,A	;3RD DIGIT IN H
101	1143	2E	MVI	L,0	;CLEAR L FOR O/F
	1144	00			
102	1145	CD	CALL	MI	;MUPY 3RD DIGIT OF MUPLIER
	1146	0F			
	1147	13			
103					; WITH MUPLICAND
104	1148	E3	XTHL		;O/F TO STACK, MUPLIER TO HL
105	1149	D5	PUSH	D	;3RD PRODUCT TO STACK
106	114A	16	MVI	D,0	;CLEAR
	114B	00			
107	114C	1E	MVI	E,0	; DE
	114D	00			
108	114E	7D	MOV	A,L	;EXTRACT 4TH DIGIT
109	114F	E6	ANI	0F	; OF MULTIPLIER
	1150	0F			
110	1151	E5	PUSH	H	;STORE MULTIPLIER IN STACK
111	1152	67	MOV	H,A	;PUT 4TH DIGIT IN H



```

112 1153 2E      MVI L,0      ;CLEAR L FOR O/F
113 1154 00
114 1155 CD      CALL MI      ;MUPY 4TH DIGIT OF MULTIPLIER
115 1156 0F
116 1157 13
117 1158 ;      WITH MULTIPLICAND
118 1159 CD      ;ADD 4TH PRODUCT WITH 3RD
119 115A 2D      CALL RFOR    ;SHIFT PREVIOUS RESULT RIGHT
120 115B 13
121 115C E1      POP H        ;FETCH 2ND RESULT FROM
122 115D C1      POP B        ;      STACK ONTO BC
123 115E E3      XTHL         ;      AND O/F ONTO L
124 115F CD      CALL ADDSR   ;ADD BC&DE TOGETHER
125 1160 82
126 1161 12
127 1162 D2      JNC MU5
128 1163 65
129 1164 11
130 1165 2C      INR L        ;INC. PRODUCT IF CY
131 1166 ;ADD SUM WITH 2ND PRODUCT
132 1167 CD MU5:  CALL RFOR
133 1168 2D
134 1169 13
135 116A E1      POP H
136 116B C1      POP B
137 116C E3      XTHL
138 116D CD      CALL ADDSR
139 116E 82
140 116F 12
141 1170 D2      JNC MU6
142 1171 72
143 1172 11
144 1173 2C      INR L
145 1174 ;ADD SUM WITH 1ST PRODUCT
146 1175 CD MU6:  CALL RFOR
147 1176 2D
148 1177 13
149 1178 E1      POP H
150 1179 C1      POP B
151 117A E3      XTHL
152 117B CD      CALL ADDSR
153 117C 82
154 117D 12
155 117E D2      JNC MU7
156 117F 7F
157 1180 11
158 1181 2C      INR L
159 1182 C1 MU7:  POP B        ;RESTORE MUPLIER ON BC
160 1183 FE      MOV A,L      ;WHETHER O/F DIGIT
161 1184 00      CPI 0        ;      IS ZERO
162 1185 00
163 1186 C2      JNZ MU8      ;NO
164 1187 94
165 1188 11
166 1189 E1      POP H        ;RESTORE EXP.
167 118A 2D      DCR L        ;DECREMENT EXP. OF RESULT
168 118B 7D      MOV A,L      ;WHETHER
169 118C E6      ANI 7F       ;      EXP. IS ZERO
170 118D 7F
171 118E C2      JNZ TRM
172 118F AA
173 1190 11
174 1191 3E      MVI A,0A3    ;O/P
175 1192 A3
176 1193 32      STA 8200     ;      U/F ALARM
177 1194 00
178 1195 82
179 1196 C9      RET
180 1197 CD MU8:  CALL RFOR    ;SHIFT RESULT RIGHT
181 1198 2D
182 1199 13
183 119A 1F      RAR          ;      ONE DIGIT
184 119B FE      CPI 50      ;WHETHER A>=50
185 119C 50
186 119D D2      JNC MU9      ;YES
187 119E A0
188 119F 11
189 11A0 C3      JNP TBH      ;JUMP TO END
190 11A1 A9
191 11A2 11
192 11A3 7B MU9:  MOV A,E      ;ADD
193 11A4 3C      INR A        ;      ONE
194 11A5 27      DAA          ;      TO
195 11A6 5F      MOV E,A      ;      RESULT
196 11A7 7A      MOV A,D      ;      DUE
197 11A8 CE      ACI 0        ;      TO
198 11A9 00
199 11AA 27      DAA          ;      ROUND
200 11AB 57      MOV D,A      ;      OFF
201 11AC E1 TBH:  POP H        ;RESTORE EXP.
202 11AD CD TRM:  CALL REXP    ;RECONDITION EXP. OF RESULT
203 11AE 52
204 11AF 13
205 11B0 C9      RET

```

```

1      ;
2      ;
3      ;
4      ;
5      ;
6      ;
7      ;
8      ;
9      ;
10     ;
11     ;
12     ;
13     ;
14 11AE AF DVD: XRA A ;DIVISION SUBROUTINE
15 11AF BB      CMP B ;WHETHER OPERATOR
16 1180 C2      JNZ DV1 ; IS
17 11B1 BD
18 11B2 11
19 11B3 B9      CMP C ; EQUAL
20 11B4 C2      JNZ DV1 ; ZERO
21 11B5 BD
22 11B6 11
23 11B7 3E      MVI A,0A6 ;O/P INF
24 11B8 A6
25 11B9 32      STA 8200 ; AND ALARM
26 11BA 00
27 11BB 82
28 11BC C9      RET
29 11BD BA DV1: CMP D ;WHETHER
30 11BE C2      JNZ DV2 ; OPERAND
31 11BF C3
32 11C0 11
33 11C1 BB      CMP E ; IS
34 11C2 C8      RZ ; ZERO
35 11C3 E5 DV2: PUSH H ;COPY EXP. ONTO STACK
36 11C4 7C      MOV A,H ;EXTRACT
37 11C5 F6      ORI 7F ; SIGN
38 11C6 7F
39 11C7 67      MOV H,A
40 11C8 7D      MOV A,L
41 11C9 E6      ANI 80
42 11CA 80
43 11CB AC      XRA H ;COMPARE BOTH SIGNS
44 11CC 2F      CMA ;SET SIGN '1' (+VE) IF EQUAL
45 11CD 6F      MOV L,A ;STORE SIGN OF RESULT
46 11CE E3      XTHL ;STORE SIGN IN STACK AND
47 11CF CD      CALL CEXP ; RESTORE EXP.
48 11D0 3B      ;CONDN. EXP.
49 11D1 13
50 11D2 7C      MOV A,H ;EXTRACT EXP. OF
51 11D3 E6      ANI 7F ; DIVIDOR
52 11D4 7F
53 11D5 67      MOV H,A
54 11D6 7D      MOV A,L ;EXTRACT EXP. OF
55 11D7 E6      ANI 7F ; DIVIDANT
56 11D8 7F
57 11D9 94      SUB H ;SUBTRACT EXP. OF DIVIDANT
58 11DA FA      JH DV3 ; BY DIVIDOR
59 11DB EB
60 11DC 11
61 11DD C6      ADI 40
62 11DE 40
63 11DF FE      CPI 80 ;IF EXP. >= 128
64 11E0 80
65 11E1 DA      JC DV4 ;NO
66 11E2 F9
67 11E3 11
68 11E4 3E      MVI A,0A4 ;O/P O/F
69 11E5 A4
70 11E6 32      STA 8200 ; ALARM
71 11E7 00
72 11E8 82
73 11E9 E1      POP H
74 11EA C9      RET
75 11EB C6 DV3: ADI 40
76 11EC 40
77 11ED FE      CPI 80 ;IF EXP.<=0
78 11EE 80
79 11EF DA      JC DV4 ;NO
80 11F0 F9
81 11F1 11
82 11F2 3E      MVI A,0A5 ;O/P U/F
83 11F3 A5
84 11F4 32      STA 8200 ; ALARM
85 11F5 00
86 11F6 82
87 11F7 E1      POP H
88 11F8 C9      RET

```



60	11F9	8F DV4:	MOV L,A	;STORE EXP. OF RESULT IN L
61	11FA	E3	XTHL	;EXP. TO STACK & SIGN TO HL
62	11FB	7D	MOV A,L	;EXTRACT
63	11FC	55	ANI 00	; SIGN OF RESULT
	11FD	00		
64	11FE	E1	POP H	;RESTORE EXP. OF RESULT
65	11FF	85	ORA L	;ATTACH
66	1200	8F	MOV L,A	; SIGN OF RESULT
67	1201	E5	PUSH H	;STORE EXP. IN STACK
68	1202	26	MVI H,0	;CLEAR
	1203	00		
69	1204	2E	MVI L,0	; H & L
	1205	00		
70	1206	CD RESU:	CALL SUBSR	;DIVIDANT SUBTRACTED BY DIVIDER
	1207	9B		
	1208	12		
71	1209	DA	JC DV5	;IF RESULT -VE
	120A	10		
	120B	12		
72	120C	2C	INR L	;INCREMENT QUOTIENT
73	120D	C3	JNP RESU	;REPEAT SUBTRACTION
	120E	06		
	120F	12		
74	1210	CD DV5:	CALL ADDSR	;RESTORE THE DIVIDANT TO +VE
	1211	82		
	1212	12		
75	1213	3E	MVI A,0	;WHETHER
	1214	00		
76	1215	BC	CHP H	; QUOTIENT
77	1216	C2	JNZ DEND	; IS
	1217	2A		
	1218	12		
78	1219	BD	CHP L	; ZERO
79	121A	C2	JNZ DEND	
	121B	2A		
	121C	12		
80	121D	E3	XTHL	;DECREMENT
81	121E	2D	DCR L	; EXP. OF
82	121F	E3	XTHL	; RESULT
83	1220	CD	CALL RBCF	;SHIFT DIVIDER RIGHT ONE DIGIT
	1221	02		
	1222	13		
84	1223	7B	MOV A,B	;CLEAR
85	1224	E6	ANI 0F	; CARRY OVER
	1225	0F		
86	1226	47	MOV B,A	; DIGIT FROM ROTATION
87	1227	C3	JMP RESU	;DIVIDING ANOTHER DIGIT
	1228	06		
	1229	12		
88	122A	7B DEND:	MOV A,B	;IF FIRST DIGIT OF DIVIDER
89	122B	E6	ANI 0F0	; IS ZERO
	122C	F0		
90	122D	CA	JZ DV6	;YES
	122E	3A		
	122F	12		
91	1230	CD	CALL RBCF	;SHIFT BC RIGHT ONE DIGIT
	1231	02		
	1232	13		
92	1233	7B	MOV A,B	;CLEAR
93	1234	E6	ANI 0F	; CARRY OVER
	1235	0F		
94	1236	47	MOV B,A	; DIGIT FROM ROTATION
95	1237	C3	JMP DV7	
	1238	4A		
	1239	12		
96	123A	CD DV6:	CALL RDEL	;SHIFT
	123B	F4		
	123C	12		
97	123D	CD	CALL RDEL	; DE
	123E	F4		
	123F	12		
98	1240	CD	CALL RDEL	; LEFT
	1241	F4		
	1242	12		
99	1243	CD	CALL RDEL	; ONE DIGIT
	1244	F4		
	1245	12		
100	1246	7B	MOV A,E	;CLEAR CARRY OVER
101	1247	E6	ANI 0F0	; DIGIT FROM
	1248	F0		
102	1249	5F	MOV E,A	; ROTATION
103	124A	7C DV7:	MOV A,H	;IF 1ST. DIGIT OF QUOTIENT
104	124B	E6	ANI 0F0	; IS STILL ZERO
	124C	F0		
105	124D	C2	JNZ DV8	;NO
	124E	63		
	124F	12		
106	1250	CD	CALL RHLL	;SHIFT
	1251	FB		
	1252	12		
107	1253	CD	CALL RHLL	; QUOTIENT
	1254	FB		
	1255	12		

```

106 1256 CD      CALL RHL ;      LEFT
    1257 FB
    1258 12
109 1259 CD      CALL RHL ;      4
    125A FB
    125B 12
110 125C 7D      MOV A,L ;CLEAR CARRY OVER
111 125D E6      ANI 0F0 ;      DIGIT FROM
    125E F0
112 125F 6F      MOV L,A ;      ROTATION
113 1260 C3      JMP RESU ;DIVIDING ANOTHER DIGIT
    1261 06
    1262 12
114 1263 EB DVB: XCHG ;PUT QUOTIENT ONTO DE
115 1264 E1      POP H ;RESTORE EXP.
116 1265 2C      INR L ;INCREMENT EXP.
117 1266 7D      MOV A,L
118 1267 E6      ANI 7F ;IF U/F
    1268 7F
119 1269 C2      JNZ DV9 ;NO
    126A 72
    126B 12
120 126C 3E      MVI A,0A5 ;O/P U/F
    126D A5
121 126E 32      STA 8200 ;      ALARM
    126F 00
    1270 82
122 1271 C9      RET
123 1272 2F DV9: CMA ;IF
124 1273 E6      ANI 7F ;      O/F
    1274 7F
125 1275 C2      JNZ DV10 ;NO
    1276 7E
    1277 12
126 1278 3E      MVI A,0A4 ;O/P O/F
    1279 A4
127 127A 32      STA 8200 ;      ALARM
    127B 00
    127C 82
128 127D C9      RET
129 127E CD DV10: CALL REXP ;RECONDITION EXP. OF RESULT
    127F 52
    1280 13
130 1281 C9      RET ;FINISH

```

FLOATING POINT ARITHMETIC CALOS-80 V2.12 03/19/71 PAGE 4

```

1 ;*****
2 ;      (1)      UTILITY SUBROUTINE (FOR SUMM)
3 ;
4 ;      NAME      : ADDSR
5 ;      FUNCTION: B.C.D. ADDITION OF BC AND
6 ;                DE WITH RESULT IN DE
7 ;      INPUTS   : B, C, D, E.
8 ;      OUTPUTS  : D, E, STATUS.
9 ;      DESTROYS: ACC.
10 ;      CALLS    : NONE
11 ;*****
12 1282 7B ADDSR: MOV A,E
13 1283 81      ADD C
14 1284 DA      JC AD1 ;RETAIN CY IF SET
    1285 8B
    1286 12
15 1287 27      DAA ;B.C.D. CORRECTION
16 1288 C3      JMP AD2
    1289 8D
    128A 12
17 128B 27 AD1: DAA
18 128C 37      STC
19 128D 5F AD2: MOV E,A ;STORE RESULT IN E
20 128E 7A      MOV A,D ;FETCH 3RD. & 4TH. DIGIT
21 128F 8B      ADC B
22 1290 DA      JC AD3 ;RETAIN CY IF SET
    1291 97
    1292 12
23 1293 27      DAA
24 1294 C3      JMP AD4
    1295 99
    1296 12
25 1297 27 AD3: DAA
26 1298 37      STC
27 1299 5F AD4: MOV D,A ;STORE RESULT IN D
28 129A C9      RET
29 ;*****
30 ;      (2)      UTILITY SUBROUTINE (FOR SUMM)
31 ;
32 ;      NAME      : SUBSR
33 ;      FUNCTION: B.C.D. SUBTRACTION OF BC AND
34 ;                DE (DE-BC) WITH RESULT IN DE
35 ;      INPUTS   : B, C, D, E.
36 ;      OUTPUTS  : D, E & STATUS
37 ;      DESTROYS: ACC.
38 ;      CALLS    : NONE
39 ;*****

```

```

10 129B 3C SUBSR: MVI A,65 ;10'S
11 129C 65
12 129D 01 ADD C ; COMPLEMENT
13 129E 2F CMA ; C
14 129F 03 ADD E ;E SUBTRACTED BY C
15 12A0 F5 PUSH PSW ;SAVE CY
16 12A1 27 DAA
17 12A2 5F MOV E,A ;STORE RESULT IN E
18 12A3 DA JC SB1 ;RESTORE
19 12A4 AA
20 12A5 12
21 12A6 F1 POP PSW ; PREVIOUS
22 12A7 C3 JMP SB2 ; CY
23 12A8 AC
24 12A9 12
25 12AA F1 SB1: POP PSW ; FLAG
26 12AB 37 STC ; FOR
27 12AC 3F SB2: CMC ; 2ND BYTE
28 12AD 3E MVI A,65 ;10'S
29 12AE 65
30 12AF 80 ADC B ; COMPLEMENT
31 12B0 2F CMA ; B + CY
32 12B1 82 ADD D ;D-B
33 12B2 F5 PUSH PSW ;SAVE CY
34 12B3 27 DAA
35 12B4 57 MOV D,A ;STORE RESULT IN D
36 12B5 DA JC SB3 ;RESTORE
37 12B6 BC
38 12B7 12
39 12B8 F1 POP PSW ; CY
40 12B9 C3 JMP SB4 ; FLAG
41 12BA BE
42 12BB 12
43 12BC F1 SB3: POP PSW ; FOR
44 12BD 37 STC ; FUTHER
45 12BE 3F SB4: CMC ; USE
46 12BF C9 RET
47 ;*****
48 ; (3) UTILITY SUBROUTINE (FOR SUMM)
49 ;
50 ; NAME : ROPD
51 ; FUNCTION: TO ROUND OFF A NUMRER STORED
52 ; IN DE IF CY HAS BEEN SET
53 ; INPUTS : D, E, STATUS WORD
54 ; OUTPUTS : D, E.
55 ; DESTROYS: ACC. & STATUS WORD
56 ; CALLS : RDER
57 ;*****
58 78 12C0 7B ROPD: MOV A,E ;ROTATE
59 79 12C1 1F RAR ;
60 80 12C2 CD CALL RDER ;
61 12C3 ED
62 12C4 12
63 81 12C5 CD CALL RDER ; RIGHT
64 12C6 ED
65 12C7 12
66 82 12C8 CD CALL RDER ;
67 12C9 ED
68 12CA 12
69 83 12CB CD CALL RDER ; 4 TIMES
70 12CC ED
71 12CD 12
72 84 12CE 7A MOV A,D ;FETCH CARRY OVER & FIRST DIGIT
73 85 12CF F5 PUSH PSW ;SAVE CARRY OVER DIGIT
74 86 12D0 E6 ANI 0F ;CLEAR CARRY OVER DIGIT
75 12D1 0F
76 87 12D2 57 MOV D,A ; AND RESTORE OPERAND
77 88 12D3 F1 POP PSW
78 89 12D4 1F RAR
79 90 12D5 FE CPI 50
80 12D6 50
81 91 12D7 DA JC NCY2 ;IF ROUND OFF NOT REQUIRE
82 12D8 E4
83 12D9 12
84 92 12DA 7B MOV A,E ;ROUND
85 93 12DB C6 ADI 01 ;
86 12DC 01
87 94 12DD 27 DAA ; OFF
88 95 12DE 5F MOV E,A ;
89 96 12DF 7A MOV A,D ; AFTER
90 97 12E0 CE ACI 0 ;
91 12E1 00
92 98 12E2 27 DAA ;
93 99 12E3 57 MOV D,A ; SHIFT
94 100 12E4 2C NCY2: INR L ;INC. EXP. OF OPERAND
95 101 12E5 C9 RET

```

```

102 *****
103 (4) UTILITY SUBROUTINES (ROTATION)
104
105 NAME : (A) RBCR
106 (B) RDER
107 (C) RDEL
108 (D) RHLL
109 (E) RBCF
110 FUNCTION: (A) ROTATE BC RIGHT 1 BIT
111 (B) ROTATE DE RIGHT 1 BIT
112 (C) ROTATE DE LEFT 1 BIT
113 (D) ROTATE HL LEFT 1 BIT
114 (E) ROTATE BC RIGHT 4 BIT
115 INPUTS : (A) BC
116 (B) & (C) DE
117 (D) HL
118 (E) BC
119 OUTPUTS : (A) BC
120 (B) & (C) DE
121 (D) HL
122 (E) BC
123 DESTROYS: ACC. & STATUS
124 CALLS : (A) - (D) NONE
125 (E) RBCR
126 *****
127 12E6 70 RBCR: MOV A,B
128 12E7 1F RAR
129 12E8 47 MOV B,A
130 12E9 79 MOV A,C
131 12EA 1F RAR
132 12EB 4F MOV C,A
133 12EC C9 RET
134 12ED 7A RDER: MOV A,D
135 12EE 1F RAR
136 12EF 57 MOV D,A
137 12F0 7B MOV A,E
138 12F1 1F RAR
139 12F2 5F MOV E,A
140 12F3 C9 RET
141 12F4 7B RDEL: MOV A,E
142 12F5 17 RAL
143 12F6 5F MOV E,A
144 12F7 7A MOV A,D
145 12F8 17 RAL
146 12F9 57 MOV D,A
147 12FA C9 RET
148 12FB 7D RHLL: MOV A,L
149 12FC 17 RAL
150 12FD 6F MOV L,A
151 12FE 7C MOV A,H
152 12FF 17 RAL
153 1300 67 MOV H,A
154 1301 C9 RET
155 1302 CD RBCF: CALL RBCR
156 1303 E6
157 1304 12
158 1305 CD CALL RBCR
159 1306 E6
160 1307 12
161 1308 CD CALL RBCR
162 1309 E6
163 130A 12
164 130B CD CALL RBCR
165 130C E6
166 130D 12
167 130E C9 RET

```

FLOATING POINT ARITHMETIC

CALOS-80 V2.12 03/19/71 PAGE

5

```

1 *****
2 (5) UTILITY SUBROUTINE (FOR MUPY)
3
4 NAME : MI
5 FUNCTION: MULTIPLY BC BY H WITH OVER FLOW
6 STORE IN L
7 INPUTS : B, C, D, E, H
8 OUTPUTS : D, E, L
9 DESTROYS: H, ACC. & STATUS WORD
10 CALLS : ADD
11 *****
12 130F 2E MI: MVI L,0
13 1310 00
14 1311 3E HT: MVI A,0
15 1312 00
16 1313 BC CMP H
17 1314 C2 JNZ HT1 ;IF H NOT = 0
18 1315 18
19 1316 13
20 1317 C9 RET
21 1318 CD HT1: CALL ADDSR
22 1319 82
23 131A 12

```

```

18 131B 3E      MVI A,0      ;ADD CY
19 131C 00
20 131D 8D      ADC L      ; TO
21 131E 6F      MOV L,A    ; L
22 1320 C3      DCR H      ;DEC. MULTIPLIER
23 1321 11      JHP MT
24 1322 13
25
26          ; *****
27          ; (6) UTILITY SUBROUTINE (FOR MUPY)
28          ;
29          ; NAME : RI
30          ; FUNCTION: TO SHIFT OVERFLOW STORED IN
31          ; ACC. INTO DE
32          ; INPUTS : ACC., D, E, L
33          ; OUTPUTS : D, E, L
34          ; DESTROYS : ACC., STATUS WORD, L
35          ; CALLS : NONE
36          ; *****
37 1323 1F RI:    RAR
38 1324 6F      MOV L,A
39 1325 7A      MOV A,D
40 1326 1F      RAR
41 1327 57      MOV D,A
42 1328 7B      MOV A,E
43 1329 1F      RAR
44 132A 5F      MOV E,A
45 132B 7D      MOV A,L
46 132C C9      RET
47          ; *****
48          ; (7) UTILITY SUBROUTINE (FOR MUPY)
49          ;
50          ; NAME : RFOR
51          ; FUNCTION: SHIFT 4 TIMES OVERFLOW TO DE
52          ; CALLS : RI
53          ; *****
54 132D 7D RFOR:  MOV A,L
55 132E CD      CALL RI
56 132F 23
57 1330 13
58 1331 CD      CALL RI
59 1332 23
60 1333 13
61 1334 CD      CALL RI
62 1335 23
63 1336 13
64 1337 CD      CALL RI
65 1338 23
66 1339 13
67 133A C9      RET
68          ; *****
69          ; (8) UTILITY SUBROUTINE
70          ;
71          ; NAME : CEXP
72          ; FUNCTION: TO CHANGE THE EXPONENT FROM A
73          ; SIGNED BINARY NUMBER TO A
74          ; 7 BIT PURE BINARY
75          ; INPUTS : H, L
76          ; OUTPUTS : H, L
77          ; DESTROYS : ACC. & STATUS WORD
78          ; CALLS : NONE
79          ; *****
80 133B 7C CEXP:  MOV A,H      ;CONDN. OPERATOR
81 133C E6      ANI 40
82 133D 40
83 133E C2      JNZ NAC1     ;IF SIGN OF EXP. = '1'
84 133F 46
85 1340 13
86 1341 7C      MOV A,H      ;COMPLEMENT EXP. BUT
87 1342 EE      XRI 3F      ; NOT SIGN
88 1343 3F
89 1344 3C      INR A        ;CHANGE TO 2'S COMPL.
90 1345 67      MOV H,A      ;RESTORE H
91 1346 7D NAC1:  MOV A,L      ;CONDN. OPERAND
92 1347 E6      ANI 40
93 1348 40
94 1349 C2      JNZ NAC2
95 134A 51
96 134B 13
97 134C 7D      MOV A,L
98 134D EE      XRI 3F
99 134E 3F
100 134F 3C      INR A
101 1350 6F      MOV L,A
102 1351 C9 NAC2: RET

```

```

84          ; *****
85          ; (9)      UTILITY SUBROUTINE
86          ;
87          ;      NAME      : REXP
88          ;      FUNCTION: TO RESTORE THE EXPONENT OF THE
89          ;                  RESULT TO A SIGNED BINARY NO.
90          ;      INPUTS   : L
91          ;      OUTPUTS  : L
92          ;      DESTROYS: ACC. & STATUS WORD
93          ;      CALLS    : NONE
94          ; *****
95 1352      7D REXP:  MOV  A,L
96 1353      E6      ANI  40
97 1354      40
98 1355      C2      JNZ  NAC3      ;IF M.S.B. OF EXP. = '1'
99 1356      5D
100 1357      13
101 1358      7D      MOV  A,L
102 1359      EE      XRI  3F      ;2'S COMPLEMENT
103 135A      3F
104 135B      3C      INR  A      ; EXCEPT SIGNS
105 135C      6F      MOV  L,A      ;RESTORE L
106 135D      C9 NAC3:  RET

```

FLOATING POINT ARITHMETIC CALOS-80 V2.12 03/19/71 PAGE 6

```

1          ;
2          ; NEW SECTION: "BINARY ARITHMETIC PROGRAMS"
3          ;
4          ; *****
5          ;
6          ;      THESE ROUTINES PERFORM INTEGER BINARY
7          ;      ARITHMETICS.
8          ;
9          ; *****
10         ; *****
11         ;      NAME:      BSU
12         ;      INPUT:    HL(SUBTRACTANT), DE(SUBTRACTOR).
13         ;      OUTPUT:   HL, CY.
14         ;      DESTROYS: ACC. & STATUS.
15         ;      DESCRIPTION: I.E. HL-DE=HL
16         ;                  IF CARRY IS SET, THE RESULT IS -VE.
17         ; *****
18 135E      7D BSU:  MOV  A,L
19 135F      93      SUB  E
20 1360      6F      MOV  L,A
21 1361      7C      MOV  A,H
22 1362      9A      SBB  D
23 1363      67      MOV  H,A
24 1364      C9      RET
25         ; *****
26         ;      NAME:      BMU
27         ;      INPUT:    HL(MULTIPLICANT), DE(MULTIPLIER).
28         ;      OUTPUT:   HL, CY.
29         ;      CALLS:    OVFM.
30         ;      DESTROYS: ACC. & STATUS.
31         ;      DESCRIPTION: HL * DE = HL
32         ; *****
33 1365      C5 BMU:  PUSH  B
34 1366      D5      PUSH  D
35 1367      44      MOV  B,H
36 1368      4D      MOV  C,L
37 1369      AF      XRA  A
38 136A      67      MOV  H,A
39 136B      6F      MOV  L,A
40 136C      E5      PUSH  H
41 136D      26      MVI  H,OF
42 136E      0F
43 136F      7A SBM:  MOV  A,D
44 1370      1F      RAR
45 1371      57      MOV  D,A
46 1372      7B      MOV  A,E
47 1373      1F      RAR
48 1374      5F      MOV  E,A
49 1375      D2      JNC  NOK
50 1376      7E
51 1377      13
52 1378      E3      XTHL
53 1379      09      DAD  B
54 137A      DC      CC      OVFM
55 137B      99
56 137C      13
57 137D      E3      XTHL
58 137E      AF NOK:  XRA  A      ;CLEAR CY FLAG
59 137F      79      MOV  A,C
60 1380      17      RAL
61 1381      4F      MOV  C,A
62 1382      78      MOV  A,B
63 1383      17      RAL
64 1384      47      MOV  B,A
65 1385      D2      JNC  MZ
66 1386      91
67 1387      13

```



61	1388	AF	XRA	A	
62	1389	B2	ORA	D	
63	138A	C4	CNZ	OVFM	
	138B	99			
	138C	13			
64	138D	B3	ORA	E	
65	138E	C4	CNZ	OVFM	
	138F	99			
	1390	13			
66	1391	25	DCR	H	
67	1392	C2	JNZ	SBM	
	1393	6F			
	1394	13			
68	1395	E1	POP	H	
69	1396	D1	POP	D	
70	1397	C1	POP	B	
71	1398	C9	RET		
72			;SUBROUTINE FOR OVERFLOW ALARM.		
73	1399	3E	OVFM:	MVI	A,0A9
	139A	A9			
74	139B	32	STA		8200
	139C	00			
	139D	82			
75	139E	C9	RET		
76			;=====		
77			; NAME: BDV		
78			; INPUT: HL(DIVIDANT), DE(DIVIDER).		
79			; OUTPUT: HL		
80			; CALLS: OVFM.		
81			; DESTROYS:ACC. & STATUS.		
82			; DESCRIPTION:HL / DE = HL.		
83			;=====		
84	139F	C5	BDV:	PUSH	B
85	13A0	01		LXI	B,0
	13A1	00			
	13A2	00			
86	13A3	AF	XRA	A	
87	13A4	BA	CMP	D	
88	13A5	C2	JNZ	BDV1	
	13A6	B1			
	13A7	13			
89	13A8	BB	CMP	E	
90	13A9	C2	JNZ	BDV1	
	13AA	B1			
	13AB	13			
91	13AC	CD	CALL		OVFM
	13AD	99			
	13AE	13			
92	13AF	C1	POP	B	
93	13B0	C9	RET		
94	13B1	E5	BDV1:	PUSH	H
95	13B2	26		MVI	H,0
	13B3	00			
96	13B4	7A	MOV	A,D	
97	13B5	24	BDV2:	INR	H
98	13B6	E6		ANI	80
	13B7	80			
99	13B8	C2	JNZ	BDV3	
	13B9	C5			
	13BA	13			
100	13BB	AF	XRA	A	
101	13BC	7B	MOV	A,E	
102	13BD	17	RAL		
103	13BE	5F	MOV	E,A	
104	13BF	7A	MOV	A,D	
105	13C0	17	RAL		
106	13C1	57	MOV	D,A	
107	13C2	C3	JMP	BDV2	
	13C3	B5			
	13C4	13			
108	13C5	E3	BDV3:	XTHL	
109	13C6	CD	CALL	BSU	
	13C7	5E			
	13C8	13			
110	13C9	DA	JC	BDV4	
	13CA	D0			
	13CB	13			
111	13CC	0C	INR	C	
112	13CD	C3	JMP	BDV5	
	13CE	D1			
	13CF	13			
113	13D0	19	BDV4:	DAD	D
114	13D1	E3	BDV5:	XTHL	
115	13D2	25	DCR	H	
116	13D3	CA	JZ	BDV6	
	13D4	E6			
	13D5	13			
117	13D6	AF	XRA	A	
118	13D7	79	MOV	A,C	
119	13D8	17	RAL		
120	13D9	4F	MOV	C,A	
121	13DA	78	MOV	A,B	
122	13DB	17	RAL		

125	13DC	47	MOV	B,A	; LEFT		
124	13DD	70	MOV	A,D	;SHIFT		
123	13DE	1F	RAR				
126	13DF	87	MOV	D,A			
127	13E0	71	MOV	A,E	; DE		
120	13E1	1F	RAR				
129	13E2	5F	MOV	E,A	; RIGHT		
130	13E3	C3	JMP	BDV3	;NEXT BIT		
	13E4	C5					
	13E5	13					
131	13E6	E1	BDV6:	POP	H	;RESTORE REMAINDER	
132	13E7	AF	XRA	A	;ROUND		
133	13E8	7D	MOV	A,L			
134	13E9	17	RAL				
135	13EA	6F	MOV	L,A	; OFF		
136	13EB	7C	MOV	A,H			
137	13EC	17	RAL				
138	13ED	67	MOV	H,A	; THE		
139	13EE	BA	CHP	D			
140	13EF	DA	JC	NCYO			
	13F0	FB					
	13F1	13					
141	13F2	C2	JNZ	CYD	; LAST		
	13F3	FA					
	13F4	13					
142	13F5	7D	MOV	A,L			
143	13F6	8B	CHP	E			
144	13F7	DA	JC	NCYO	; BIT		
	13F8	FB					
	13F9	13					
145	13FA	03	CYD:	INX	B		
146	13FB	60	NCYO:	MOV	H,B		
147	13FC	69		MOV	L,C		
148	13FD	C1	POP	B			
149	13FE	C9	RET				
150			.END				
AD1	128B		AD2	128D	AD3	1297	AD4 1299
ADDSR	1282		BDV	139F	BDV1	13B1	BDV2 13B5
BDV3	13C5		BDV4	13D0	BDV5	13D1	BDV6 13E6
BMU	1365		BSU	135E	CEXP	133B	CYD 13FA
DEND	122A		DV1	11BD	DV10	127E	DV2 11C3
DV3	11EB		DV4	11F9	DV5	1210	DV6 123A
DV7	124A		DV8	1263	DV9	1272	DVD 11AE
FSTZ	10A2		IFZ	1098	HI	130F	MT 1311
MT1	1318		MU1	10CE	MU2	10D7	MU3 10EF
MU4	10FB		MU5	1165	MU6	1172	MU7 117F
MU8	1194		MU9	11A0	MUPY	10C1	NZ 1391
NAC1	1346		NAC2	1351	NAC3	135D	NCY1 1048
NCY2	12E4		NCYD	13FB	NOK	137E	OVFM 1399
RBCF	1302		RBCR	12E6	RDEL	12F4	RDER 12ED
RESU	1206		RET1	107D	REXP	1352	RFOR 132D
RHLL	12FB		RI	1323	ROPD	12C0	SB1 12AA
SB2	12AC		SB3	12BC	SB4	12BE	SBM 136F
SH1	102E		SH3	104C	SH4	105C	SH5 1069
SHI1	1018		SUBB	1081	SUBSR	129B	SUNM 1003
TBM	11A9		TRM	11AA			

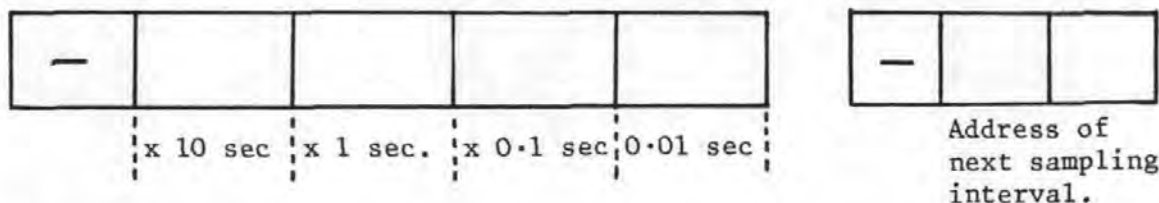


## APPENDIX 7.

### Sampling Rate and Data Logger Programming.

#### (A) Sampling Interval Programming .

The sampling rate can be programmed to a sequence of different intervals. The location of the first sampling interval is in constant address '00'. The setting up of the sampling interval is by loading the constant table as follows:

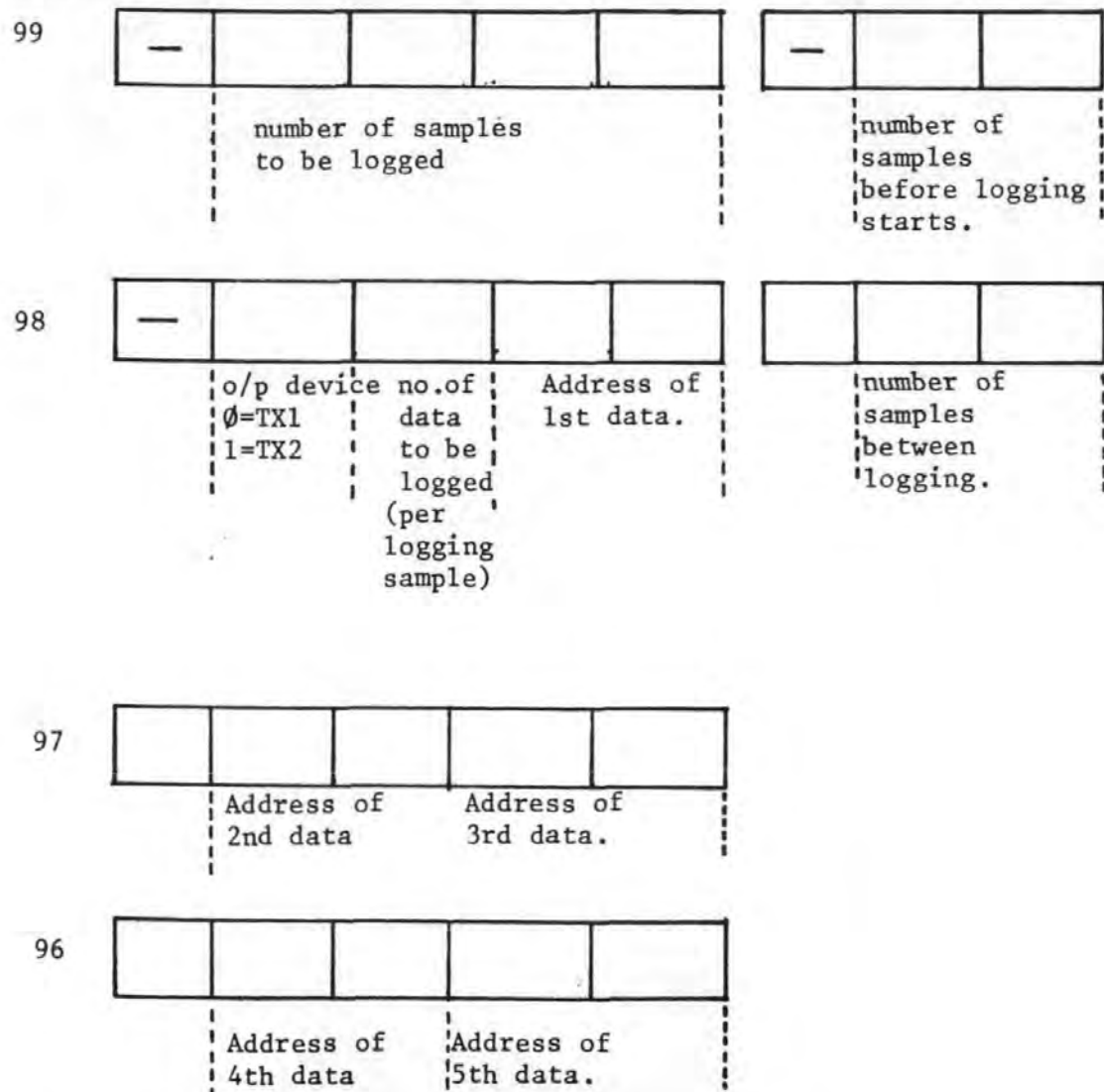


N.B. The shortest sampling interval is 0.05 sec.

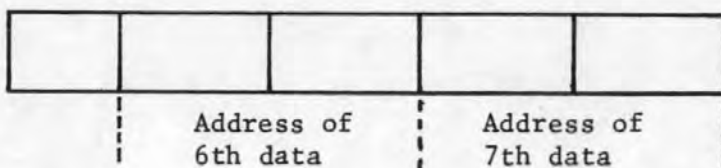
#### (B) Data Logger Programming.

The Data Logger can be programmed by loading the constant table as follows.

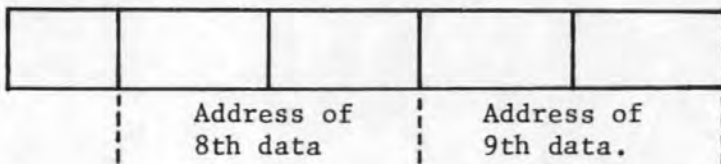
Constant Addr.



95



94



This Data Logger can be logged up to nine data per sample. Its output through communication interface TX1 or TX2 is normally in the form of two start bits, followed by eight bit ASCII and then one stop bit. The band rate is 110. These can be changed by reprogramming the programmable timer and the corresponding communication interface. The print out of the data is in the following pattern.

Sample no. 1st Data 2nd Data 3rd Data 4th Data 5th Data 6th Data  
7th Data 8th Data 9th Data

The data is presented in the form of a mantissa and an exponent (e.g. -.0001 E-00).

APPENDIX 8

Listing of Pseudo-random Binary Sequence Program and  
Maximum Cycle Length Test Program.

1			.TITLE 'CHECK FB. FOR MAX. CYCLE LH.'	
2			.HEX	
3	1900	00	.ORG 1900	
4			ECHO=0F71	
5	1900	1E	MVI	E,0 ;CLEAR FEEDBACK COUNTER
	1901	00		
6	1902	16	MVI	D,080 ;LOAD FEEDBACK MASK
	1903	80		
7	1904	1C	ALTR: INR	E
8	1905	7A	MOV	A,D
9	1906	07	RLC	
10	1907	57	MOV	D,A
11	1908	06	MVI	B,0
	1909	00		
12	190A	48	MOV	C,B
13	190B	26	MVI	H,0FF
	190C	FF		
14	190D	37	STC	
15	190E	03	FDB: INX	B
16	190F	7C	MOV	A,H
17	1910	1F	RAR	
18	1911	67	MOV	H,A
19	1912	DA	JC	LONE
	1913	1D		
	1914	19		
20	1915	A2	ANA	D
21	1916	CA	JZ	FDB
	1917	0E		
	1918	19		
22	1919	37	STC	
23	191A	C3	JMP	ETST
	191B	22		
	191C	19		
24	191D	A2	LONE: ANA	D
25	191E	C2	JNZ	FDB
	191F	0E		
	1920	19		
26	1921	37	STC	
27	1922	7C	ETST: MOV	A,H
28	1923	FE	CPI	0FF
	1924	FF		
29	1925	C2	JNZ	FDB
	1926	0E		
	1927	19		
30	1928	78	MOV	A,E
31	1929	FE	CPI	01
	192A	01		
32	192B	C2	JNZ	ALTR
	192C	04		
	192D	19		
33	192E	79	MOV	A,C
34	192F	FE	CPI	0FF
	1930	FF		
35	1931	C2	JNZ	ALTR
	1932	04		
	1933	19		
36	1934	7B	MOV	A,E
37	1935	F6	ORI	30
	1936	30		
38	1937	CD	CALL	ECHO
	1938	71		
	1939	0F		
39	193A	C3	JMP	0499
	193B	99		
	193C	04		

```

1      .TITLE 'PSEUDO-RANDOM BIN. SEQ. GEN.'
2      .HEX
3 1400 00 .ORG 1400
4 1400 2A      LHLD      0824      ;LOAD
   1401 24
   1402 08
5 1403 E5      PUSH     H          ; PREVIOUS
6 1404 F1      POP      PSW       ; O/P
7 1405 CD      CALL     PRBS
   1406 1E
   1407 14
8 1408 F5      PUSH     PSW       ;SAVE
9 1409 E1      POP      H          ; REG.
10 140A 22     SHLD     0824      ; STATE
   140B 24
   140C 08
11 140D 3A     LDA      0821      ;FETCH S.S. SETTING
   140E 21
   140F 08
12 1410 DA     JC       ATR
   1411 18
   1412 14
13 1413 D6     SUI      0C        ← 18
   1414 0C
14 1415 C3     JMP      OPR
   1416 1A
   1417 14
15 1418 C6 ATR: ADI      0C        ← 18
   1419 0C
16 141A 32 OPR: STA      0803      ;O/P TO PROCESS
   141B 03
   141C 08
17 141D C9     RET
18 141E 1F PRBS: RAR
19 141F 47     MOV      B,A
20 1420 DA     JC       HG
   1421 2E
   1422 14
21 1423 FE     CPI      0
   1424 00
22 1425 CA     JZ       NDEN
   1426 2C
   1427 14
23 1428 EA     ANI      08
   1429 08
24 142A 78     MOV      A,B
25 142B C8     RZ
26 142C 37 NDEN: STC
27 142D C9     RET
28 142E E6 HG:  ANI      08
   142F 08
29 1430 78     MOV      A,B
30 1431 C0     RNZ
31 1432 37     STC
32 1433 C9     RET
33      .END
ATR      1418      HG      142E      NDEN      142C      OPR      141A
PRBS     141E

```

APPENDIX 9

Listing of Cross-correlation and Auto-correlation Program.

```

1      .TITLE "CROSS & AUTO-CORRELATION PROGRAM"
2      .HEX
3      ;THIS PROGRAM READS FROM THE DATA LOGGER OUTPUT IN PAPER
4
5      ;TAPE FORM WITH I/P(HEATER) FIRST AND O/P(LEVEL) SECOND.
6
7      ;THEN IT CALCULATES THE CROSS-CORRELATION FUNCTION AND
8      ;THE AUTO-CORRELATION FUNCTION AND OUTPUT THEM IN
9      ;GRAPH FORM.
10     BDV=139F
11     DRD=0FC3
12     ECHO=0F6A
13     INAD2=0F1C
14     OPSA=0F7B
15     SRIP2=015C
16     TREN=049D
17     TYSP=0FDC
18     .ORG 1400
19 1400 00      .ORG 1400
20 1401 3A      LDA      OBFC      ;ENABLE READER
21 1402 0B
22 1403 F6      ORI      02
23 1404 02
24 1405 32      STA      OBFC
25 1406 FC
26 1407 0B
27 1408 32      STA      8011
28 1409 11
29 140A 80
30 140B 3E      MVI      A,14      ;SET INITIAL CONDN. FOR
31 140C 14
32 140D 32      STA      0A1A      ; FILTERS
33 140E 1A
34 140F 0A
35 1410 32      STA      0A1D
36 1411 1D
37 1412 0A
38 1413 21      LXI      H,0028    ;SET X FOR LEVEL
39 1414 28
40 1415 00
41 1416 22      SHLD     0A1B
42 1417 1B
43 1418 0A
44 1419 21      LXI      H,00F0    ;SET X FOR HEATER
45 141A F0
46 141B 00
47 141C 22      SHLD     0A1E
48 141D 1E
49 141E 0A
50 141F 11      LXI      D,1C00
51 1420 00
52 1421 1C
53 1422 21      LXI      H,1E00
54 1423 00
55 1424 1E
56 1425 CD COR1: CALL     SRIP2
57 1426 5C
58 1427 01
59 1428 FE      CPI      0          ;IF =0
60 1429 00
61 142A CA      JZ       STOP
62 142B 75
63 142C 14
64 142D FE      CPI      0D        ;IF CR
65 142E 0D
66 142F C2      JNZ      COR1
67 1430 25
68 1431 14
69 1432 CD      CALL     ECHO
70 1433 6A
71 1434 0F
72 1435 CD DOT1: CALL     SRIP2
73 1436 5C
74 1437 01
75 1438 FE      CPI      0
76 1439 00
77 143A CA      JZ       STOP
78 143B 75
79 143C 14
80 143D FE      CPI      ' '      ;IF ' '
81 143E 2E
82 143F C2      JNZ      DOT1
83 1440 35
84 1441 14
85 1442 CD      CALL     SRIP2
86 1443 5C
87 1444 01
88 1445 CD      CALL     SRIP2
89 1446 5C
90 1447 01
91 1448 D5      PUSH     D

```



44	1445	CD	CALL	IRAD2	;READ HEATER I/P
	1446	1C			
	1447	0F			
45	1448	4B	MOV	C,E	
46	1449	D1	POP	D	
47	1450	CD	CALL	SRIP2	
	1451	5C			
	1452	01			
48	1453	FE	CPI		;IF
	1454	2E			
49	1455	C2	JNZ	DOT2	
	1456	4E			
	1457	14			
50	1458	CD	CALL	SRIP2	
	1459	5C			
	1460	01			
52	1461	D5	PUSH	D	
53	1462	CD	CALL	INAD2	;READ LEVEL O/P
	1463	1C			
	1464	0F			
54	1465	7B	MOV	A,E	
55	1466	D1	POP	D	
56	1467	2F	CHA		;CONDN. O/P
57	1468	CD	CALL	HPL	
	1469	F4			
	1470	15			
58	1471	12	STAX	D	;STORE O/P
59	1472	79	MOV	A,C	
60	1473	0F	RRC		;CONDN. I/P
61	1474	0F	RRC		
62	1475	E6	ANI	3F	
	1476	3F			
63	1477	CD	CALL	HPH	
	1478	1E			
	1479	16			
64	1480	77	MOV	M,A	;STORE I/P
65	1481	13	INX	D	
66	1482	23	INX	H	
67	1483	C3	JMP	COR1	
	1484	25			
	1485	14			
68	1486	CD	CALL	DRD	;DISABLE READER
	1487	C3			
	1488	0F			
69	1489	22	SHLD	0A16	
	1490	16			
	1491	0A			
70	1492	EB	XCHG		
71	1493	22	SHLD	0A14	
	1494	14			
	1495	0A			
72	1496	CD	CALL	DOTS	
	1497	E6			
	1498	15			
73	1499	CD	CALL	DOTS	
	1500	E6			
	1501	15			
74	1502	3E	MVI	A,'1'	
	1503	21			
75	1504	CD	CALL	ECHO	
	1505	6A			
	1506	0F			
76	1507	CD	CALL	DOTS	
	1508	E6			
	1509	15			
77	1510	3E	MVI	A,0D	
	1511	0D			
78	1512	CD	CALL	ECHO	
	1513	6A			
	1514	0F			
79	1515	06	MVI	B,0	
	1516	00			
80	1517	11	LXI	D,1C00	
	1518	00			
	1519	1C			
81	1520	21	LXI	H,1E00	
	1521	00			
	1522	1E			
82	1523	7B	MOV	A,B	
83	1524	83	ADD	E	
84	1525	5F	MOV	E,A	;E=B+E
85	1526	AF	XRA	A	
86	1527	4F	MOV	C,A	
87	1528	32	STA	0A18	
	1529	18			
	1530	0A			
88	1531	32	STA	0A19	
	1532	19			
	1533	0A			
89	1534	C5	PUSH	B	;CROSS-CORRELATION CALN.
90	1535	7E	MOV	A,M	



91	14A7	E6	ANI	7F	;DELETE SIGN BIT
	14A8	7F			
92	14A9	47	MOV	B,A	
93	14AA	1A	LDAX	D	
94	14AB	E6	ANI	7F	;DELETE SIGN BIT
	14AC	7F			
95	14AD	4F	MOV	C,A	
96	14AE	0C	INR	C	
97	14AF	AF	XRA	A	
98	14B0	0D HL:	DCR	C	; (DE)*(HL)
99	14B1	CA	JZ	SM	
	14B2	B8			
	14B3	14			
100	14B4	80	ADD	B	
101	14B5	C3	JMP	HL	
	14B6	80			
	14B7	14			
102	14B8	06 SM:	MVI	B,0	
	14B9	00			
103	14BA	4F	MOV	C,A	
104	14BB	1A	LDAX	D	
105	14BC	AE	XRA	H	
106	14BD	E6	ANI	80	;EXTRACT SIGN BIT
	14BE	80			
107	14BF	CA	JZ	SM1	;IF BOTH SIGN THE SAME
	14C0	CC			
	14C1	14			
108	14C2	79	MOV	A,C	; THEN 2'S COMPLEMENT PRODUCT
109	14C3	2F	CHA		
110	14C4	C6	ADI	01	
	14C5	01			
111	14C6	4F	MOV	C,A	
112	14C7	3E	MVI	A,0	
	14C8	00			
113	14C9	CE	ACI	OFF	
	14CA	FF			
114	14CB	47	MOV	B,A	
115	14CC	E5 SM1:	PUSH	H	
116	14CD	2A	LHLD	0A18	
	14CE	18			
	14CF	0A			
117	14D0	09	DAD	B	
118	14D1	22	SHLD	0A18	
	14D2	18			
	14D3	0A			
119	14D4	E1	POP	H	
120	14D5	13	INX	D	
121	14D6	23	INX	H	
122	14D7	C1	POP	B	
123	14D8	0C	INR	C	
124	14D9	3A	LDA	0A14	
	14DA	14			
	14DB	0A			
125	14DC	D6	SUI	15	;TERMINATE AT 21 POINTS BEFORE E
ND	14DD	15			
126	14DE	BD	CMP	L	
127	14DF	D2	JNC	CRCL	
	14E0	A5			
	14E1	14			
128	14E2	2A	LHLD	0A18	
	14E3	18			
	14E4	0A			
129	14E5	CD	CALL	OPSA	;O/P RESULT
	14E6	7B			
	14E7	0F			
130	14E8	79	MOV	A,C	;NO.OF DATA/ 8
131	14E9	0F	RRC		
132	14EA	0F	RRC		
133	14EB	0F	RRC		
134	14EC	E6	ANI	1F	
	14ED	1F			
135	14EE	5F	MOV	E,A	
136	14EF	16	MVI	D,0	
	14F0	00			
137	14F1	3E	MVI	A,80	;IF
	14F2	80			
138	14F3	A4	ANA	H	; O/P
139	14F4	CA	JZ	DIV	; NOT -VE
	14F5	0B			
	14F6	15			
140	14F7	7C	MOV	A,H	;2'S COMPLEMENT HL
141	14F8	2F	CHA		
142	14F9	67	MOV	H,A	
143	14FA	7D	MOV	A,L	
144	14FB	2F	CHA		
145	14FC	6F	MOV	L,A	
146	14FD	23	INX	H	
147	14FE	CD	CALL	BDV	
	14FF	9F			
	1500	13			
148	1501	7C	MOV	A,H	
149	1502	2F	CHA		

150	1503	67	MOV	H,A	
151	1504	70	MOV	A,L	
152	1505	2F	CHA		
153	1506	6F	MOV	L,A	
154	1507	23	INX	H	
155	1508	C3	JMP	SG	
	1509	CE			
	150A	15			
156	150B	CD	DIV:	CALL	BDV
	150C	9F			
	150D	13			
157	150E	1E	SG:	MVI	E,18 ;ADD 24 TO LIFT THE GRAPH UP
	150F	18			
158	1510	16	MVI	D,0	
	1511	00			
159	1512	19	DAD	D	
160	1513	7C	MOV	A,H	
161	1514	E6	ANI	80	
	1515	80			
162	1516	C2	JNZ	AST	
	1517	24			
	1518	15			
163	1519	23	INX	H	
164	151A	2D	PLC:	DCR	L
165	151B	CA	JZ	AST	
	151C	24			
	151D	15			
166	151E	CD	CALL	TYSP	
	151F	DC			
	1520	0F			
167	1521	C3	JMP	PLOT	
	1522	1A			
	1523	15			
168	1524	3E	AST:	MVI	A,'*
	1525	2A			
169	1526	CD	CALL	ECHO	
	1527	6A			
	1528	0F			
170	1529	3E	MVI	A,0D	;TYPE CR
	152A	0D			
171	152B	CD	CALL	ECHO	
	152C	6A			
	152D	0F			
172	152E	04	INR	B	
173	152F	78	MOV	A,B	
174	1530	FE	CPI	14	
	1531	14			
175	1532	C2	JNZ	COM	
	1533	94			
	1534	14			
176			;AUTO-CORRELATION		
177	1535	CD	CALL	DOTS	
	1536	E6			
	1537	15			
178	1538	3E	MVI	A,'1'	
	1539	21			
179	153A	CD	CALL	ECHO	
	153B	6A			
	153C	0F			
180	153D	CD	CALL	DOTS	
	153E	E6			
	153F	15			
181	1540	3E	MVI	A,0D	
	1541	0D			
182	1542	CD	CALL	ECHO	
	1543	6A			
	1544	0F			
183	1545	06	MVI	B,0	
	1546	00			
184	1547	21	AUCO:	LXI	H,1E00
	1548	00			
	1549	1E			
185	154A	AF	XRA	A	
186	154B	32	STA	0A18	;CLEAR SP & C
	154C	18			
	154D	0A			
187	154E	32	STA	0A19	
	154F	19			
	1550	0A			
188	1551	4F	MOV	C,A	
189	1552	58	MOV	E,B	
190	1553	54	MOV	D,H	
191	1554	C5	CAL:	PUSH	B
192	1555	7E	MOV	A,H	;CONDN. I/P
193	1556	E6	ANI	7F	;DELET SIGN BIT
	1557	7F			
194	1558	47	MOV	B,A	;B=I/P
195	1559	1A	LDAX	D	
196	155A	E6	ANI	7F	;DELET SIGN BIT
	155B	7F			
197	155C	4F	MOV	C,A	;C=SHIFTED I/P
198	155D	0C	INR	C	
199	155E	AF	XRA	A	

200	155F	0D MP:	DCR	C	;B=C=A
201	1560	CA	JZ	SHM	
	1561	67			
	1562	15			
202	1563	80	ADD	B	
203	1564	C3	JMP	MP	
	1565	5F			
	1566	15			
204	1567	06 SHM:	MVI	B,0	;SUMMATION
	1568	00			
205	1569	4F	MOV	C,A	
206	156A	1A	LDAX	D	
207	156B	AE	XRA	H	
208	156C	E6	ANI	80	;EXTRACT SIGN
	156D	80			
209	156E	CA	JZ	SHM1	;IF BOTH SIGN THE SAME
	156F	7B			
	1570	15			
210	1571	79	MOV	A,C	; THEN 2'S COMPLEMENT PRODUCT
211	1572	2F	CMA		
212	1573	C6	ADI	01	
	1574	01			
213	1575	4F	MOV	C,A	
214	1576	3E	MVI	A,0	
	1577	00			
215	1578	CE	ACI	OFF	
	1579	FF			
216	157A	47	MOV	B,A	
217	157B	E5 SHM1:	PUSH	H	
218	157C	2A	LHLD	OA18	
	157D	18			
	157E	0A			
219	157F	09	DAD	B	
220	1580	22	SHLD	OA18	
	1581	18			
	1582	0A			
221	1583	E1	POP	H	
222	1584	23	INX	H	
223	1585	13	INX	D	
224	1586	C1	POP	B	
225	1587	0C	INR	C	
226	1588	3A	LDA	OA16	
	1589	16			
	158A	0A			
227	158B	D6	SUI	15	;TERMINATE AT 15 POINTS BEFORE E
ND	158C	15			
228	158D	BD	CMP	L	
229	158E	D2	JNC	CAL	
	158F	54			
	1590	15			
230	1591	2A	LHLD	OA18	;SP/C=HL
	1592	18			
	1593	0A			
231	1594	CD	CALL	OPSA	;O/P RESULT
	1595	7B			
	1596	0F			
232	1597	79	MOV	A,C	;NO. OF DATA/ 4
233	1598	0F	RRC		
234	1599	0F	RRC		
235	159A	E6	ANI	3F	
	159B	3F			
236	159C	5F	MOV	E,A	
237	159D	16	MVI	D,0	
	159E	00			
238	159F	3E	MVI	A,80	
	15A0	80			
239	15A1	A4	ANA	H	
240	15A2	CA	JZ	DIVE	
	15A3	B9			
	15A4	15			
241	15A5	7C	MOV	A,H	
242	15A6	2F	CMA		
243	15A7	67	MOV	H,A	;2'S COMPLEMENT HL
244	15A8	7D	MOV	A,L	
245	15A9	2F	CMA		
246	15AA	6F	MOV	L,A	
247	15AB	23	INX	H	
248	15AC	CD	CALL	BDV	
	15AD	9F			
	15AE	13			
249	15AF	7C	MOV	A,H	
250	15B0	2F	CMA		
251	15B1	67	MOV	H,A	
252	15B2	7D	MOV	A,L	
253	15B3	2F	CMA		
254	15B4	6F	MOV	L,A	
255	15B5	23	INX	H	
256	15B6	C3	JMP	SGA	
	15B7	BC			
	15B8	15			
257	15B9	CD DIVE:	CALL	BDV	
	15BA	9F			
	15BB	13			

258	1500	1E 55A:	MVI	E,0A	
	1501	0A			
259	1502	16	MVI	D,0	
	1503	00			
260	1504	19	DAD	D	;ADD TEN TO LIFT THE GRAHP UP.
261	1505	7C	MOV	A,H	
262	1506	E6	ANI	80	
	1507	80			
263	1508	C2	JNZ	STR	
	1509	D2			
	150A	15			
264	150B	23	INX	H	
265	150C	2D GRH:	DCR	L	
266	150D	CA	JZ	STR	
	150E	D2			
	150F	15			
267	1510	CD	CALL	TYSP	
	1511	DC			
	1512	0F			
268	1513	C3	JMP	GRH	
	1514	C8			
	1515	15			
269	1516	3E STR:	MVI	A,'*'	
	1517	2A			
270	1518	CD	CALL	ECHO	
	1519	6A			
	151A	0F			
271	151B	3E	MVI	A,0D	
	151C	0D			
272	151D	CD	CALL	ECHO	;TYPE CR & LF
	151E	6A			
	151F	0F			
273	1520	04	INR	B	
274	1521	78	MOV	A,B	
275	1522	FE	CPI	14	
	1523	14			
276	1524	C2	JNZ	AUCO	
	1525	47			
	1526	15			
277	1527	C3	JMP	TREN	
	1528	9D			
	1529	04			

CROSS & AUTO-CORRELATION PROGRAM CALOS-80 V2.12 03/19/71 PAGE 2

1			;SUBROUTINE FOR TYPING 14 DOTS		
2	15E6	C5 DOTS:	PUSH	B	
3	15E7	06	MVI	B,0E	
	15E8	0E			
4	15E9	3E DT1:	MVI	A,'.'	
	15EA	2E			
5	15EB	CD	CALL	ECHO	
	15EC	6A			
	15ED	0F			
6	15EE	05	DCR	B	
7	15EF	C2	JNZ	DT1	
	15F0	E9			
	15F1	15			
8	15F2	C1	POP	B	
9	15F3	C9	RET		
10			;THIS SUBROUTINE PERFORMS THE HIGH PASS FILTER		
11			;FUNCTION FOR THE LEVEL.		
12	15F4	D5 HPL:	PUSH	D	
13	15F5	E5	PUSH	H	
14	15F6	F5	PUSH	PSW	
15	15F7	3A	LDA	0A1A	
	15F8	1A			
	15F9	0A			
16	15FA	5F	MOV	E,A	
17	15FB	16	MVI	D,0	
	15FC	00			
18	15FD	2A	LHLD	0A1B	
	15FE	1B			
	15FF	0A			
19	1600	CD	CALL	BDV	;X(K) / T = X
	1601	9F			
	1602	13			
20	1603	F1	POP	PSW	
21	1604	95	SUB	L	;U(K+1) - X = Y(K+1)
22	1605	F5	PUSH	PSW	
23	1606	2A	LHLD	0A1B	;UPDATE X(K)
	1607	1B			
	1608	0A			
24	1609	5F	MOV	E,A	; I.E. X(K+1) = X(K) + Y(K+1)
25	160A	D2	JNC	HL1	
	160B	0F			
	160C	16			
26	160D	16	MVI	D,0FF	
	160E	FF			
27	160F	19 HL1:	DAD	D	
28	1610	22	SHLD	0A1B	
	1611	1B			
	1612	0A			

29	1613	F1	POP	PSW	
30	1614	F2	JP	HL2	
	1615	1D			
	1616	16			
31	1617	2F	CMA		
32	1618	3C	INR	A	
33	1619	F6	ORI	80	
	161A	00			
34	161B	E1	HL2: POP	H	
35	161C	D1	POP	D	
36	161D	C9	RET		
37			; THIS SUBROUTINE PERFORMS THE HIGH PASS FILTER FUNCTION		
38			; FOR THE HEATER.		
39	161E	D5	HPH: PUSH	D	
40	161F	E5	PUSH	H	
41	1620	F5	PUSH	PSW	
42	1621	3A	LDA	0A1D	
	1622	1D			
	1623	0A			
43	1624	5F	MOV	E, A	
44	1625	16	MVI	D, 0	
	1626	00			
45	1627	2A	LHLD	0A1E	
	1628	1E			
	1629	0A			
46	162A	CD	CALL	BDV	; X(K) / T = X
	162B	9F			
	162C	13			
47	162D	F1	POP	PSW	
48	162E	95	SUB	L	; U(K+1) - X = Y(K+1)
49	162F	F5	PUSH	PSW	
50	1630	2A	LHLD	0A1E	; UPDATE X(K)
	1631	1E			
	1632	0A			
51	1633	5F	MOV	E, A	; I.E. X(K+1) = X(K) + Y(K+1)
52	1634	D2	JNC	HH1	
	1635	39			
	1636	16			
53	1637	16	MVI	D, OFF	
	1638	FF			
54	1639	19	HH1: DAD	D	
55	163A	22	SHLD	0A1E	
	163B	1E			
	163C	0A			
56	163D	F1	POP	PSW	
57	163E	F2	JP	HH2	
	163F	45			
	1640	16			
58	1641	2F	CMA		
59	1642	3C	INR	A	
60	1643	F6	ORI	80	
	1644	80			
61	1645	E1	HH2: POP	H	
62	1646	D1	POP	D	
63	1647	C9	RET		
64			.END		

AST	1524	AUC0	1547	BDV	139F	CAL	1554
CDM	1494	COR1	1425	CRCL	14A5	DIV	150B
DIVE	15B9	DOT1	1435	DOT2	144E	DOTS	15E6
DRD	0FC3	DT1	15E9	ECHO	0F6A	GRH	15C8
HH1	1639	HH2	1645	HL1	160F	HL2	161B
HPH	161E	HPL	15F4	INAD2	0F1C	ML	14B0
MP	155F	OPSA	0F7B	PLOT	151A	SG	150E
SGA	15BC	SM	14B8	SM1	14CC	SHM	1567
SHM1	157B	SRIP2	015C	STOP	1475	STR	15D2
TREN	049D	TYSP	0FDC				

APPENDIX 10

Listing of Three-term Controller Program.

```

1      .TITLE "3-TERM CONTROLLER ALGORITHM"
2      .HEX
3      SUMH=1003
4      MUPY=10C1
5      DVD=11AE
6      RDER=12ED
7      .ORG 1C00
8      1C00  GO      LDA 080B      ;FETCH I/P STATUS
9      1C01  08
10     1C02  08
11     1C03  E6      ANI 01
12     1C04  01
13     1C05  CA      JZ EXPF      ;IF B.C.D.
14     1C06  24
15     1C07  1C
16     1C08  06      MVI B,0      ;START BINARY TO BCD CONVERSION
17     1C09  00
18     1C0A  21 SUBB: LXI H,0806
19     1C0B  06
20     1C0C  08
21     1C0D  7E      MOV A,M      ;FETCH I/P
22     1C0E  FE      CPI 0A
23     1C0F  0A
24     1C10  DA      JC STHA      ;IF < 10
25     1C11  1D
26     1C12  1C
27     1C13  D6      SUI 0A
28     1C14  0A
29     1C15  04      INR B
30     1C16  77      MOV H,A      ;STORE REMAINDER
31     1C17  78      MOV A,B
32     1C18  27      DAA          ;B.C.D. CORRECTION OF QUOTIENT
33     1C19  47      MOV B,A      ;SAVE QUOTIENT
34     1C1A  C3      JMP SUBB
35     1C1B  0A
36     1C1C  1C
37     1C1D  07 STHA: RLC
38     1C1E  07      RLC
39     1C1F  07      RLC
40     1C20  07      RLC
41     1C21  77      MOV H,A      ;PLACE L.S.D.
42     1C22  23      INX H
43     1C23  70      MOV H,B      ;PLACE M.S. 2 DIGIT
44     1C24  2A      ;EXPONENT FILTER Y(T+1)=(1-K)*Y(T)+K*U(T+1)
45     1C25  1E EXPF: LHLD 81E      ;FETCH
46     1C26  08
47     1C27  EB      XCHG
48     1C28  3A      LDA 820      ; -K
49     1C29  20
50     1C2A  08
51     1C2B  E6      ANI 7F
52     1C2C  7F
53     1C2D  6F      MOV L,A
54     1C2E  01      LXI B,1000    ;LOAD 1
55     1C2F  00
56     1C30  10
57     1C31  26      MVI H,0C1    ; TO BC & H
58     1C32  C1
59     1C33  CD      CALL SUMH    ;1-K
60     1C34  03
61     1C35  10
62     1C36  3A      LDA 821      ;FETCH
63     1C37  21
64     1C38  08
65     1C39  4F      MOV C,A      ; Y(T)
66     1C3A  3A      LDA 822
67     1C3B  22
68     1C3C  08
69     1C3D  47      MOV B,A
70     1C3E  3A      LDA 823
71     1C3F  23
72     1C40  08
73     1C41  67      MOV H,A
74     1C42  CD      CALL MUPY    ;(1-K)*Y(T)
75     1C43  C1
76     1C44  10
77     1C45  7D      MOV A,L      ;STORE RESULT
78     1C46  32      STA 823
79     1C47  23
80     1C48  08
81     1C49  EB      XCHG
82     1C4A  22      SHLD 821      ; IN '11'
83     1C4B  21
84     1C4C  08
85     1C4D  2A      LHLD 81E      ;FETCH
86     1C4E  1E
87     1C4F  08
88     1C50  EB      XCHG
89     1C51  2A      LHLD 820      ; K
90     1C52  20
91     1C53  08

```



53	1C54	3A	LDA	806	;FETCH
	1C55	06			
	1C56	08			
54	1C57	4F	MOV	C,A	
55	1C58	3A	LDA	807	; U(T+1)
	1C59	07			
	1C5A	08			
56	1C5B	47	MOV	B,A	
57	1C5C	26	MVI	H,0C0	; FROM '3'
	1C5D	C0			
58	1C5E	CD	CALL	MUPY	;K*U(T+1)
	1C5F	C1			
	1C60	10			
59	1C61	3A	LDA	821	;FETCH
	1C62	21			
	1C63	08			
60	1C64	4F	MOV	C,A	
61	1C65	3A	LDA	822	; (1-K)*Y(T)
	1C66	22			
	1C67	08			
62	1C68	47	MOV	B,A	
63	1C69	3A	LDA	823	; FROM '11'
	1C6A	23			
	1C6B	08			
64	1C6C	67	MOV	H,A	
65	1C6D	CD	CALL	SUMH	;Y(T+1)=(1-K)*Y(T)+K*U(T+1)
	1C6E	03			
	1C6F	10			
66	1C70	7D	MOV	A,L	;STORE RESULT
67	1C71	32	STA	823	
	1C72	23			
	1C73	08			
68	1C74	EB	XCHG		
69	1C75	22	SHLD	821	; IN '11'
	1C76	21			
	1C77	08			
70	1C78	01	BCDI:	LXI	B,815 ;SHIFT PREVIOUS
	1C79	15			
	1C7A	08			
71	1C7B	11	LXI	D,818	; ERRORS
	1C7C	18			
	1C7D	08			
72	1C7E	21	LXI	H,81B	; E(T-1)
	1C7F	1B			
	1C80	08			
73	1C81	3E	MVI	A,03	
	1C82	03			
74	1C83	F5	MVA:	PUSH	PSW
75	1C84	1A	LDAX	D	; E(T-2)
76	1C85	77	MOV	H,A	
77	1C86	0A	LDAX	B	
78	1C87	12	STAX	D	
79	1C88	03	INX	B	
80	1C89	13	INX	D	
81	1C8A	23	INX	H	
82	1C8B	F1	POP	PSW	
83	1C8C	3D	DCR	A	
84	1C8D	C2	JNZ	MVA	
	1C8E	83			
	1C8F	1C			
85					;CALCULATE E(T)
86	1C90	2A	LHLD	821	;FETCH MEASUREMENT
	1C91	21			
	1C92	08			
87	1C93	44	MOV	B,H	;SAVE I/P IN BC
88	1C94	7D	MOV	A,L	
89	1C95	E6	ANI	0F0	
	1C96	F0			
90	1C97	4F	MOV	C,A	
91	1C98	2A	LHLD	809	;FETCH SET POINT
	1C99	09			
	1C9A	08			
92	1C9B	54	MOV	D,H	;SAVE
93	1C9C	7D	MOV	A,L	; SET POINT
94	1C9D	E6	ANI	0F0	; IN
	1C9E	F0			
95	1C9F	5F	MOV	E,A	; DE
96	1CA0	26	MVI	H,40	;SET MEASUREMENT -VE
	1CA1	40			
97	1CA2	2E	MVI	L,0C0	;SET SET POINT +VE
	1CA3	C0			
98	1CA4	CD	CALL	SUMH	
	1CA5	03			
	1CA6	10			
99	1CA7	EB	XCHG		
100	1CA8	22	SHLD	0815	;STORE E(T)
	1CA9	15			
	1CAA	08			
101	1CAB	7B	MOV	A,E	
102	1CAC	32	STA	0817	
	1CAD	17			
	1CAE	08			



103	1CAF	2A	LHLD 0800	;FETCH TS SAMPLING INTV.
	1CB0	00		
	1CB1	08		
104	1CB2	44	MOV B,H	
105	1CB3	4D	MOV C,L	
106	1CB4	26	HVI H,0C2	; ONTO BC
	1CB5	C2		
107	1CB6	CD	CALL CQPR	;SHIFT OPERATOR.
	1CB7	20		
	1CB8	1E		
108	1CB9	E5	PUSH H	;FETCH
109	1CBA	21	LXI H,80F	; INTEGRAL
	1CB8	0F		
	1CBC	08		
110	1CBD	CD	CALL FOPD	; CONST. KI
	1CBE	13		
	1CBF	1E		
111	1CC0	CD	CALL MUPY	;TS*KI
	1CC1	C1		
	1CC2	10		
112	1CC3	E5	PUSH H	;FETCH
113	1CC4	21	LXI H,815	; E(T)
	1CC5	15		
	1CC6	08		
114	1CC7	CD	CALL FOPR	
	1CC8	0A		
	1CC9	1E		
115	1CCA	CD	CALL MUPY	;TS*KI+E(T)=DF
	1CCB	C1		
	1CCC	10		
116	1CCD	D5	PUSH D	;SAVE
117	1CCE	E5	PUSH H	; DF
118	1CCF	2A	LHLD 0818	;FETCH
	1CD0	18		
	1CD1	08		
119	1CD2	EB	XCHG	
120	1CD3	3A	LDA 081A	; E(T-1)
	1CD4	1A		
	1CD5	08		
121	1CD6	EE	XRI 80	; & SET
	1CD7	80		
122	1CD8	6F	MOV L,A	; -VE
123	1CD9	E5	PUSH H	;FETCH
124	1CDA	21	LXI H,815	; E(T)
	1CDB	15		
	1CDC	08		
125	1CDD	CD	CALL FOPR	
	1CDE	0A		
	1CDF	1E		
126	1CE0	CD	CALL SUMM	;E(T)-E(T-1)
	1CE1	03		
	1CE2	10		
127	1CE3	E5	PUSH H	;FETCH
128	1CE4	21	LXI H,80C	; KP
	1CE5	0C		
	1CE6	08		
129	1CE7	CD	CALL FOPR	
	1CE8	0A		
	1CE9	1E		
130	1CEA	CD	CALL MUPY	; (E(T)-E(T-1))*KP
	1CEB	C1		
	1CEC	10		
131	1CED	7D	MOV A,L	
132	1CEE	E1	POP H	;RESTORE
133	1CEF	C1	POP B	; DF
134	1CF0	65	MOV H,L	
135	1CF1	6F	MOV L,A	
136	1CF2	CD	CALL SUMM	; (E(T)-E(T-1))*KP+DF=P
	1CF3	03		
	1CF4	10		
137	1CF5	D5	PUSH D	;SAVE
138	1CF6	E5	PUSH H	; P
139	1CF7	2A	LHLD 0818	;FETCH E(T-1)
	1CF8	18		
	1CF9	08		
140	1CFA	EB	XCHG	
141	1CFB	2A	LHLD 081A	
	1CFC	1A		
	1CFD	08		
142	1CFE	65	MOV H,L	
143	1CFF	42	MOV B,D	
144	1D00	4B	MOV C,E	
145	1D01	CD	CALL SUMM	;2E(T-1)
	1D02	03		
	1D03	10		
146	1D04	7D	MOV A,L	
147	1D05	EE	XRI 80	
	1D06	80		
148	1D07	6F	MOV L,A	;SET 2E(T-1)-VE
149	1D08	E5	PUSH H	
150	1D09	21	LXI H,815	
	1D0A	15		
	1D0B	08		

151	1D0C	CD	CALL FOPR	;FETCH E(T)
	1D0D	0A		
	1D0E	1E		
152	1D0F	CD	CALL SUMM	;E(T)-2E(T-1)
	1D10	03		
	1D11	10		
153	1D12	ES	PUSH H	
154	1D13	21	LXI H,81B	;FETCH
	1D14	10		
	1D15	03		
155	1D16	CD	CALL FOPR	; E(T-2)
	1D17	0A		
	1D18	1E		
156	1D19	CD	CALL SUMM	;E(T)-2E(T-1)+E(T-2)
	1D1A	03		
	1D1B	10		
157	1D1C	ES	PUSH H	
158	1D1D	21	LXI H,812	;FETCH
	1D1E	12		
	1D1F	08		
159	1D20	CD	CALL FOPR	; KD
	1D21	0A		
	1D22	1E		
160	1D23	CD	CALL MUPY	;(E(T)-2E(T-1)+E(T-2))*KD
	1D24	C1		
	1D25	10		
161	1D26	7D	MOV A,L	
162	1D27	2A	LHLD 0800	;FETCH TS
	1D28	00		
	1D29	08		
163	1D2A	44	MOV B,H	
164	1D2B	4D	MOV C,L	
165	1D2C	6F	MOV L,A	
166	1D2D	26	MVI H,0C2	
	1D2E	C2		
167	1D2F	CD	CALL COPR	;SHIFT OPERATOR
	1D30	20		
	1D31	1E		
168	1D32	CD	CALL DVD	;(E(T)-2E(T-1)+E(T-2))*KD/TS
	1D33	AE		
	1D34	11		
169	1D35	7D	MOV A,L	
170	1D36	E1	POP H	;RESTORE
171	1D37	C1	POP B	; P
172	1D38	65	MOV H,L	
173	1D39	6F	MOV L,A	
174	1D3A	CD	CALL SUMM	;(E(T)-2E(T-1)+E(T-2))*KD/TS)+P=DC
	1D3B	03		
	1D3C	10		
175	1D3D	3A	LDA 0805	;FETCH O/P STATUS
	1D3E	05		
	1D3F	08		
176	1D40	E6	ANI 01	
	1D41	01		
177	1D42	C2	JNZ BIN0	;IF BINARY
	1D43	5C		
	1D44	1D		
178	1D45	7D	MOV A,L	
179	1D46	2A	LHLD 0803	;FETCH C
	1D47	03		
	1D48	08		
180	1D49	44	MOV B,H	
181	1D4A	4D	MOV C,L	
182	1D4B	6F	MOV L,A	
183	1D4C	26	MVI H,0C0	
	1D4D	C0		
184	1D4E	CD	CALL SUMM	;C+DC=C
	1D4F	03		
	1D50	10		
185	1D51	7D	MOV A,L	;O/P C
186	1D52	CD	CALL ALEX	
	1D53	D1		
	1D54	1D		
187	1D55	21	EXAL: LXI H,0803	
	1D56	03		
	1D57	08		
188	1D58	73	MOV M,E	;O/P L.S.D.
189	1D59	23	INX H	
190	1D5A	72	MOV M,D	;O/P M.S.D
191	1D5B	C9	RET	
192	1D5C	7D	MOV A,L	;START B.C.D. TO BINARY CONV'N.
193	1D5D	CD	CALL ALEX	;REARRANGE DC TO REQUIRED ORDER
	1D5E	D1		
	1D5F	1D		
194	1D60	7A	MOV A,D	
195	1D61	E6	ANI 0F0	
	1D62	F0		
196	1D63	0F	RRC	;CONV. M.S.D.
197	1D64	47	MOV B,A	
198	1D65	0F	RRC	
199	1D66	0F	RRC	

200	1D67	80	ADD B	;M.S.D.*0+M.S.D.*2=M.S.D.*10
201	1D68	47	MOV B,A	
202	1D69	7A	MOV A,D	
203	1D6A	E6	ANI 0F	
	1D6B	0F		
204	1D6C	80	ADD B	
205	1D6D	07	RLC	;CONV. M.S.D. & 2ND DIG.
206	1D6E	0E	MVI C,0	
	1D6F	00		
207	1D70	57	MOV D,A	
208	1D71	87	ADD A	
209	1D72	DC	CC CARY	
	1D73	1C		
	1D74	1E		
210	1D75	F5	PUSH PSW	;DOUBLE
211	1D76	79	MOV A,C	; M.S.D.
212	1D77	87	ADD A	
213	1D78	4F	MOV C,A	
214	1D79	F1	POP PSW	
215	1D7A	87	ADD A	
216	1D7B	DC	CC CARY	
	1D7C	1C		
	1D7D	1E		
217	1D7E	82	ADD D	
218	1D7F	DC	CC CARY	
	1D80	1C		
	1D81	1E		
219	1D82	57	MOV D,A	
220	1D83	7B	MOV A,E	;CONV. LAST DIGIT
221	1D84	0F	RRC	
222	1D85	0F	RRC	
223	1D86	0F	RRC	
224	1D87	0F	RRC	
225	1D88	E6	ANI 0F	
	1D89	0F		
226	1D8A	82	ADD D	
227	1D8B	DC	CC CARY	
	1D8C	1C		
	1D8D	1E		
228	1D8E	5F	MOV E,A	;CONV. N COMPLETED
229	1D8F	79	MOV A,C	;POSITION RESULT IN BC
230	1D90	07	RLC	
231	1D91	07	RLC	
232	1D92	07	RLC	
233	1D93	07	RLC	
234	1D94	47	MOV B,A	
235	1D95	7B	MOV A,E	
236	1D96	0F	RRC	
237	1D97	0F	RRC	
238	1D98	0F	RRC	
239	1D99	0F	RRC	
240	1D9A	5F	MOV E,A	
241	1D9B	E6	ANI 0F	
	1D9C	0F		
242	1D9D	80	ORA B	
243	1D9E	47	MOV B,A	
244	1D9F	7B	MOV A,E	
245	1DA0	E6	ANI 0F0	
	1DA1	F0		

### 3-TERM CONTROLLER ALGORITHM

CALOS-80 V2.12 03/19/71 PAGE 2

1	1DA2	4F	MOV C,A	
2	1DA3	7D	MOV A,L	;CHECK IF DC -VE
3	1DA4	E6	ANI 80	
	1DA5	80		
4	1DA6	2A	LHLD 803	;FETCH C & REVERSE C
	1DA7	03		
	1DA8	08		
5	1DA9	7C	MOV A,H	
6	1DAA	65	MOV H,L	
7	1DAB	6F	MOV L,A	
8	1DAC	CA	JZ MDEL	
	1DAD	BA		
	1DAE	1D		
9	1DAF	09	DAD B	
10	1DB0	DA	JC EXHI	
	1DB1	FF		
	1DB2	1D		
11	1DB3	7C	MOV A,H	
12	1DB4	65	MOV H,L	
13	1DB5	6F	MOV L,A	
14	1DB6	22	SHLD 803	
	1DB7	03		
	1DB8	08		
15	1DB9	C9	RET	
16	1DBA	7D	MDEL: MOV A,L	;C-DC=C
17	1DBB	91	SUB C	
18	1DBC	6F	MOV L,A	
19	1DBD	7C	MOV A,H	
20	1DBE	98	SBB B	
21	1DBF	67	MOV H,A	
22	1DC0	7C	MOV A,H	
23	1DC1	65	MOV H,L	
24	1DC2	6F	MOV L,A	

25	1DC3	22	SHLD	003	
	1DC4	03			
	1DC5	08			
26	1DC6	00	RMC		
27	1DC7	AF	UFA:	A	;CLEAR O/P
28	1DC8	32	STA	003	
	1DC9	03			
	1DCA	08			
29	1DCB	3E	MVI	A,0A8	;U/F ALARM
	1DCC	48			
30	1DCD	32	STA	0200	
	1DCE	00			
	1DCF	02			
31	1DD0	C9	RET		
32			;SUBROUTINE FOR SHIFTING A NUMBER ON DE & EXP. IN		
33			;ACC. UNTIL EXP.=0		
34	1DD1	47	ALEX:	MOV	B,A ;SAVE ACC.
35	1DD2	E6		ANI	7F
	1DD3	7F			
36	1DD4	C8	RZ		
37	1DD5	FE	CPI	40	
	1DD6	40			
38	1DD7	C8	RZ		
39	1DD8	DA	JC	AL1	
	1DD9	EA			
	1DDA	1D			
40	1DDB	AF	XRA	A	
41	1DDC	D2	ORA	D	
42	1DDD	B3	ORA	E	
43	1DDE	CA	JZ	AL1	;IF DE=0
	1DDF	EA			
	1DE0	1D			
44	1DE1	78	MOV	A,B	
45	1DE2	E6	ANI	80	
	1DE3	80			
46	1DE4	C2	JNZ	EXMI	;IF DC O/F
	1DE5	FF			
	1DE6	1D			
47	1DE7	C3	JMP	UFA	;IF DC U/F
	1DE8	C7			
	1DE9	1D			
48	1DEA	CD	AL1:	CALL	RDER
	1DEB	ED			
	1DEC	12			
49	1DED	CD		CALL	RDER
	1DEE	ED			
	1DEF	12			
50	1DF0	CD		CALL	RDER
	1DF1	ED			
	1DF2	12			
51	1DF3	CD		CALL	RDER
	1DF4	ED			
	1DF5	12			
52	1DF6	7A	MOV	A,D	
53	1DF7	E6	ANI	0F	
	1DF8	0F			
54	1DF9	57	MOV	D,A	
55	1DFA	78	MOV	A,B	;RESTORE ACC.
56	1DFB	3D	DCR	A	
57	1DFC	C3	JMP	ALEX	
	1DFD	D1			
	1DFE	1D			
58	1DFF	3E	EXMI:	MVI	A,0A7 ;O/F ALARM
	1E00	A7			
59	1E01	32	STA	0200	
	1E02	00			
	1E03	82			
60	1E04	3E	MVI	A,0FF	
	1E05	FF			
61	1E06	32	STA	0803	
	1E07	03			
	1E08	08			
62	1E09	C9	RET		
63			;SUBROUTINE FOR POSITIONING OPERATOR (BC&H)		
64	1E0A	4E	FOPR:	MOV	C,M ;FETCH L.S.D.
65	1E0B	23		INX	H
66	1E0C	46		MOV	B,M ;FETCH H.S.D.
67	1E0D	23		INX	H
68	1E0E	7E		MOV	A,M ;FETCH EXP.
69	1E0F	E1		POP	H
70	1E10	E3	XTHL		;RESTORE PREVIOUS HL&PC
71	1E11	67		MOV	H,A
72	1E12	C9	RET		
73			;SUBROUTINE FOR POSITIONING OPERAND (DE&L)		
74	1E13	5E	FOPD:	MOV	E,M ;FETCH L.S.D.
75	1E14	23		INX	H
76	1E15	56		MOV	D,M ;FETCH H.S.D.
77	1E16	23		INX	H
78	1E17	7E		MOV	A,M ;FETCH EXP.
79	1E18	E1		POP	H ;RESTORE PREVIOUS
80	1E19	E3	XTHL		; HL & PC
81	1E1A	6F		MOV	L,A
82	1E1B	C9	RET		

```

83      ;SUBROUTINE FOR CARRY OVER
84 1E1C  F5 CARY:  PUSH PSU
85 1E1D  0C      INR  C
86 1E1E  F1      POP  PSU
87 1E1F  C9      RET
88      ;SUBROUTINE FOR SHIFTING OPERATOR LEFT UNTILL
89      ;M.S.D. IS NON-ZERO.
90 1E20  78 COPR:  MOV   A,B
91 1E21  E6      ANI   0F0
92 1E22  F0
93 1E23  C0      RNZ           ;IF M.S.D. IS NON-ZERO
94 1E24  CD      CALL  SBCL
95 1E25  44
96 1E26  1E
97 1E27  CD      CALL  SBCL
98 1E28  44
99 1E29  1E
100 1E2A  CD      CALL  SBCL
101 1E2B  44
102 1E2C  1E
103 1E2D  CD      CALL  SBCL
104 1E2E  44
105 1E2F  1E
106 1E30  7C      MOV   A,H
107 1E31  E6      ANI   7F
108 1E32  7F
109 1E33  FE      CPI   41
110 1E34  41
111 1E35  DA      JC    NVE      ;IF EXP.=0 OR -VE
112 1E36  3C
113 1E37  1E
114 1E38  25      DCR   H
115 1E39  C3      JMP   COPR
116 1E3A  20
117 1E3B  1E
118 1E3C  24 NVE:  INR   H
119 1E3D  7C      MOV   A,H
120 1E3E  E6      ANI   0BF      ;SET EXP.=-VE
121 1E3F  BF
122 1E40  67      MOV   H,A
123 1E41  C3      JMP   COPR
124 1E42  20
125 1E43  1E
126      ;SUBROUTINE FOR SHIFTING BC LEFT.
127 1E44  AF SBCL:  XRA   A      ;CLEAR CY FLAG
128 1E45  79      MOV   A,C
129 1E46  17      RAL
130 1E47  4F      MOV   C,A
131 1E48  78      MOV   A,B
132 1E49  17      RAL
133 1E4A  47      MOV   B,A
134 1E4B  C9      RET
135 117      .END
136 AL1  1DEA      ALEX  1DD1      BCDI  1C78      BINO  1D5C
137 CARY  1E1C      COPR  1E20      DVD  11AE      EXAL  1D55
138 EXMI  1DFF      EXPF  1C24      FOPD  1E13      FOPR  1E0A
139 HIDL  1DBA      MUPY  10C1      HVA  1C83      NVE  1E3C
140 RDER  12ED      SBCL  1E44      STHA  1C1D      SUMH  1003
141 SUSB  1COA      UFA  1DC7

```

APPENDIX 11

Listing of the Non-linear Adaptive Controller Program.

```

1      .TITLE 'MODIFIED 2-TERM CONTROLLER'
2      .HEX
3      BSU=135E
4      BHU=1365
5      ETL=827
6      ETH=829
7      ETL=82A
8      ETHH=82B
9      YKL=82D
10     YKH=82E
11     CL=830
12     CH=831
13     KIL=833
14     KIH=834
15     KPL=836
16     KPH=837
17 1800    00 .ORG 1800
18 1800    AF      XRA      A
19 1801    21      LXI      H,ETL
20 1802    27
21 1803    08
22 1804    77      MOV      H,A      ;CLEAR E(T)
23 1805    23      INX      H
24 1806    77      MOV      H,A
25 1807    23      INX      H
26 1808    23      INX      H
27 1809    77      MOV      H,A      ;CLEAR E(T-1)
28 180A    23      INX      H
29 180B    77      MOV      H,A
30 180C    23      INX      H
31 180D    23      INX      H
32 180E    36      MVI      H,20      ;SET Y(K) EST.
33 180F    20
34 1810    23      INX      H
35 1811    77      MOV      M,A
36 1812    23      INX      H
37 1813    23      INX      H
38 1814    77      MOV      M,A      ;CLEAR O/P (C)
39 1815    23      INX      H
40 1816    77      MOV      M,A
41 1817    23      INX      H
42 1818    23      INX      H
43 1819    36      MVI      M,48      ;SET KI=BI
44 181A    48
45 181B    23      INX      H
46 181C    77      MOV      M,A
47 181D    23      INX      H
48 181E    23      INX      H
49 181F    36      MVI      M,0C0      ;SET DP=BP
50 1820    C0
51 1821    23      INX      H
52 1822    36      MVI      M,02
53 1823    02
54 1824    3E      MVI      A,37      ;PROGRAM COUNTER
55 1825    37
56 1826    32      STA      8007
57 1827    07
58 1828    80
59 1829    3E      MVI      A,50      ;SET TIMER TO 1/2 SEC.
60 182A    50
61 182B    32      STA      8004
62 182C    04
63 182D    80
64 182E    32      STA      800
65 182F    00
66 1830    08
67 1831    3E      MVI      A,0
68 1832    00
69 1833    32      STA      8004
70 1834    04
71 1835    80
72 1836    32      STA      801
73 1837    01
74 1838    08
75 1839    C3      JMP      INTR
76 183A    00
77 183B    14
78 1400    00 .ORG 1400
79 1400    3A INTR: LDA      806      ;READ LEVEL
80 1401    06
81 1402    08
82 1403    2F      CMA
83 1404    07      RLC
84 1405    07      RLC
85 1406    07      RLC
86 1407    5F      MOV      E,A      ;LOW PASS FILTER
87 1408    3A      LDA      YKL      ;K=.5 I.E. KY=Y/2
88 1409    2D
89 140A    08
90 140B    0F      RRC

```



66	1400	E6	ANI	7F	
	1400	7F			
67	1400	03	ADD	E	
68	1400	32	STA	YKL	
	1410	2D			
	1411	08			
69	1412	3A	LDA	ETL	;STIFT ERROR E(T-1)
	1413	27			
	1414	08			
70	1415	32	STA	ETML	
	1416	2A			
	1417	08			
71	1418	3A	LDA	YKL	;CALCULATE E(T)
	1419	2D			
	141A	08			
72	141B	D6	SUI	20	
	141C	20			
73	141D	F2	JP	PVE	;CONVERT TO SIGNED BINARY
	141E	23			
	141F	14			
74	1420	2F	CHA		;SIGN -VE
75	1421	C6	ADI	81	;TWO'S COMPL.
	1422	81			
76	1423	32	PVE: STA	ETL	;STORE E(T)
	1424	27			
	1425	08			
77	1426	21	LXI	H,ETML	
	1427	2A			
	1428	08			
78	1429	86	ADD	M	;E(T)/+/E(T-1)/
79	142A	E6	ANI	7F	
	142B	7F			
80	142C	FE	CPI	31	
	142D	31			
81	142E	DA	JC	WIR	;IF NOT> 3*W (W=SCALING)
	142F	5F			
	1430	14			
82	1431	3A	LDA	ETL	
	1432	27			
	1433	08			
83	1434	E6	ANI	80	
	1435	80			
84	1436	C2	JNZ	NVE	;IF -VE
	1437	46			
	1438	14			
85	1439	3E	MVI	A,0FC	
	143A	FC			
86	143B	32	STA	CH	
	143C	31			
	143D	08			
87	143E	3E	MVI	A,0	
	143F	00			
88	1440	32	STA	CL	
	1441	30			
	1442	08			
89	1443	C3	JMP	SCT	
	1444	4D			
	1445	14			
90	1446	AF	NVE: XRA	A	
91	1447	32	STA	CL	
	1448	30			
	1449	08			
92	144A	32	STA	CH	
	144B	31			
	144C	08			
93	144D	21	SCT: LXI	H,KIL	
	144E	33			
	144F	08			
94	1450	36	MVI	M,48	;KI=BI
	1451	48			
95	1452	23	INX	H	
96	1453	36	MVI	M,0	
	1454	00			
97	1455	23	INX	H	
98	1456	23	INX	H	
99	1457	36	MVI	M,0C0	;KP=BP
	1458	C0			
100	1459	23	INX	H	
101	145A	36	MVI	M,02	
	145B	02			
102	145C	C3	JMP	TTC	
	145D	A0			
	145E	14			
103	145F	E6	WIR: ANI	7F	
	1460	7F			
104	1461	FE	CPI	08	
	1462	08			
105	1463	D2	JNC	TTC	;IF /E(T)/ NOT< .5*W
	1464	A0			
	1465	14			
106	1466	3A	LDA	KIL	
	1467	33			
	1468	08			



107	1469	FE	CPI	28	
	146A	28			
108	146B	D2	JNC	CKI	;IF KI>=AI
	146C	73			
	146D	14			
109	146E	3E	MVI	A,28	;KI=AI
	146F	28			
110	1470	C3	JMP	CKI1	
	1471	77			
	1472	14			
111	1473	CA CKI:	JZ	CKI1	
	1474	77			
	1475	14			
112	1476	3D	DCR	A	;KI - 1
113	1477	32 CKI1:	STA	KIL	
	1478	33			
	1479	08			
114	147A	3A	LDA	KPH	;FETCH M.S.D. OF KP
	147B	37			
	147C	08			
115	147D	FE	CPI	0	
	147E	00			
116	147F	C2	JNZ	CKP	
	1480	95			
	1481	14			
117	1482	3A	LDA	KPL	;FETCH L.S.D. OF KP
	1483	36			
	1484	08			
118	1485	FE	CPI	0C0	
	1486	C0			
119	1487	D2	JNC	CKP1	
	1488	92			
	1489	14			
120	148A	3E	MVI	A,0C0	
	148B	C0			
121	148C	32	STA	KPL	;KP=AP
	148D	36			
	148E	08			
122	148F	C3	JMP	TTC	
	1490	A0			
	1491	14			
123	1492	CA CKP1:	JZ	TTC	
	1493	A0			
	1494	14			
124	1495	21 CKP:	LXI	H,KPL	;DECREMENT KP
	1496	36			
	1497	08			
125	1498	5E	MOV	E,H	
126	1499	23	INX	H	
127	149A	56	MOV	D,H	
128	149B	1B	DCX	D	
129	149C	1B	DCX	D	
130	149D	72	MOV	H,D	
131	149E	2B	DCX	H	
132	149F	73	MOV	H,E	
133	14A0	3A TTC:	LDA	KIL	;FETCH L.S.D. OF KI
	14A1	33			
	14A2	08			
134	14A3	0F	RRC		
135	14A4	0F	RRC		
136	14A5	0F	RRC		
137	14A6	0F	RRC		
138	14A7	E6	ANI	0F	;KI/16
	14A8	0F			
139	14A9	6F	MOV	L,A	
140	14AA	26	MVI	H,0	
	14AB	00			
141	14AC	3A	LDA	ETL	;FETCH E(T)
	14AD	27			
	14AE	08			
142	14AF	E6	ANI	7F	
	14B0	7F			
143	14B1	5F	MOV	E,A	
144	14B2	16	MVI	D,0	
	14B3	00			
145	14B4	CD	CALL	BMU	;KIE=E(T)*KI
	14B5	65			
	14B6	13			
146	14B7	44	MOV	B,H	
147	14B8	4D	MOV	C,L	
148	14B9	21	LXI	H,ETL	
	14BA	27			
	14BB	08			
149	14BC	3A	LDA	ETHL	
	14BD	2A			
	14BE	08			
150	14BF	AE	XRA	M	
151	14C0	F2	JP	EHE	;IF SIGN EQ.
	14C1	D6			
	14C2	14			
152	14C3	3A	LDA	ETHL	
	14C4	2A			
	14C5	08			

153	14C6	E6	ANI	7F	
	14C7	7F			
154	14C8	03	ADD	E	;E(T)+E(T-1)
155	14C9	5F	MOV	E,A	;SAVE RESULT
156	14CA	3A	LDA	ETL	
	14CB	27			
	14CC	08			
157	14CD	E6	ANI	80	
	14CE	80			
158	14CF	7B	MOV	A,E	;RETORE RESULT
159	14D0	C2	JNZ	RN	;IF E(T) -VE
	14D1	F6			
	14D2	14			
160	14D3	C3	JMP	KPN	
	14D4	F7			
	14D5	14			
161	14D6	3A	EHE: LDA	ETML	
	14D7	2A			
	14D8	08			
162	14D9	E6	ANI	80	
	14DA	80			
163	14DB	CA	JZ	TMO	;E(T-1)=+VE
	14DC	EC			
	14DD	14			
164	14DE	3A	LDA	ETML	
	14DF	2A			
	14E0	08			
165	14E1	E6	ANI	7F	
	14E2	7F			
166	14E3	93	SUB	E	;E(T-1)-E(T)
167	14E4	F2	JP	KPN	;IF RESULT +VE
	14E5	F7			
	14E6	14			
168	14E7	2F	CHA		
169	14E8	3C	INR	A	
170	14E9	C3	JMP	RN	;IF RESULT -VE
	14EA	F6			
	14EB	14			
171	14EC	7B	TMO: MOV	A,E	
172	14ED	21	LXI	H,ETML	
	14EE	2A			
	14EF	08			
173	14F0	96	SUB	M	;E(T)-E(T-1)
174	14F1	F2	JP	KPN	;IF RESULT +VE
	14F2	F7			
	14F3	14			
175	14F4	2F	CHA		
176	14F5	3C	INR	A	
177	14F6	37	RN: STC		
178	14F7	F5	KPN: PUSH	PSW	
179	14F8	21	LXI	H,KPL	
	14F9	36			
	14FA	08			
180	14FB	5E	MOV	E,H	
181	14FC	23	INX	H	
182	14FD	56	MOV	D,H	
183	14FE	6F	MOV	L,A	
184	14FF	26	MVI	H,0	
	1500	00			
185	1501	CD	CALL	BMU	;KPE=KP*(E(T)-E(T-1))
	1502	65			
	1503	13			
186	1504	50	MOV	D,B	
187	1505	59	MOV	E,C	
188	1506	F1	POP	PSW	
189	1507	DA	JC	KPEN	;IF KPE -VE
	1508	18			
	1509	15			
190	150A	3A	LDA	ETL	
	150B	27			
	150C	08			
191	150D	E6	ANI	80	
	150E	80			
192	150F	CA	JZ	PEI	;IF E(T) +VE
	1510	31			
	1511	15			
193	1512	CD	CALL	BSU	;KPE-KIE
	1513	5E			
	1514	13			
194	1515	C3	JMP	PC	
	1516	24			
	1517	15			
195	1518	3A	KPEN: LDA	ETL	
	1519	27			
	151A	08			
196	151B	E6	ANI	80	
	151C	80			
197	151D	C2	JNZ	PEI	;IF E(T) -VE
	151E	31			
	151F	15			
198	1520	EB	XCHG		
199	1521	CD	CALL	BSU	;KIE-KPE
	1522	5E			
	1523	13			

200	1524	D2	PC:	JNC	PDC	; IF +VE	
	1525	4B					
	1526	15					
201	1527	7C		MOV	A,H	; 2'S COMPL.	
202	1528	2F		CHA			
203	1529	67		MOV	H,A		
204	152A	7D		MOV	A,L		
205	152B	2F		CHA			
206	152C	6F		MOV	L,A		
207	152D	23		INX	H		
208	152E	C3		JMP	NDC		
	152F	35					
	1530	15					
209	1531	19	PEI:	DAD	D		
210	1532	CA		JZ	PDC	; IF DC +VE	
	1533	4B					
	1534	15					
211	1535	3A	NDC:	LDA	CL		
	1536	30					
	1537	08					
212	1538	5F		MOV	E,A		
213	1539	3A		LDA	CH		
	153A	31					
	153B	08					
214	153C	57		MOV	D,A		
215	153D	EB		XCHG			
216	153E	CD		CALL	BSU	; C=C-DC	
	153F	5E					
	1540	13					
217	1541	D2		JNC	SC		
	1542	5B					
	1543	15					
218	1544	26		MVI	H,0	; C=0 IF C=-VE	
	1545	00					
219	1546	2E		MVI	L,0		
	1547	00					
220	1548	C3		JMP	SC		
	1549	5B					
	154A	15					
221	154B	3A	PDC:	LDA	CL		
	154C	30					
	154D	08					
222	154E	5F		MOV	E,A		
223	154F	3A		LDA	CH		
	1550	31					
	1551	08					
224	1552	57		MOV	D,A		
225	1553	19		DAD	D	; C=C+DC	
226	1554	D2		JNC	SC		
	1555	5B					
	1556	15					
227	1557	26		MVI	H,0FC	; C=MAX. IF C=OVF.	
	1558	FC					
228	1559	2E		MVI	L,0		
	155A	00					
229	155B	EB	SC:	XCHG			
230	155C	21		LXI	H,CL	; STORE C	
	155D	30					
	155E	08					
231	155F	73		MOV	H,E		
232	1560	23		INX	H		
233	1561	72		MOV	M,D		
234	1562	7A		MOV	A,D	; O/P C/2**8	
235	1563	32		STA	803		
	1564	03					
	1565	08					
236	1566	C9		RET		; WAIT FOR INTERRUPT	
237			.END				
BHU	1365		BSU	135E	CH	0831	CKI 1473
CKI1	1477		CKP	1495	CKP1	1492	CL 0830
EME	14D6		ETH	0828	ETL	0827	ETMH 082B
ETHL	082A		INTR	1400	KIH	0834	KIL 0833
KPEN	1518		KPH	0837	KPL	0836	KPN 14F7
NDC	1535		NVE	1446	PC	1524	PDC 154B
PEI	1531		PVE	1423	RN	14F6	SC 155B
SCT	144D		TMO	14EC	TTC	14A0	WIR 145F
YKH	082E		YKL	082D			